

HISTORICAL  
**HIGHLIGHTS**  
OF  
BOTTINEAU  
COUNTY

1905 NORTH  
STATE  
BISMARCK



HISTORICAL  
**HIGHLIGHTS**  
OF  
BOTTINEAU  
COUNTY

North Dakota State Library

Bismarck, N. D. 58505



HISTORICAL

MONUMENTS

OF

BOTTINEAU

COUNTY

QUALITY PRINTING SERVICE  
DIVISION OF BISMARCK TRIBUNE COMPANY  
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA

 BISMARCK TRIBUNE



## FOREWARD

It is frequently said of local residents, that we know more of national history than of our own; that we seldom stop to consider the remarkable development of our region.

While in a general way we often boast of our county and its growth, we are unable to tell what it has been or what has produced it; nor can we recall the names of those who had a vital role in its progress.

The following pages are devoted to a brief review of some of the interesting people and events that have shaped the destiny of Bottineau County. Undoubtedly there are omissions and some errors, both human and technical, and in no way does this volume represent a complete work. It is hoped that further interest will be stimulated through these pages, making it possible to continue the history-hunting process.

HISTORICAL HIGHLIGHTS OF BOTTINEAU COUNTY



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A very great debt is due the historians of the past who were faithful to the preservation of records, journals, and events of the moment, and to the unknown curators of various archives in the United States and Canada who graciously responded to requests.

To Alexander Burr, whose treatment of several subjects relative to Bottineau County history which have been preserved in the North Dakota State Historical Society quarterly publications.

To Leonard B. Lien, for notes on various subjects pertaining to local history collected during an assignment for the W P A history project in 1937 - 1940.

To Izadore Smith, retired from North Dakota State Park Field Services for loaning a number of out-of-print magazines dating from 1895 - 1904.

To Mrs. Freeman Thorlifson and Dyann Martinson for many hours at the typewriter.

To John Leno and Douglas Trengen for reproducing photographs, often on short notice.

To Thomas Koehmstedt for precision map work.

To Olga Kittleson for assistance in collating the township histories.

To the many people who have contributed histories and photographs for this Volume.

To the committee at large: Kenneth Johnson, Banks Sieber, Guy and Almer Lindberg, for assistance in many ways.

Hazel Jostad, president  
Almer Lindberg, vice-president  
Frances Hall, secretary  
Milo Shelton, treasurer  
Marian Trengen, chairman of publication

THE BOTTINEAU COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY  
1977



## PHYSICAL FEATURES OF BOTTINEAU COUNTY

Before the last great ice sheet moved down from Canada, the area in which Bottineau County lies was nearly level. During that time there occurred a period of erosion in which the area we think of as the Souris loop (from the Turtle Mountains west and southwest to Minot) lost huge amounts of material to the rivers flowing through it. The Turtle Mountains were not greatly affected by this erosion, leaving them as a cut-off remnant of the old high plain. As one goes westward to the Missouri escarpment beyond the Souris loop, the same underlying material is encountered as that found under the Turtle Mountains.

The last glacier covered all of Bottineau County, extending on down to a point just beyond the Missouri River. This tremendous mass of ice had vast quantities of soil and rock particles which had been carried down from the north. As the glacier began to melt, glacial lake Souris was formed. It covered the central and southern parts of the county and extended up into Canada. The southeastern, northeastern and western parts of the county were shoreline and beach of old lake Souris. The deepest part of the lake was around the Omeme, Gardena and Kramer areas. Those parts of the county that were neither flooded nor beach have a mantle of glacial till overlying them. (This includes the Turtle Mountain area.) This is the material that was churned up into the ice, and it simply remained after the ice melted. It is a mixture of various size soil particles, pebbles, stones and boulders.

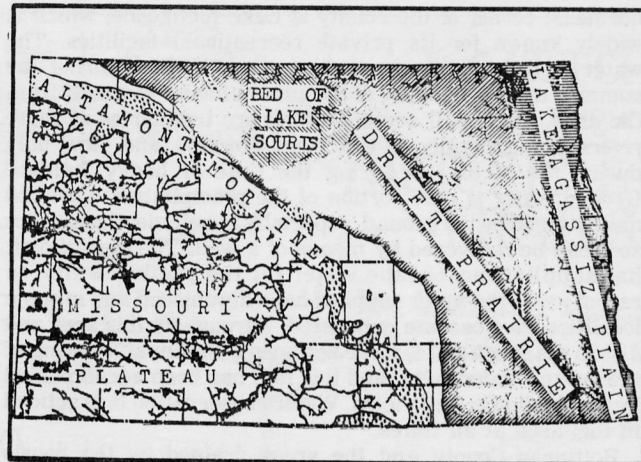
Soils as we know them today develop from their parent material and from the result of climatic conditions. Bottineau County is a cool, semi-arid area in which grass was the predominant vegetation before the land was cultivated. (The Turtle Mountains are an exception to the rest of the county. They were forested.) The soils developed in the county belong to the great group of soils known as chernozems. They are dark grayish brown to black in color. The county lies on the western edge of this great soil group.

To consider the soils in greater detail, there are principally four main types of soil in the county. Of these, the Barnes type is the predominate one and is probably the most desirable type. It is found wherever the land was not covered by the glacial lake or shoreline, thereby placing it primarily in the north, northeastern and southwestern part of the county. The topography is rolling. Many potholes are found. The topsoil is medium textured and dark brown in color. It becomes lighter brown down through the subsoil. The permeability (ability to take in water) of this soil is good. It is usually called loam.

The next three soil types of major importance in the county have been affected markedly in their development by glacial lake Souris. The first of these we shall consider is the Gardena soils. These were developed from material that settled out of the shallow portions of the lake. They are about the same texture as the Barnes series, but have no stones in them. They are usually higher in organic matter than Barnes, and the subsoil is darker brown. These soils are found on gently sloping land. They have good permeability.

Fargo clay is found in what was the deepest portions of the old lake. It is very heavy. It can hold great amounts of water, but it is slow to take it in. The topography is nearly level. The topsoil is dark grayish brown. It generally is high in organic matter and quite productive. Because these soils are nearly level and are slow to take in water, flooding problems often exist after periods of heavy rains or fast snow melt.

The Ulen soil types are light textured, sandy soils, brown in color. Permeability is very rapid, but water storing capacity is poor, making these soils quite droughty. These soils are found along the old beach lines of the glacial lake, or where streams have entered the lake, mainly in the southeastern



The Souris Lake Bed.

portion of the county, and around Maxbass and west of Westhope.

In the Turtle Mountain area the soils are more or less heavy textured. Bottineau clay loams and Rolette clays are the main soil types.

The drainage of Bottineau County is entirely within the Hudson Bay system. The Souris River empties into the Assiniboine River, which in turn empties into the Red River of the North, and thence into the Hudson Bay. The drainage system of the county is peculiar in that all the streams flowing into the Souris River have somewhat of a southerly direction of flow, but the Souris River flows north. A portion of the streams have their source in the Turtle Mountains. During periods of high rainfall and heavy snow melts, the water comes rushing out of the mountains with a great velocity. As these crests approach the level prairies below, the stream channels become less defined and the water spreads out over large areas. These floods cause considerable damage to the soil and private property. During periods of dry weather the undefined stream channels are formed in certain areas. The drainage pattern, especially in the more level central area of the county, is incomplete in that there are many large, level slight depressions which have no drainage outlet.

## MINERAL RESOURCES

In reference to the natural resource report of North Dakota published January 4, 1937, Bottineau County did not produce coal of any kind. Gold was discovered in parts of Bottineau County in 1934. The expedition was conducted by the School of Mines of the University of North Dakota. As a result it was determined that there was not enough gold to justify commercial operations. This gold was carried into Bottineau County by glaciers from the Canadian provinces of Saskatchewan and Manitoba. The Mineral Resources Report to the Governor and the 25th Legislative Assembly, State of North Dakota, January 4, 1937 determined that Bottineau County was not rich in minerals and only had few traces of gold and oil. Since that time (1937) numerous oil wells have been developed. The exploration period is still on. Exact extent of oil resources is not known, but it appears to be of considerable amount.

## WATER FEATURES

The two main rivers are the Souris and Deep rivers. The Souris divides the county on a north-south line running through the center of the county. The Deep River cuts through the northwest corner. In the Turtle Mountains in the



northeast corner of the county is Lake Metigoshe, which is widely known for its private recreational facilities. The water in both of the rivers is reduced in flow during the summer months because of the small amount of runoff from the area. The small coulees which are tributaries of these rivers are generally intermittent streams and flow only during the spring or during the time of heavy rainfall. Ground water is that portion of the precipitation absorbed and retained by the ground, especially in sufficient quantities so it can be recovered by means of a well. The glacial drift has supplied most of the water for the shallow wells. In recent years the water supplies have diminished and in some localities have become exhausted. Throughout this area and also in the entire state, there has been a continual lowering of the ground water level, and this fact has been accompanied by a reduction in well yields. Water conservation is practiced in this area at all times.

Bottineau County and the areas drained by the Souris River are in the central drift prairie region. The Souris River is part of the Hudson Bay drainage system. The Souris empties into the Assiniboine River in Manitoba, and that in turn empties into the Red River in Winnipeg. Bottineau County is the only county besides Renville County that lies entirely within the Souris River drainage system. Bottineau County has a total area of 1,693 square miles.

The Turtle Mountains occupy part of Bottineau and Rolette counties and extend into Canada. Their elevation is from four to six hundred feet above the plain below, and comprise about eight hundred square miles. A heavy growth of small timber and dense growth of underbrush afford an excellent hiding place for small game, for an animal only a few feet away may be easily hidden from view. It has been estimated that there are several hundred lakes in this area varying in size from Metigoshe to many small ponds between the hills. Until recent years, traces of early times could be seen everywhere. There were places where the Indians held their dances and councils; Indian burial grounds; Red River cart trails, which the Indians and half-breeds traveled; well marked buffalo wallows and trails leading from lake to lake or down to the prairie; and along the southern side were many deep holes on the high points, where the Indian guards used to lie, watching over the prairie for signs of approaching enemy.

In Indian times the conflict between the Sioux from the south and the Cree of the north was very bitter as the mountains were claimed by the Chippewa. In contrast to the bleak, windswept plains, it is easy to imagine the strife between the several Indian tribes for possession of an area so well supplied with food, shelter, and natural protection.

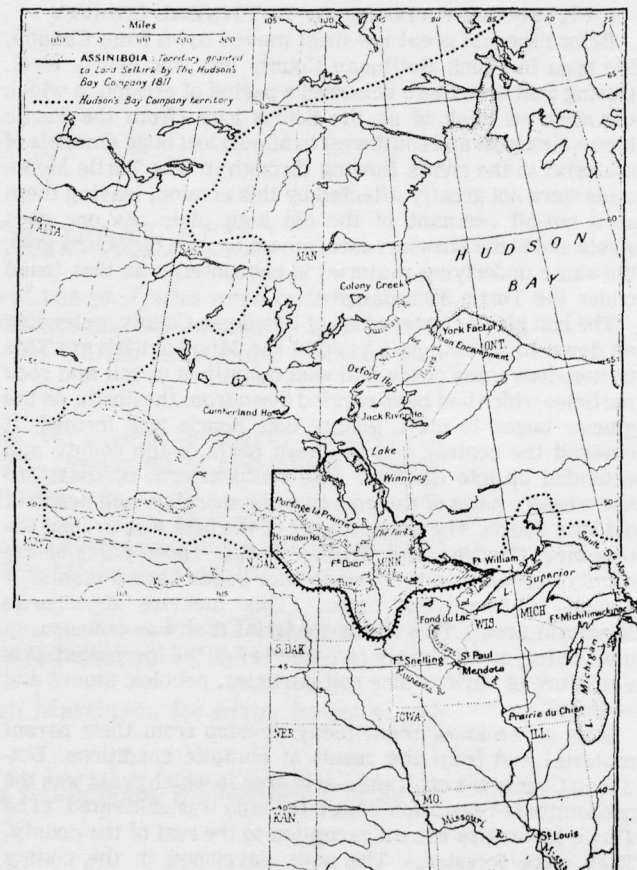
Survey maps drawn during 1883 to 1889 show well defined trails while the land was in its virgin state.

#### THE TURTLE MOUNTAINS IN 1867

On October 8, 1867, M.K. Armstrong, a land surveyor for the territorial government, wrote the following description of the Turtle Mountains:

Awake up here in this northern clime we already feel the approach of winter. Great black frosts fall nightly from the blue cold skies, and the high autumn winds are driving the prairie fires all over the plains. The woods are casting their yellow leaves thick upon the ground and the constant moan of the forest sounds wintry indeed.

This portion of Dakota is in reality a timbered region. During the last week I ran a line 17 miles long through heavy forests of oak, ash, birch and whitewood, extending along the base of the mountains from south to the north. These woods abound with bears, moose and wolves in the way of game; and as for fruit, strawberries, cherries and cranberries, they

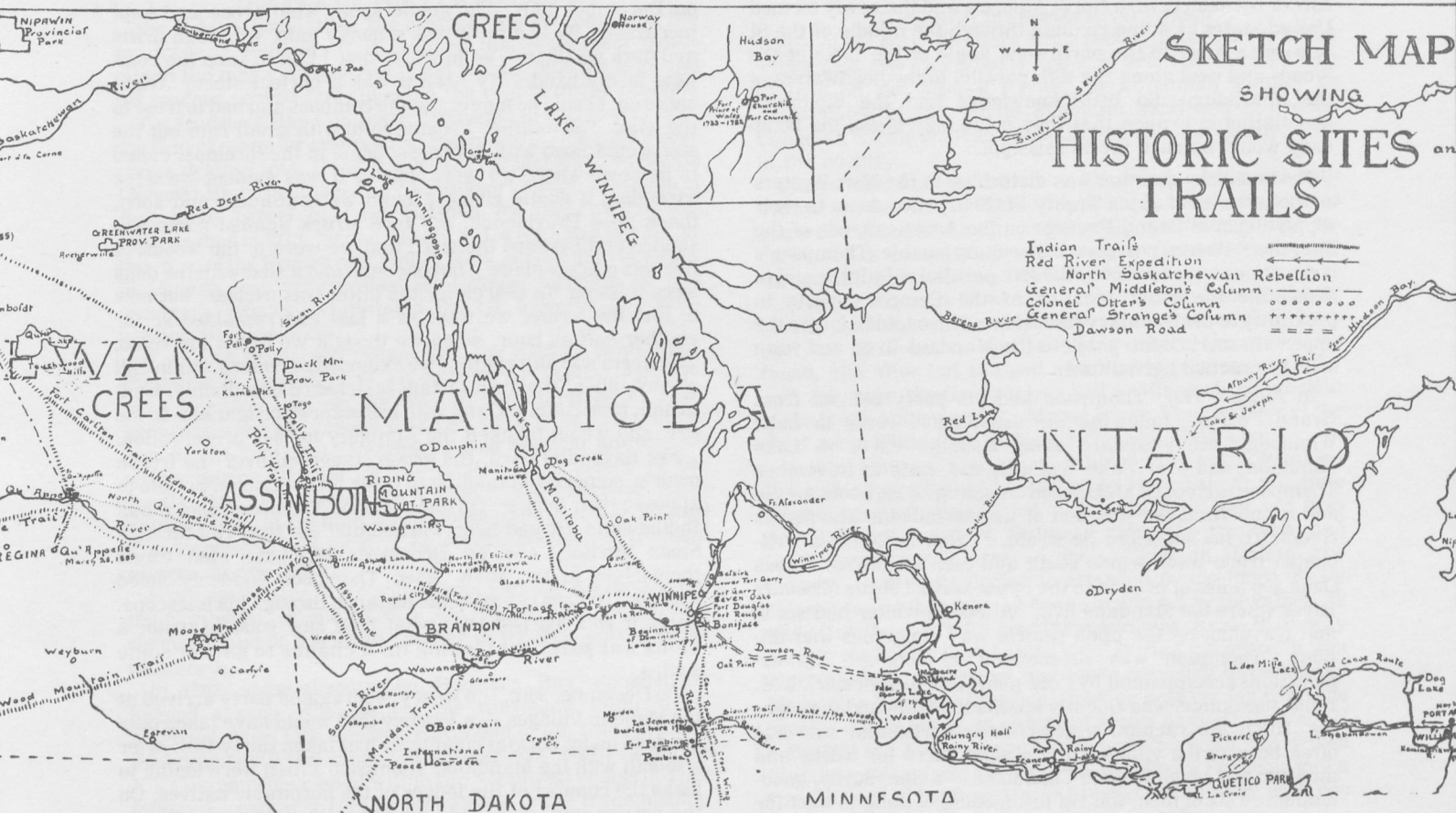


grow in profusion. Birds of the forest are here also different from those in southern Dakota; the blue jay, the pigeon and mocking bird being seen daily in the woods.

As for the people, there are a great many here, and they live on pounded meat or 'pemmican'. They call themselves 'Plain Hunters', and make their annual summer visits to the plains, with horses, oxen, carts and families, to procure meat and robes, and return late in the fall to live in their thatched-roof log houses. Some of them have small gardens and barley fields which yield abundantly when well attended, and is sometimes done by members of the family who are too old, too feeble or too young to go to the plains. This pemmican trade is like our fisheries, and is carried on almost as extensively, 300 carts sometimes going out from this place in one train.

As for the means of transportation, large wooden wheeled carts, tireless, and with unbanded hubs, harnessed with rawhide to an ox or horse, constitutes a team, so much so that the roads are all three-tracked cart trails, making them very tiresome for horses . . . It would make a white man look wild to see these two-wheeled things go through the woods, smashing through brush, tumbling over logs and fallen trees, and plunging down steep river banks, sometimes both ox and driver under the cart, and the next moment coming up all straight on the other side. As for myself, I stopped riding in these northern sulkies after my first effort in crossing a creek where I was thrown, compass and all, high and dry, into a neighboring bramble bush.

I believe these people are among the happiest in the world. If they only have enough to eat, storm, sunshine and hardships are all the same to them, and after their days labor is done and supper is over, they build a blazing campfire and with the iron kettle for a drum they perform their dance and sing songs for hours.



### David Thompson

One of the most amazing personalities to visit Bottineau County was the geographer and surveyor, David Thompson. He came in 1797 as an explorer and map maker for the North West Fur Company.

Thompson, a founding with only seven years of education in a London charity school, was sent as an apprentice to the Hudson's Bay Company when he reached the age of fourteen, in 1783. At Fort Churchill, nothing more than a collection of log houses surrounded by bleak subarctic land, wood was so scarce that fires were permitted only in morning and evening. While several inches of ice built up on the inside walls of the stockaded houses and winds piled snow into drifts up to ten feet high, the young apprentice paced up and down the guard room in a heavy beaver coat to adjust to the abrupt change from London's mild climate. But in the course of that first year in the North West, he began to understand the methods of a trade that existed because of a fashion in Europe for beaver garments, especially men's hats.

In 1786, Thompson was sent to the western interior where, according to company policy, some of its men were assigned to winter with the plains Indians to secure their friendship and induce them to trap for furs. His travels extended to the Rocky Mountains where he wintered with the Piegiens. There he met Sarkamapee, an aged Cree living in the Piegan camp, and in the long evenings around a campfire the youth listened to the lore of the prairie. He made notes on the habits and customs of the natives.

In 1788, while Thompson was stationed at a company post on the Saskatchewan, an accident proved to be the turning

point in his lonely life. There, while hauling wood to the post, he stumbled down a steep riverbank and fractured his right leg. During a long recovery, the arrival of Philip Turnor, the company surveyor, afforded an opportunity to pursue the training that launched him on an amazing career. Turnor taught him the use of the telescope, the chronometer, the thermometer, and the sextant. A diligent student, Thompson began taking observations of the sun and stars in order to determine the exact latitude and longitude of various posts that he visited. The positions that he assigned to those posts are almost identical to those shown on maps today. He also kept a journal recording notes on wind direction, velocity, thermometer readings, and general climate. Until 1812, when he left the West, there was not a lake or river that he did not survey and if he returned to the same spot, he took fresh observations to verify earlier figures. His goal was to determine the geography of a vast wilderness.

Thompson's apprenticeship expired in 1791, when he reached the age of 21. It was at that time the North West Company of Montreal began to emerge as a powerful coalition of fur traders. The Nor' Westers were aggressive competitors. They slashed prices to spirit away old H B C customers and penetrated deeper into the interior to ferret out new sources of trade. In 1797, the Nor'Westers also enticed Thompson into their service.

Induction into the North West Company came at a time when his skills were in demand. When the English Colonists had won their independence from Great Britain, one of the provisions of the peace treaty of 1783 described part of the



border between British North America and the newly formed United States as a line running through the middle of the St Lawrence River to the north west angle of the Lake of the Woods and west along the 49th parallel to the headwaters of the Mississippi. So little knowledge had the diplomats negotiating in France that they could only guess the boundary would be near the Mississippi.

The boundary question was disturbing to the Nor' Westers as the terms of Jay's Treaty in 1794 spelled doom to their supply depot at Grand Portage on the American side of the line; their western posts were also questionable. Thompson's instructions were to survey the 49th parallel of latitude and to determine the exact location of the Company posts in proximity to the boundary line. He was also told to locate the upper Missouri country where the Mandans lived and were said to practice agriculture.

In August, 1797, Thompson and his party set out from Grand Portage, following the usual trade route to Lake Winnipeg, then westward along Dauphin River to Lake Manitoba, and over Lake Winnipegosis. Late in November Thompson arrived at McDonnell's trading house about a mile and a half from the junction of the Assiniboine and Souris rivers. To his superiors he wrote, "From this post a well-beaten trade track winds south and then southwest across about 200 miles of prairie to the upper waters of the Missouri River where the Mandans live." Although winter had set in and traveling on the open prairie was dangerous and difficult, Thompson was determined to continue his explorations accompanied by "our guide and interpreter...a M. Rene Jussomme, who fluently speaks the Mandan language; Mr. Hugh McCrachan, a good-hearted Irishman who has often been to the villages and resides there for weeks and months; and seven French Canadians — a fine, hardy, good-humoured set of men, fond of full feeding, willing to hunt for it, but more willing to enjoy it... (Among the Canadians was Louis Joseph Houle of the North West Company, an old man then, who had been in the vicinity for a number of years.)

Thompson's journal records temperatures of 27 to 36 degrees below zero and winds so fierce that it was December 3rd before they were able to continue their journey. Fortunately, they had sled dogs to haul their tents and provisions over the high drifts that cut visibility to short distances for the next few days. The men walked single file, calling out to each other to make sure no one slipped away into the "white death". In spite of all precautions, one man was almost lost

on December 10th... "a gentle south wind arose and kept increasing. By 10 a.m. it was a heavy gale, with high drifts and dark weather — so much so that I had to keep the compass in my hand... By noon it was a perfect storm... Night came on. I could no longer see the compass and had to trust to the wind. The weather became mild with small rain but the storm continued with darkness. Some of the foremost called to lie down where we were, but as it was evident we were ascending a gentle rising ground we continued, and soon, thank good Providence, my face struck against some oak saplings and I passed the word that we were in the woods. A fire was quickly made... but one man and a sled with the dogs were missing. To search for the latter was useless; but how to find the former we were at a loss and remained so for another half an hour, when we thought we heard his voice. The storm was still raging; we extended ourselves within call of each other. The most distant man heard him plainly, went to him, raised him up, and with assistance brought him to the fire, and we all thanked the Almighty for our preservation.

For days afterward, the group staggered over the frozen prairie, somehow managing to track an occasional buffalo to appease their hunger. On one occasion Thompson shot a bull Indian-style. He had been warned that the trail ran through Sioux territory and on December 24th, the men threw themselves in the snow when Thompson suddenly spied mounted Indians riding in the distance through his telescope. Later it was learned that what they saw was, in truth, a Sioux war party out looking for a chance to garner some scalps.

On December 30th, the weary, bedraggled party arrived at the Mandan Villages — a journey that would have taken only ten days under normal conditions had taken thirty-two. After a month with the Mandans, Thompson's men were loathe to leave the comfort of the lodges of the hospitable natives. On the return trip, dog sleds loaded with furs and corn, in weather as disagreeable as the month before and the men grumbling, twenty-four days passed before McDonnell's post was reached.

This was only the beginning of extensive geographical exploration along the 49th Parallel; in the course of twenty-eight years in western North America Thompson surveyed and mapped almost two million square miles of land as hazardous as any to be found on the continent. His work was so accurate that as late as 1915, many maps used by railway companies were based on the cartographic work he performed more than a hundred years earlier.

## THE ERA OF THE FUR TRADERS

For today's population, the most significant feature of the fur trade is political. It is claimed that settlement determined the major boundaries. That is true. But not until the fur traders proved how liveable the region might become.

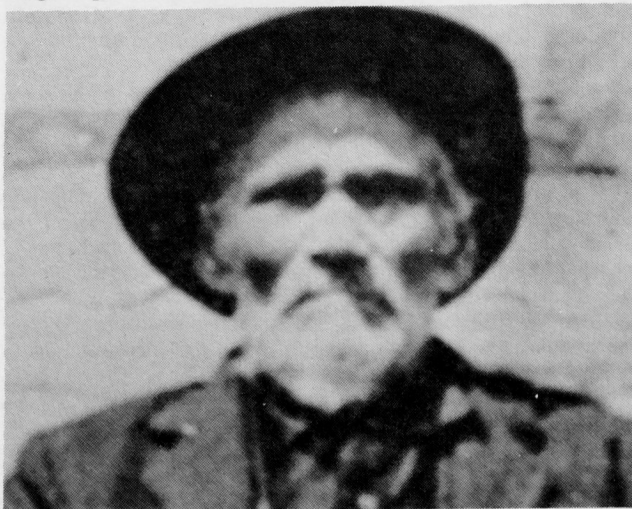
The Hudson's Bay Company, organized in England in 1670, the first of many fur companies, controlled all the land whose rivers drained into Hudson's Bay. This included the Souris (Mouse) River in present-day Bottineau County. A portion of that huge parcel of land claimed by the French was relinquished in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht and in 1763, at the close of the French and Indian Wars, all claim to territory in Canada was relinquished by France. Opening up this enormous territory stimulated the fur business and competition became keen.

It was no uncharted region that the traders penetrated. Pierre de la Verendrye of Three Rivers, Canada, had sketched a crude map on his way to the Mandans in 1738; somehow word got around that furs were to be found in the hub of the continent. Verendrye was delayed almost two weeks during October in the southwestern slopes of the Turtle Mountains while his Indian guide searched for a native village of 102 huts. From these Indians it was learned that Verendrye had need of an escort, because of frequent attacks by the Sioux.

Forty years later, a scourge of smallpox spread throughout the Northwest. Of one band of 400 lodges, only ten persons survived, and of the large number of traders, only a dozen remained.

In 1783, some dissatisfied Hudson's Bay stockholders formed a rival organization, the Northwest Company of Montreal. They took undisputed control of the trade south of the border until 1801 when yet another rival outfit called the X Y Company developed within the Northwest concern. Then followed a period of rivalry unmatched in fur trade history. Wherever the Nor'westers built a trading post, the H.B. and X.Y. were sure to follow. Ardent spirits became the chief medium of trade. The natives, pawns of the traders, gave up their ancient customs and yielded to degradation.

When in 1818 Thomas Douglas Selkirk, a Scotch nobleman, received his land grant, surrounding the Mouse and Red Rivers, the trading companies lost their best territory. In that year, Great Britain and the United States entered into an agreement which determined the northern boundary of the United States. England gave back the territory in North Dakota which drained into Hudson's Bay. The Mouse River and the ancient trails through Bottineau County were no longer open to the traders of the north.



Francois Jeanotte

## FRANCOIS JEANOTTE

### Denizen of the Mouse River Region

Few of the early dwellers left a record of their lives in the wilderness. One exception is Francois Jeanotte. He was born in 1806 on the Mouse River in Bottineau County to Assiwenotok of the Turtle Mountain band and a French Canadian named Justras Jeanotte who had been many years in the country.

Life for the elder Jeanotte was filled with adventures with the war parties hostile to the Chippewa. His first wife and his son were killed and he himself badly wounded on one occasion by a party of Grosventres, while descending the Qu'Appelle River with a boatload of furs.

At age 6, Francois lived for a short time on Beaver Creek, across the border. There his twin sister was waylaid by a party of Grosventres and left lying where she was later found, still alive but scalped and having fourteen wounds.

At this time, the Grosventres had a village at the junction of the South Antlers and the Mouse River. The two sons of the chief were White Cow Buffalo Robe and Four Bears.

In 1818, Francois accompanied his mother to the Pembina River, his father having returned to Montreal. At this time several trading posts owned by the Hudson's Bay and Northwest companies were stationed along the Pembina, and Lord Selkirk's colonists — Swiss, German, Italian and Orkney — were attempting to establish farms there. Francois and his mother, having been abandoned by the father, as was often the case with country marriages, made their way back to the Mouse River about 1820. During the winter it was reported that a Chippewa war party traveling to the Rocky Mountains found an American trading post not far from the present city of Minot, in charge of a man named "Gravelle."

By 1822 the Assiniboines, Crees and Chippewa had driven the Grosventres from their old village. There Francois met a travelling civil engineer from Europe in company with two halfbreed guides, Jack Spence and Jack Anderson.

Francois, whose memories included the great star shower of 1833, lived out his long life in the Turtle Mountains. He resided on the reservation during the last years, where he died in 1905.

### THE LAST GREAT BUFFALO HUNT

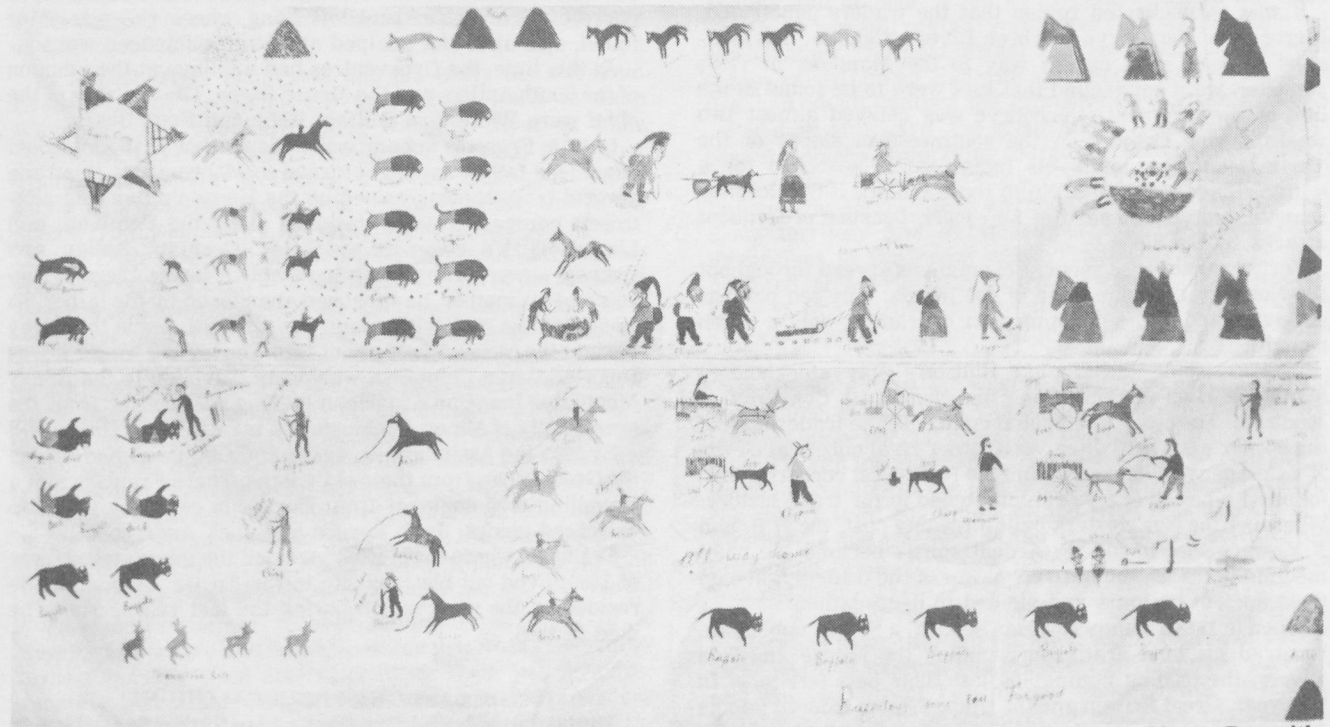
The last great buffalo hunt enjoyed in the Bottineau Region took place in 1864, and nearly all the half-blood population then in Manitoba engaged in the chase. In the fall of 1864, immense herds had congregated south of the Turtle Mountains on the plains east of the Mouse River. The hunting party was large, consisting of men, women, and children with nearly a thousand carts and hundreds of Indian ponies. As the hostile Sioux were abroad, the party had to keep well together while outriders were stationed at different points for the purpose of watching the movements of the herds and to give notice if danger should appear.

The buffalo hunter of the plains possessed a peculiar character: he was a skillful rider, a good shot, hardy, strong, watchful, and courageous. He usually rode a horse possessed of great speed, strength and wind. Like his master, the horse enjoyed the excitement of the chase and would strain every nerve to bring his master alongside the buffalo. In those days the hunter was usually armed with a smooth bore muzzle-loading gun. His supply of powder was contained in a horn that hung from the shoulders by a strap; the hunter kept several bullets in his mouth for the sake of speed in loading his gun. When a drove of buffalo were to be approached the advance was made by the hunters in great silence, the leader of the party a little in advance, his chief duty was that of restraining the impetuosity of the overly eager hunters and to get his band as near the herd as possible. At length, when



the buffaloes commenced to move, the uneasiness would increase. As the herd started, the leader would shout. Every horse would spring forward. All had to start, for no horse could be restrained. Bridles were let go, guns brought into position and the wild cavalry bore down on the fleeing herd. After the first shots were delivered, the hunter reloaded his gun while his horse was at full speed and in firing, care was taken not to raise the breach higher than the muzzle lest the ball should roll out, but as the rider generally was only a few feet from the animal that he wished to shoot there was no need to raise the gun to the shoulder. Sometimes a single hunter would shoot four or five buffaloes during the chase. The larger the drove the better chance there was for the hunter as the animals in advance retarded the progress of

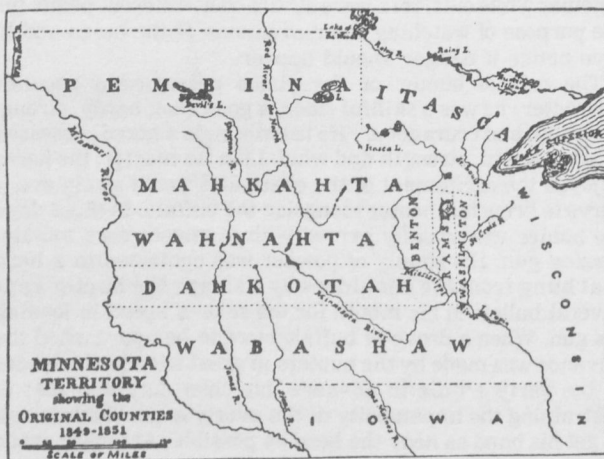
those in the rear where the attack was taking place. The cows and young bulls were not killed unless by accident or when game was scarce. On the occasion of the great hunt, the carts were loaded with pemmican, tongues and skins of the buffalo. When the hunter had dropped an animal at some distance from his comrades, or from camp, the horse was tied to the head of the buffalo while its master was engaged in skinning the beast that had been killed. During the continuance of the great hunt on the Souris Plains which lasted for many weeks, the food of the hunters was meat and nothing else. The next season the buffalo herds had moved far to the west and never again returned in great numbers to the Souris Plains.



Pictograph showing the last buffalo hunt. The original made on heavy canvas, 56" x 8'6", in 1906 by Roger St. Pierre, Dunseith, N.D. Photo credit: State Historical Society of North Dakota.

#### WHEN FURS WERE THE HARVEST OF THE REGION

When Minnesota became a territory in 1849, that portion of North Dakota which lies between the Missouri and White-



earth rivers extending to the International boundary line was included. In 1851, the legislative assembly of Minnesota divided the entire territory into nine counties, one of which was Pembina.

For several generations the half-breed sons of French, Scotch, and English traders had been hunting and trapping in Pembina. Their carefree nomadic life on lands believed to be their rightful inheritance from Indian mothers, caused them little, if any, concern over boundaries. Wherever the buffalo roamed, they followed. In summer they criss-crossed the prairie with ponies and carts; in winter a sheltered spot in wooded range or a hut near some trader's fort met all the requirements for comfort.

As competition increased, traders set up temporary huts for collecting the spoils of the hunt wherever business looked promising. It is claimed there were many such establishments in the Turtle Mountains during the later half of the nineteenth century. Joe Rolette, Norman Kittson, Charles Grant, and Charles Bottineau, also mixed-bloods and kinsmen of many of the hunters, enjoyed a lucrative trade at their forts on the Pembina and Red Rivers. Their territory, extending from Mouse River to the Lake of the Woods,

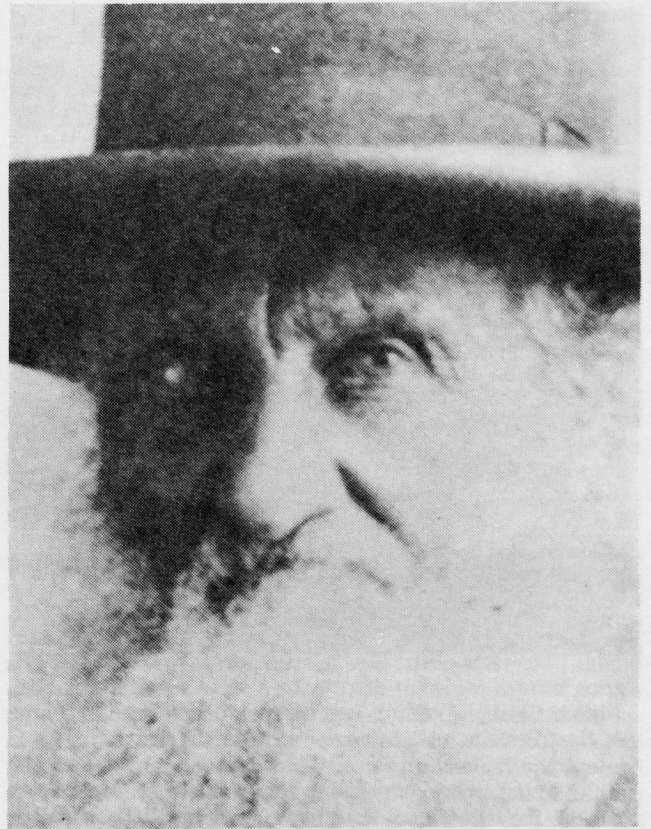
supplied hundreds of cart loads of prairie produce for the annual trek to St. Paul each summer. There the tongues and robes of the buffalo and the beadwork of their women was exchanged for goods of eastern manufacture. Thus another season of bartering would follow. Beads and bright calico, tobacco and guns, some rum or high wine, were all the half-breeds expected for their returns.

In 1851 customs collector Charles Cavileer found the region teeming with buffalo:

“I made a trip on official business in a dog carry-all and there I saw the first buffalo. From the top of the Turtle Mountain I could see for miles and miles, and the prairie was black with them, and only here and there I could see spots of snow. We travelled from Pembina River, crossing the Turtle Mountain, through bands of buffalo, and the next day from the mountain to the end of the woods on Mouse River was the same thing — all of them on the move toward the northwest — there were simply millions upon millions of them. All the traffic in the country was in furs and robes in the winter and pemmican, dried buffalo meat and tongues in summer.”

Cavileer found a lot of Hudson’s Bay Company men from British territory trading south of the boundary line. They were required to pay \$300 in duties which they gave in furs, later to be exchanged for gold at Kittson’s trading post in Pembina. The half-breeds could trade sugar and tea and other luxury items at the trading posts for prime furs not then as plentiful as in earlier years.

Alex Vellenaue, adopted son of Charles Bottineau, recalled there were beaver dams all through the country; black and silver fox and cross bears were in abundance. One half-breed, Louis Laudre, wore a cap “as big as hell” which was made entirely from silver fox tails. Lynx, elk, and moose were common, but muskrat and skunk were considered of no value.



Charles Cavileer  
Customs Collector





## ENROUTE TO THE GOLD FIELDS

Dakota Territory was in its early stages of organization when word reached the mid-west that rich deposits of gold were discovered in the Cariboo Lake district of British Columbia and the Salmon River region of Idaho.

Minnesota businessmen, long eager to open communication with the Pacific Coast, immediately launched a campaign through mass meetings, newspaper reports, handbills, brochures and maps, to stimulate interest in establishing wagon roads to the West; immediate trade benefits were anticipated should a northern route be established.

Coming, as the discoveries did, at the outset of the Civil War when the need for gold was crucial, Congress was nudged into appropriating funds for the protection of immigrants who wished to cross the unsettled, Indian inhabited region between the Red River in Dakota and the Rocky Mountains of the West. In the early spring of 1862, James Liberty Fisk of the United States Army was appointed to organize and conduct the first party of gold-seekers to their destination. Prospective passengers began to congregate in frontier towns near the point of rendezvous at Fort Abercrombie on the eastern border of Dakota. They came from New England, New York, Pennsylvania, and other eastern states. Some were immigrants from Europe, an assortment of men of various professions as well as draft dodgers and fugitives from justice, drawn together by the lure of gold and the spirit of adventure.

Fisk made careful plans for his tour, including an escort of fifty soldiers, a doctor and a journalist. He determined to follow the route recommended nine years earlier by Isaac Stevens for a Northern Pacific railroad which followed the height of land between the James and Sheyenne rivers in a long northwesterly sweep to the great bend of the Missouri River. Pierre Bottineau, Steven's guide in 1853, was selected to pilot the expedition; the trail would skirt the southern boundary of the county that was soon to bear his name.

The urge to reach the gold fields ahead of all others, coupled with visions of "striking it rich," prompted several small parties to form a loosely organized company of some seventy men to travel without escort. Leader of the band was the grizzled Thomas Holmes, frontiersman, trader, and former member of the Minnesota territorial legislature, whose list of promotional schemes generated confidence in those who elected to accompany him.

Originally, Holmes intended to proceed to the Cariboo by way of the British possessions, but plans were altered after leaving Abercrombie in favor of the Idaho region. The group proceeded to St. Joseph (now Walhalla), then swung westward along the southern fringe of the International Boundary. What remains for posterity as a record of that expedition is embodied in a letter written by one of the passengers 115 years ago and published in a frontier newspaper — a common practice in those days when means of communication were limited.

The following excerpts are taken from a letter written by M.D. Ledbeater to Mr. W. Mitchell, published in the *St. Cloud Democrat*, October 2, 1862:

Fort Benton, August 10th, 1862

Dear Will. — We arrived here yesterday, safe and sound, after a tedious trip of fifty-three days from St. Joe, out of which we laid over eleven days.

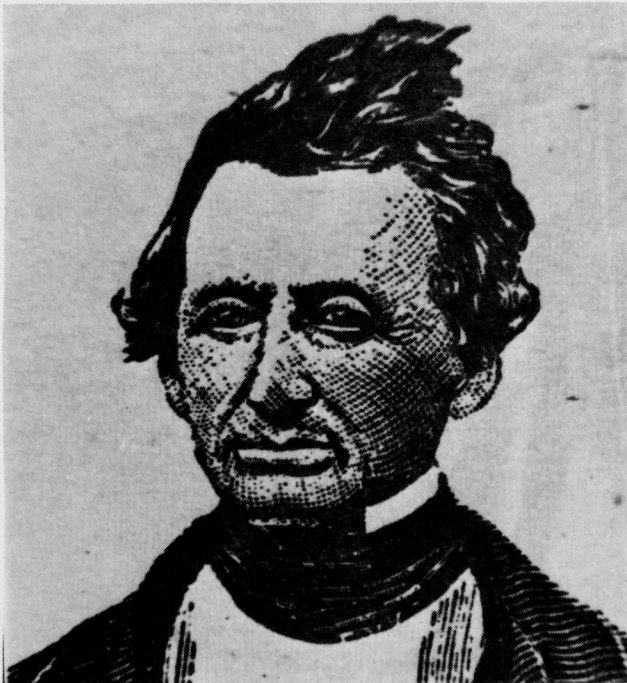
Before leaving St. Joe, we hired a guide to bring us here, paying him two hundred dollars "down," and the balance when at Fort Benton. All went well until the 11th of July, when we fell in with a party of Sioux and Stony Lake Indians, about eighty in all. Our guides advised us to hold a council with them. We did so, and gave them flour, tobacco, etc. When we first saw them coming down the hills, we thought



Father George Anthony Belcourt.

Father George Anthony Belcourt, wilderness priest, came into the Turtle Mountain region in 1849, to christianize and convert the Indians and mixed-blood people to the Catholic faith. Having previously spent some years in Canada, he realized the exactions and power of the Hudson's Bay Company over the dwellers of the surrounding area.

In 1854, Father Belcourt traveled to the nation's capital in Washington to plead the cause of the Chippewa. He attempted to interest the government in their behalf. Owing to his admonishments, the Chippewa did not join the Sioux in their war against the whites during the Minnesota massacre in 1862-63. The dictionary and grammar of the Chippewa language which he wrote was published after his death.



Thomas Holmes

they intended to attack us, as they came yelling and firing off their guns in grand style. They formed themselves in line and dismounting, shook hands with us. We prepared ourselves for a council in our "correll," and after several speeches were made by a chief, we gave them our presents and started on our journey. Our guides were very much afraid of the Indians, and these knew it. So, the next day (12th) our guides very treacherously left us to ourselves, and returned to a party of half-breed hunters that we had passed two days before. The same day, or in the evening, an Indian came to our camp to guide us to Fort Union (near present-day Williston). He said he was going to the Fort and would show us the way. We believed him to be a horse thief, which he proved to be, but took him along. For two days we watched him day and night, but at last he beat us by stealing a horse and running away in daylight. It was a good joke on us, but the company paid for the horse.

We were now within a short distance of the Missouri River. On the 15th, two of our party went to Fort Union, finding it to be not more than twelve miles from our camp. On the 16th we fell in with another party of Indians, to whom we gave presents. They camped with us at night. On the 23rd we fell in with a large party of Grosventrees Indians. They were a fine body of Indians, well mounted, had but few guns, were "dressed to kill," and withal very friendly. They must have had five hundred horses at their camp, not a few of which would bring \$150 at St. Paul, at the present prices. . . . before they left they stole our Odometer from the wheel which was a sad loss to us. It would have been useless to return to their camp in search of it.

We did not go to Fort Union on account of its being several miles out of our way. We offered to board a Blackfoot half-breed, his wife and another half-breed woman and daughter to Fort Benton (Montana) if he would guide us there. He accepted, and we brought them along. The Blackfeet and Grosventrees are at war, and they have been for the past year, so that when the women saw the latter coming, they got in the wagon and covered themselves, hid themselves and remained so for two days. The half-breed was as badly frightened as the women. A few days after, we fell in with a small party of Blackfeet Indians, who kept with us until we arrived here. The road all along from Georgetown (located on the Red River) to Fort Benton was in excellent order.

We made the distance to Mouse River from St. Joe, 145 miles, in eight days, four days to second crossing of Mouse River 60¾ miles; ten days' travel to within twelve miles of Fort Union, 167½ miles, twenty-two days from Fort Union to Fort Benton, distance 460 miles. The country from St. Joe to Fort Union, as a general thing is very poor — all prairie, poor water and scarcely any wood, and half the time with but poor water. Feed for cattle (oxen) was pretty good.

After we crossed Mouse River we saw lots of buffalo, and killed all we wanted. When we got to the Missouri, we had buffalo, black tail deer, elk, and antelope. Every morning two or three hundred pounds of fresh meat would be thrown. There have been four boats at Fort Benton this spring, and they expect another in a few days.

Several persons have returned from the gold fields to Fort Benton — some tell one thing and some another, but all think there is gold there. At this point flour is selling for \$30 per bbl., with other things more reasonable. We start tomorrow; so goodbye. Yours in haste,

M.D. Ledbeater

The address of any of this party is, Care of Worden & Co., Hell Gate, via Fort Walla Walla.

Fisk and his party of 117 men and 13 women left Abercrombie, July 6, 1862, with the lead wagon carrying the stars and stripes and a sixty pound howitzer for protection should the Sioux attempt to delay them. As the train moved across the Dakota plains at an average of sixteen miles a day, a mother gave birth to a baby and a young couple was married. Wood and water were scarce; prairie grass was sparse and dry. On Sundays, a layman read the Episcopal service, the women baked bread, and the men mended wheel and harness. They saw thousands of buffalo and supplemented their diet with buffalo, elk and wild fowl cooked over the embers of buffalo chips. When a band of Assinibonies attempted to detain them, Pierre Bottineau averted their design by persuading them to join him in a buffalo hunt.

The Fisk expedition reached Fort Union on August 11, and Fort Benton on September 5. There were a number of such expeditions during the following years, but Holmes and Fisk, with their companions, are credited with opening the westward trails and broadening the scope of communication.



A band of Sioux visit their old hunting grounds at Eckman, 1909



#### DEBATABLE LAND

Such little knowledge had the people or the Government of the attractions of the Northwest for white settlement, that even in later years large tracts of land were deeded to the Indians "in fee simple, forever," "as long as grass grows and water runs." But the warranty could not be maintained against the tide of white advancement, and frequently the terms of a Treaty were misunderstood.

Little Shell, hereditary chief of the Turtle Mountain band of Chippewa, claimed for his people the territory described as: Commencing on the International Boundary line between Canada and the United States at a point five miles west of the Grand Coteau; thence southerly in a direct line to the most

westerly source of Goose River; thence in a line running from the source thereof in a westerly course, passing through the center of Devils Lake and continuing its westerly course to Dog Den Butte; from thence in a northwesterly direction, striking a point on the Missouri River within gunshot sound of the Little Knife River; thence north to the said International Boundary; thence east along said line to the place of beginning, containing between 8,000,000 and 10,000,000 acres.

Little Shell, the younger, with his principal headmen and Attorney John Baptiste Bottineau, eldest son of Pierre Bottineau, pressed their claim to this territory through protest against the ratification by Congress of an agreement alleged to have been concluded October 22, 1892.



Chief Little Shell



**Adelme (Adam) Jacques**

In 1884, Mr. Jacques hauled the first load of wheat threshed in Whitteron twp. to Devils Lake. The trip took one week and he brought back supplies for the winter.

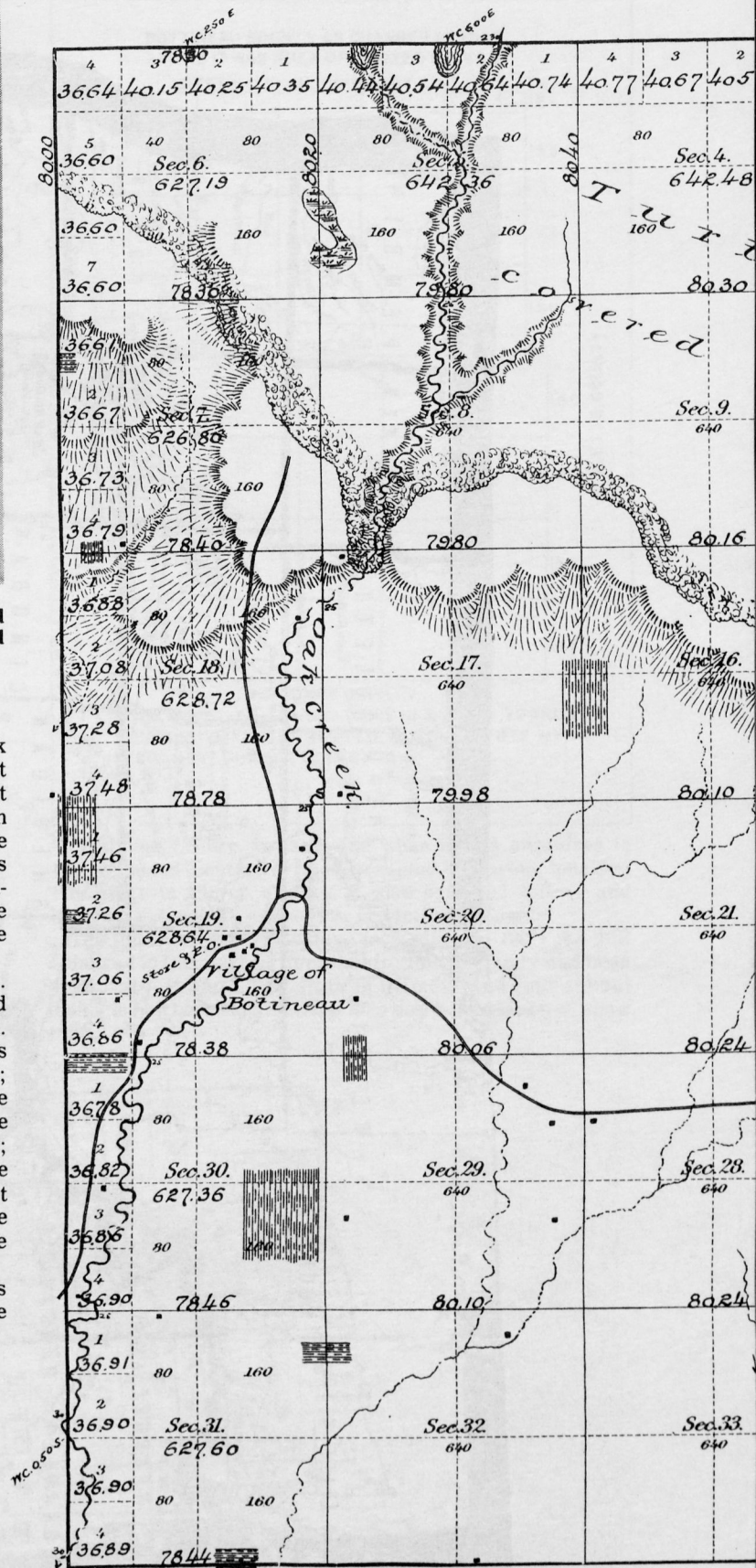
#### THE VILLAGE OF OLD BOTTINEAU

The original village of Bottineau was first known as Oak Creek. It was the first settlement in Whitteron Township. It marked a point where the stage road crossed the creek, about 15 miles south of the Canadian border and about 2 miles north of the present site of Bottineau city. In 1883 a sub-port for the U.S. Customs Dept., with W.H. Kirk as collector was established there. From 1883-1884 a stage coach line connected the village with the nearest railroad — a 120 mile journey to Creek City (Devils Lake). Morris Stage made trips twice a week, on Mondays and Thursdays.

J.B. Sinclair, Alex McClay, Robert Brander and Wm. Hulbert came in 1882. In 1884 the village was re-named Bottineau for its county when a postoffice was established.

By 1887, the village contained about a dozen buildings which included C & L Budde General Store, run by Sinclair; the McBrayen Hotel; the A.S. Nero Blacksmith Shop; the Stoughton-Chamber Hotel; McArthur's Drug Store; the Headquarters Hotel; the Lain & McIntosh General Store; Thompson's General Store; Bergland's Shoe Shop; the Pioneer Feed and Livery of Williamson the Pioneer Meat Market of the Hoover brothers; two newspapers — The free Lance and The Pioneer, as well as the courthouse and the school.

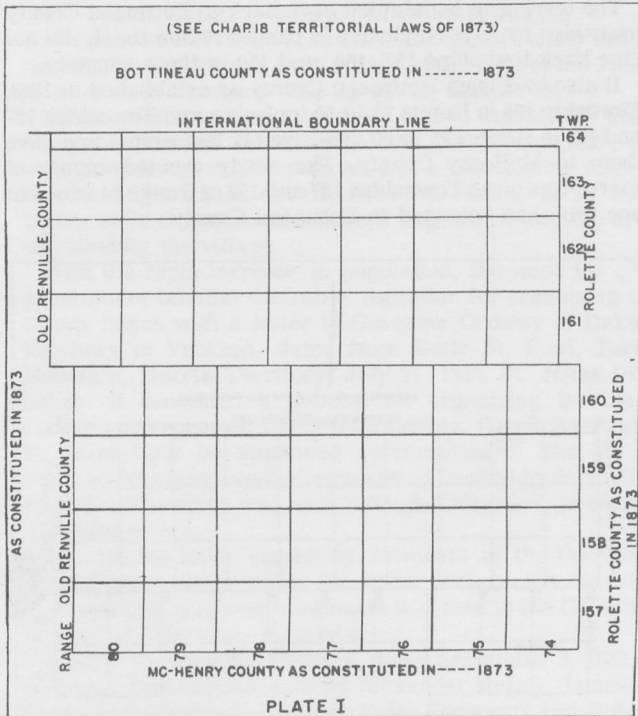
In 1887, when the Great Northern railroad reached its present location at Bottineau, original city buildings were transported there.



**THE ORIGINAL VILLAGE OF BOTTINEAU**



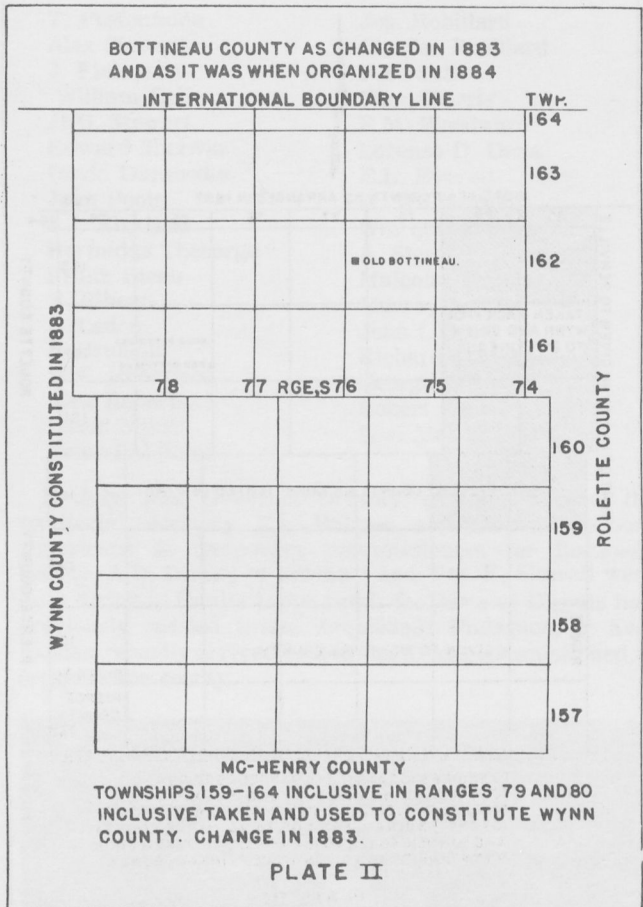




Bottineau County was described as Township 157 to 164, inclusive in ranges 74 to 80 inclusive. These boundaries remained undisturbed for ten years.

In 1883, the territorial legislature created the county of Wynn and took from Bottineau County townships 157 to 164, inclusive, in ranges 79 and 80.

During the years 1861 to 1882, Dakota Territory underwent several changes in boundaries and it was not until 1882 that it was reduced to include the territory now occupied by North and South Dakota.



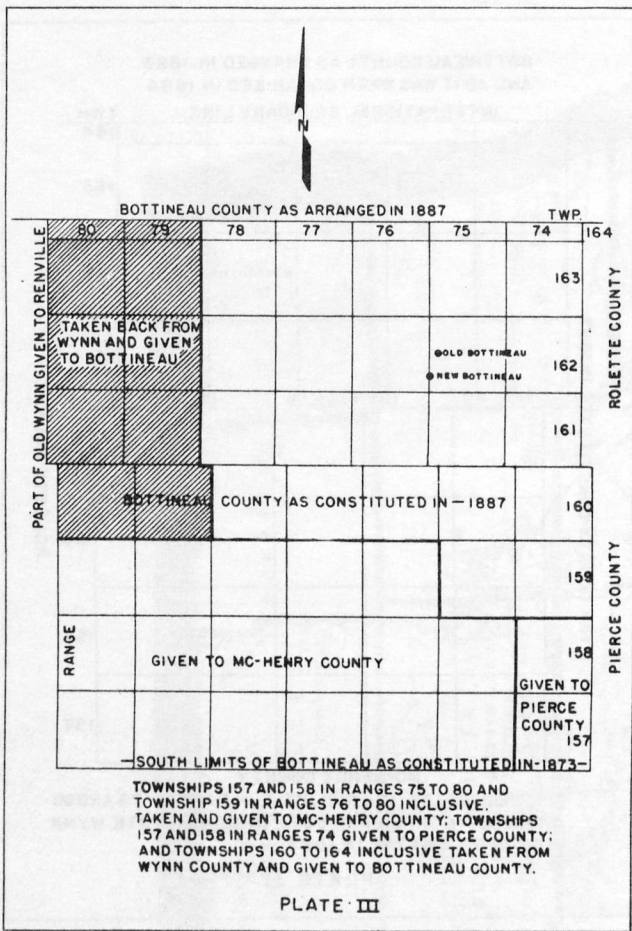
Bottineau County, in 1883, and when it was organized in 1884, included the territory now occupied by Barton, touching Tunbridge in Pierce County. It also occupied Milroy and Upham, extending to Berwick in McHenry County.

The next change in territory took place in 1887. We still belonged to Dakota Territory, but Bottineau County had been organized. It had a full slate of officers and four school districts had been organized. It also had a population of more than 1,000.



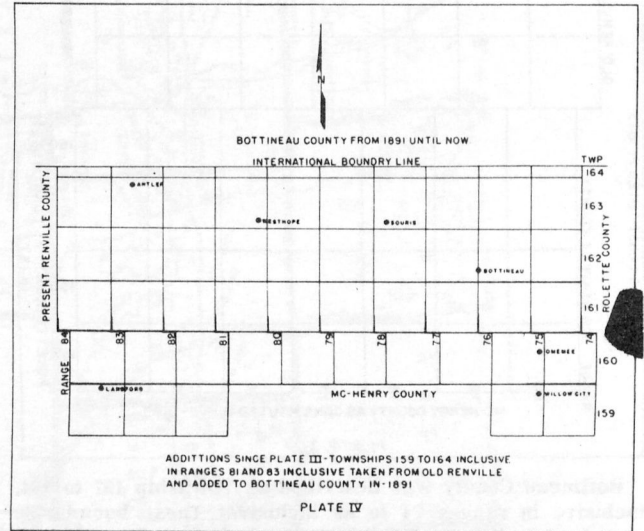
A greater number of changes in county boundaries were made in 1883 than at any time since the general districting of the state in 1873, and the changes occurred in all sections of the state.



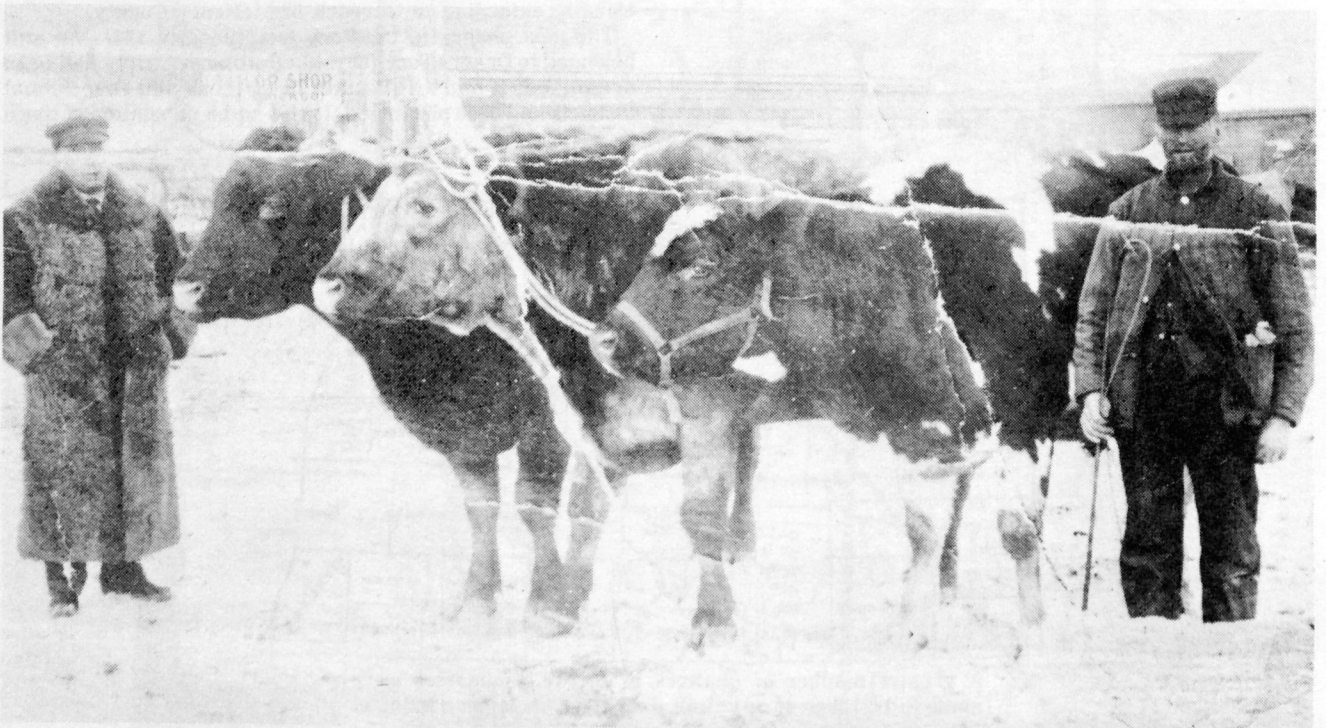


The territorial legislature gave back to Bottineau County townships 160 to 164 inclusive in ranges 79 and 80. (It did not give back townships 157, 158, and 159 in these ranges.)

It also took from Bottineau County as established in 1883, Township 159 in Range 76 to 80 inclusive and Townships 157 and 158 in Ranges 75 to 80 inclusive (17 townships) and gave them to McHenry County. The newly created county of Pierce was given Townships 157 and 158 of Range 74 which at one time had belonged to Bottineau County.



Thus Bottineau County in 1887, consisted of Townships 160 to 164 in Ranges 74 to 80 inclusive and Township 159 in Ranges 74 and 75.



The Arrival of The Pioneers

### ORGANIZING A COUNTY GOVERNMENT

The genesis of civil government in Bottineau County has its roots in the picturesque little village at the base of the Turtle Mountains in Township 162, Range 75, Section 19.

Not more than a dozen squatters settled themselves there along the banks of Oak Creek in 1882. Within one year, the population in the region increased at a remarkable rate; a French neighborhood developed in the vicinity of St. Paul Butte, while Canadian and eastern migrants chose the area surrounding the village.

With the rapid increase in population, the need for civil government became desirable. Agitation for organizing the county began with a letter to Governor Ordway of Dakota Territory in Yankton, dated from Butte St. Paul, Turtle Mountain, Dakota Territory, July 21, 1883, St. Johns Post Office. It contained a petition for organizing Bottineau County and requested that Philip LeMay, Camil Baril, and M. Saint Clair be appointed commissioners. The list of signers accompanying the request was headed by Rev. P.U. Brunelle. The letter was sent through LaReviere (Wakopa) Manitoba.

An undated letter signed by members of the Bottineau settlement, recommending Alexander McLay, J.B. Sinclair, and L.P. LeMay as commissioners was sent to the Governor by way of Deloraine, Manitoba.

A letter to Governor Ordway, dated September 3, 1883 at Bottineau Post Office signed by Alexander McLay, James D. Thompson, Charles S. Tregent, Peter Ferguson, and Robert Stewart, requested the governor not to organize the county as requested by the French group because many of the signers of that petition were residents of Rolette County. They further recommended that since the Bottineau settlement was older, larger, and contained a broader representation of nationalities, it would be more satisfactory to have a Frenchman, a Scotchman, and an American as commissioners.

A letter from L.D. Dana, September 17, 1883, implored the governor to consider the advice contained in the letter of September 3, 1883. Dana stated there were nearly two hundred voters now in the county and a stage line was making two trips each week from Bottineau to Creel City (Devils Lake).

Apparently the need for cooperation was realized and the final petition dated November 17, 1883, listed eighty-one signatures of residents from both settlements.

P.N. Brunelle P.P.	J.N. Greiner
L.P. LeMay	John McInnis
Camil Barril	James Poole
Alexis Breault	Samuel Poole
Frank Demars	John Jeffrey Kinley
A.M. Tregent	Alexander McLay
G.G. Gagnon	John Dinwoodie
N. Robart	James D. Thompson
S. Desautels	Joseph Phillips
A. Jacques	Gonzaga Malessy
Jas. Corneau	Joseph Charbonneau
Michel LeMay	Robert Stewart
Napoleon LeMay	John McIntosh
A. Bergeron	W.P. Marlett
G.S. Tregent	Louis Blanchard
Samuel Kinley	Hermidas Dalbec
Augustine Thompson	Leopol Lesage
Robert Smith	Joseph Croissetiere
William Hall	J.B. Vaillancourt
D. Stewart	J.B. Bouvier
Wm Clark	Henry Perrin
John Bell	Alfred Perrin
Samuel Greiner	Frank Bouvier

T. Prefontaine  
 Alex Stewart  
 J. Finlayson  
 William Bell  
 JNO. Stewart  
 Edward Sherwin  
 David Dinwoodie  
 John Poole  
 J.J. Kirkland  
 Hormidas Theberge  
 Frank Bieau  
 T. Bibeau  
 J. Ledou  
 S. Brunelle  
 W.F. Robertson  
 Alex Robertson  
 David Miller  
 Peter Robillard

Jos. Robillard  
 Charles Robillard  
 P.D. Sutor  
 Thos. Burris  
 F.M. Woodward  
 Lorenzo D. Dana  
 E.L. Everett  
 W. Williamson  
 Wm Stewart  
 A. Stewart  
 Malcolm McInnis  
 Murray Moore  
 John f. Scott  
 Richard Dinwoodie  
 George Rose  
 Robert Poole  
 Levi Mellon

In July, 1884, Governor Ordway, on the advice of the territorial secretary, C.L. Palmer, appointed native born Americans as temporary commissioners for Bottineau County. A.D. Barnes of Vermont and Wm. F. Simrall were both living in Devils Lake and L.D. Dana of Illinois had previously resided there. Archibald Finlayson, a Kentuckian recently arrived in Bottineau, was commissioned to organize the county.

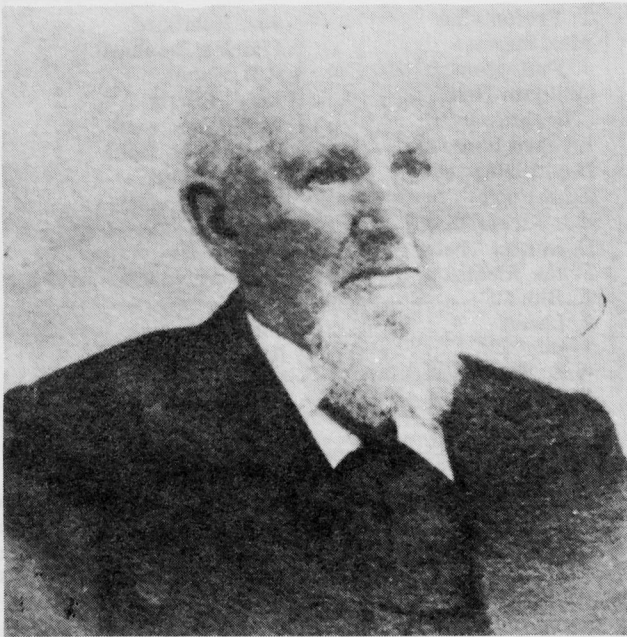


Archibald Fanlayson

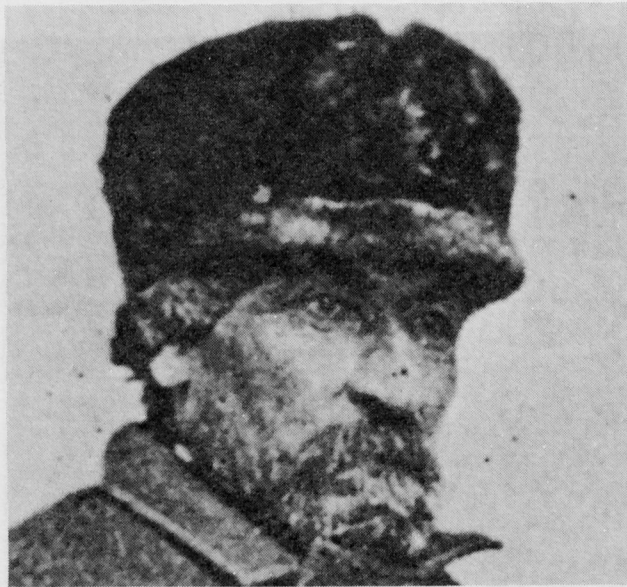
#### STATES ATTORNEY After Statehood

N.A. Stewart — 1891-1894	W.H. Adams — 1913-1918
A.G. Burr — 1895-1896 — (resigned 7-10-96)	J.J. Weeks — 1919-1926
Goss appointed	A. Benson — 1927-1930
E.B. Goss — 1896-1898	J.J. Weeks — 1931-1932
H.S. Blood — 1899-1900	O.B. Benson — 1933-1948
A.G. Burr — 1901-1904	Maurice Weeks — 1949-1952
E.C. Bowen — 1905-1908	Glen K. Swanson — 1953-1954
J.J. Weeks — 1907-1912	A. Swain Benson — 1955-





**Judge L.D. Dana.**



**Pierre Bottineau. Taken about 1850. Bottineau was 40 years old and in the prime of life. His reputation earned him the title "Dean of Guides"**

#### **THE DEVELOPMENT OF BOTTINEAU COUNTY**

Bottineau County, along with fifteen other counties, was constituted by the Territorial Legislature January 4, 1873. Its territory was described, set aside as a prospective political subdivision, and named.

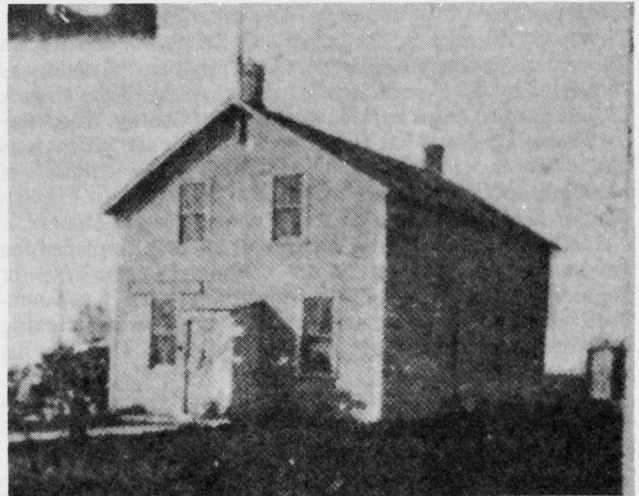
The man chosen for the honor of giving his name to the county was Pierre Bottineau, a French-Indian, in whose veins ran the blood of both Sioux and Chippewa nations. In his youth, while living in Manitoba, he had become familiar with the far reaches of the country as a leader of many buffalo hunts. In later years that knowledge earned him wide acclaim as a trusted guide for government expeditions across the Dakota plains.

With a slate of appointed officers and a loan of \$1,000 from Minnie and Grace Bishop of Clinton, Iowa, with which to pay

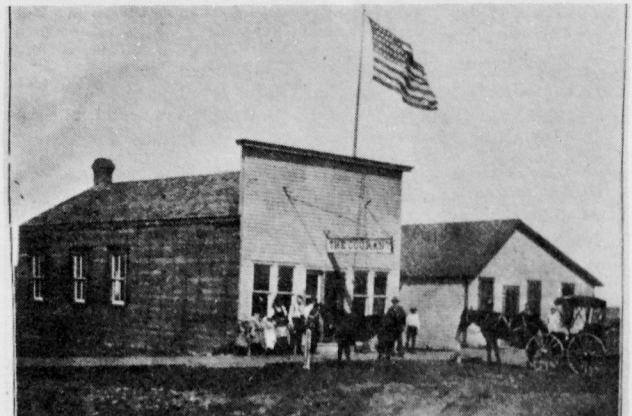
expenses (repaid a little more than a year later plus \$84 interest and a \$200 bonus) the infant county entered into political life. A room on the ground floor of Augustine Thompson's establishment was leased for \$25 a month in winter and \$10 in summer as a place for county officers to meet and records to be stored.

The first election was held November 4, 1884. Three sites were proposed for the county seat: Bottineau, Willow City and Garrison's — the property of C. Garrison in Section 21, Township 161, Range 75, in Amity Township, along the Great Northern right of way. The majority of votes cast favored Bottineau, Section 19, Township 162, Range 75. All appointed officers were elected to serve for the next two years.

In February 1885, the first elected board of commissioners established road districts, appointed two constables, organized a school district, secured permission from the legislative council to issue bonds, and levied taxes on two hundred and three property owners. J.B. Sinclair surveyed the west half of Section 19, the plot was dedicated May 30th. On this site, Duncan Sinclair erected a story and half frame building about 20x30 feet, which he rented to the county as a courthouse. It was used for a short time and then the county commissioners, due to some dispute with Duncan Sinclair, purchased a small shack that had been used as a saloon by Joe Phillips until the county was voted dry in 1884.



**The first courthouse, built in the old village in 1885, discontinued at an early date, then removed to the new town and used as courthouse until 1901.**



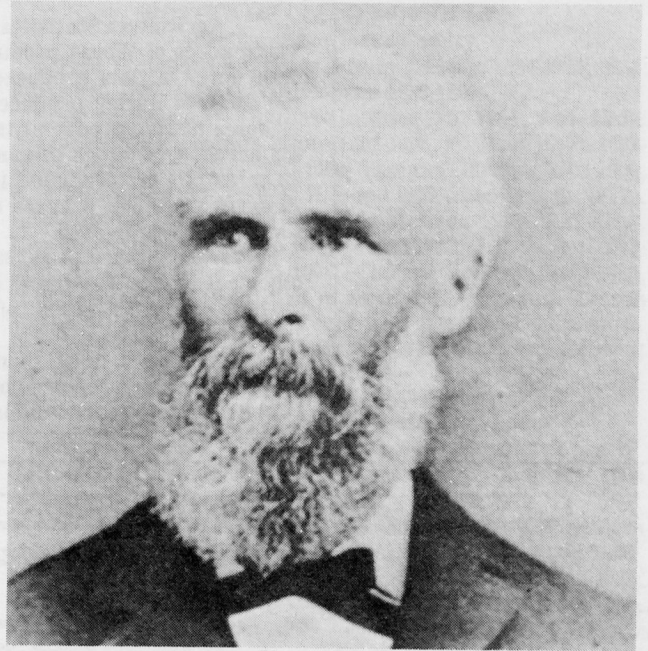
**The Courant Office, and Residence of Editor J.E. Britton, Bottineau, N.D.**

**At far right, the old saloon which served as courthouse for ten years.**

## NORTH DAKOTA BECAME A STATE IN 1889

As early as 1882, territorial representatives began taking steps for dividing the territory into two separate states. During the session of Congress in 1887-1888 Governor Ordway sought the opportune time to convince that body of the need for division. The area now comprising North Dakota was apportioned into 25 districts, 3 delegates to be elected from each district.

On May 20, 1888 the county commissioners provided for a special election to be held on May 14, 1889 for the purpose of electing delegates to the convention for drawing up a constitution for the new State of North Dakota, should the voters decide to divide the territory and ask admission to the Union that fall. 1,668 votes were cast in nine precincts in the county. Virgil B. Noble, lawyer, Ezra Turner, Baptist minister, and Joseph L. Colton of Burlington, Ward County, were elected delegates to the convention which was scheduled to convene on July 4th.



Ezra Turner



Virgil B. Noble

### County Indebtedness as of June 1, 1889:

Am't of bonds Issues \$1,200.00  
Am't of Warrants Outstanding \$6,930.00  
Am't of Cash in sinking Fund \$37.00  
Cash on Hand for Warrants \$1,116.00  
Assessment Returns for 1889 show a total valuation of \$432,298.00.

There were four post offices as of Oct. 1, 1889: Bottineau, Tarsus, Lordsburg & McRae.

### First State Election Oct. 1, 1889

639 votes were cast for Governor in the first State election. (Estimated population 3,195).

450 yes votes & 116 no votes for the Constitution;  
Prohibition yes 365 No 228.

## Constitution of North Dakota - 1889

### - Preamble -

We, the people of North Dakota, grateful to Almighty God for the blessings of civil and religious liberty, do ordain and establish this Constitution.

### - Article I -

#### Declaration of Rights -

Section 1 - All men are by nature equally free and independent and have certain inalienable rights, among which are those of enjoying and defending life and liberty; acquiring, possessing and protecting property and reputation; and pursuing and obtaining safety and happiness.

Sec. 2 - All political power is inherent in the people. Government is instituted for the protection, security and benefit of the people, and they have a right to alter or reform the same whenever the public good may require.

Sec. 3 - The State of North Dakota is an inseparable part of the American Union and the Constitution of the United States is the supreme law of the land.



Agriculture Statistics — Bottineau County 1889

34,000 acres of Wheat produced 272,528 bushels  
 5,936 acres of Oats produced 109,222 bushels  
 308 acres of Barley produced 4,434 bushels  
 11 acres of Rye produced 198 bushels  
 258 acres of Potatoes produced 37,087 bushels  
 22 acres of Flax produced 176 bushels  
 79 acres of Millet, 8 acres of other grasses and 1 acre of  
 Clover were cultivated.  
 There were 1,218 horses, 38 mules, 1,008 milch cows, 4,938  
 other cattle, 241 Sheep and 689 Swine.

There were 19 acres of Cottonwood trees, 59 acres  
 Boxelder, 30 acres Ash.

As of October 1, 1889, there were 517,440 acres of vacant  
 land in the county, reported by the Devils Lake Land District.  
 (Total acres of vacant land in North Dakota were 16,629,463.)

Done at Bismarck Dakota in open session  
 this 17th day of August. 1889  
 Attest George Hamblin  
 Chief Clerk

31 The Legislature assembly shall  
 32 provide for the editing and for the  
 1 publication in an independent volume of  
 2 the Constitution as soon as it shall take  
 3 effect, and whenever it shall be altered or  
 4 amended, and shall cause to be published  
 5 in the same volume the Declaration of  
 6 Independence; the Constitution of the United  
 7 States and the Enabling Act.  
 8 W. B. Kaucher President  
 9 J. Wolf Hamilton  
 10 Chief Clerk. W. B. Kaucher  
 11 Burlington D. Spalding, Ruben N. Stevens  
 12 Andrew Brewitt, Charles V. Brown  
 13 Wm Budge  
 14 Edgall Camp  
 15 John C. Carlund  
 16 E. M. Coffey  
 17 W. J. Clapp  
 18 W. M. Clark  
 19 Oliver Elliott  
 20 Geo. H. Day  
 21 Alex. Fisher & Flemington  
 22 J. P. Layton  
 23 B. R. Nix  
 24 Eros Gray  
 25 A. H. Nigg  
 26 Harry Hatus  
 27 M. F. Hugga  
 28 W. L. Holmes  
 29 A. W. Hays  
 30 Addison Lisch  
 31 Edward Lohner  
 32 Jacob Lowell

Jan A Mathews  
 O. G. Meacham  
 J. D. McKewin  
 H. F. Miller  
 J. P. Hays  
 Albert Sparous  
 H. H. Peterson  
 C. P. Parsons  
 Joseph Powles  
 William Ray  
 Eugene S. Wolfe  
 Wm. H. Rowe  
 Andrew Sandager  
 John Sherman  
 Jay Wellwood  
 E. W. Williams  
 E. W. Kipple  
 L. D. Bartlett  
 J. M. Stuegh  
 J. T. Lander  
 E. M. Paulson  
 J. L. Cotton  
 R. B. Richardson  
 Ezra Turner  
 John W. J. J.  
 Roger Allen  
 W. E. Purcell  
 David Bartlett  
 Andrew Stotters  
 Amos H. Hays  
 James A. Douglas  
 M. N. Johnson (Jan. 12, 1889)  
 Robt. McPacook (March 7th 1894)  
 M. V. Linsell (Oct 20th 1894)

## ROSTER OF COUNTY OFFICERS

### Sheriffs of Bottineau County

Before Statehood — Louis Philip LeMay 1884-1886, P.J. Ferguson 1887-1888, David Hoover 1889-1890.

After Statehood — Thomas Gardner 1891-1894, Wm. Halls Appointed 1894, Thomas White 1895-1896, William Halls 1897-1899, Conant C. Nelson 1900-1902, Thomas Gardner 1903-1906, N.H. McKinnon 1907-1910, R.H. Bond 1911 (died March, 1911), L.P. Sandstrom 1911-1914, John A. McLean 1915-1918, Thos. Hennessey 1919-1922, S.M. Nichol 1923-1926, J.C. Miller 1927-1930, W.A. Thatcher 1931-1934, Clifford Johnson 1935-1938, H.N. Hanson 1939-1942 (died in Sept. 1942), Eudora Hanson appointed balance of 1942, Oscar L. Vinje 1942-1946, Dan A. Crawford 1947-1951, M.N. Larson 1951-1961, John Gehring 1961-1966, Lyle Lunde 1966.



Philip LeMay, first sheriff of Bottineau County.



Peter Ferguson—First elected Sheriff of Bottineau County.

From the *Bottineau Pioneer*, November 11, 1886 with reference to election matters:

"The official canvas of the returns of the election in Bottineau County was made by the board of canvassers as prescribed by the code, on Tuesday last. The county clerk called to his aid Messrs. Alex McBain and L. Brunelle, county commissioners, and L.D. Dana, probate judge.

"Everything passed off smoothly and quietly until the returns from the 3rd precinct were reached, and then it became manifest that a small-sized row was likely to ensue by reason of the various discrepancies and errors that occurred in the lists and abstracts; on the one hand it was contended that the canvassers could not go back of the returns, while it was earnestly maintained by the friends and legal advisor of Mr. Lemay that under the circumstances a recount of the ballots should be had and thus satisfactorily dispose of the question so far as the two candidates for sheriff were concerned. It was finally agreed by and with the consent of Messrs. Ferguson and Lemay that a recount should be had of the votes cast for sheriff in the 3rd precinct (Bottineau). After being counted twice, it appeared that instead of 74 votes for Ferguson and 51 for Lemay, there were 74 for Ferguson and only 49 for Lemay, a beautiful commentary on the official character for correctness on the part of the judges and tally clerks. There was little disposition to kick, but good common sense prevailed and the result was acquiesced in by all."

Note — The unofficial vote as given by the early returns gave the vote for sheriff as a tie — 221 each.

### Superintendent of Schools Bottineau County

Before Statehood — Rev. Ezra Turner 1884-1886, Fred W. Cathro 1887-1890 (resigned 1-6-90), C.S. McCandless 1890 Appointed, Dr. Greig 1890 Appointed 10-6-90.

After Statehood — J.A. Greig 1891-1896, C.S. McCandless 1897-1900, Mary M. Carey 1901-1904, P.E. Christenson 1905-1910, Harry E. Layne 1911-1918, Annie D. Burr 1919-1922, Browneye Knudson 1923-1928, Manda Svingen 1929-1932, Virgil C. Gessner 1933-1938, Inga Olson 1939-1940, Henry Sausker 1941-1946 (resigned 6-29-46), Jessie M. Page 1946 Appointed, Jessie M. Page 1947-1968, Charlotte Lang 1969.

### County Clerk and Register of Deeds

Before Statehood — John W.G. Simrall 1884-1886, A.J. Coulthard 1887-1888, M.O. Tibbits 1889-1890, Edward Bignell appointed 7-4-1890.

After Statehood — County Auditor J.G. Thompson 1891-1894, G.J. Coulthard 1895-1898, N.P. Nordin 1899-1902, Iver M. Brandjord 1903-1908, John P. Simon 1909-1912, George H. Hebert 1913-1918, Wm. M. Martin 1919-1926, Ole Colbornson 1927-1934, C.E. Hurst 1935-1946 (resigned 1-5-46), S.H. Wilson Appointed to fill out term, S.H. Wilson 1947-1951, Chas. F. Hurst 1951-1955, Raymond W. Johnson 1955-1975, Jack Rogers 1975-.

### Clerk of Court

Before Statehood — A.C. Barnes 1884-1885, John W. Benett 1886-1890.

### Clerk of District Court — Discontinued

After Statehood — Mark Hawker 1891-1894, Angus McKinnon 1895-1900 (died Nov. 1900), I.R. Barkway Appointed to fill out term, I.R. Barkway 1901-1904, C.R. Wilber 1905-1910, Matt Johnson 1911-1914, Nils I. Dokken 1915-1920, T.D. Acheson 1921-1926, L.C. Witting 1927-1934, T.D. Acheson (ex-officio) 1935-1948 died May 1948, Lottie Acheson Appointed to fill out term, Lottie Acheson 1949-1960, Dorothy McLachlan Fairweather 1961-1966 (resigned 7-15-66), Carolyn K. Miller Appointed to fill out term, Ross McNea 1967-.

### Judge of Probate Court

Before Statehood — L.D. Dana 1885-1886, Augustine Thompson 1887-1888, A. McArthur Appointed to fill out term 1889-1890.

After Statehood — Owen C. Schoonover 1891-1893 (died 1893), Wm. Grassie 1893-1894, Ole Roland 1895-1898, Duncan Stewart 1899-1902, G.J. Lindberg 1903-1904, John H. Kirk 1905-1912, I.R. Barkway 1913-1916, John E. Martin 1917-1922, Martin Rothe 1923-1932, T.D. Acheson 1933-1948 (died May 1948), Lottie Acheson Appointed to fill out term, Lottie Acheson 1949-1960, Dorothy McLachlan Fairweather 1961-1966 (resigned 7-15-66), Carolyn K. Miller Appointed to fill out term, Ross McNea 1967 -.



### Register of Deeds and County Clerk

Before Statehood — John W. G. Simrall 1884-1886, A.J. Coulthard 1887-1888, M.O. Tibbitts 1889-1890.

After Statehood — Peter Scott 1901-1904, M.L. Helgerson 1905-1906, Adolph F. Peterson 1907-1912, Joseph Quamme 1913-1920, O.R. Finstad 1921- (died Jan. 25, 1953), Oscar L. Vinje 1953-1968, Kathryn Crogen 1968-.

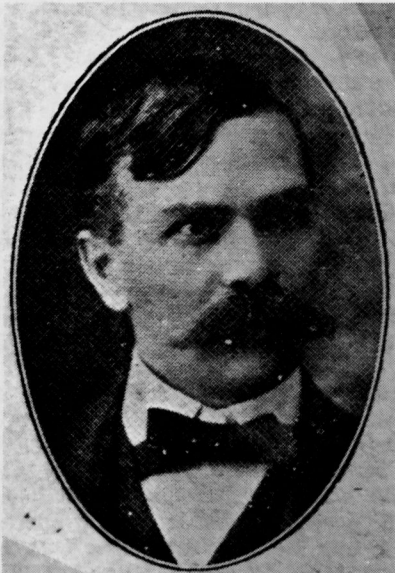
### Bottineau County Treasurers

Before Statehood — Archibald Finlayson 1884, J.N. Greiner 1885-1886, P.R. Ferguson 1887-1890.

After Statehood — J.J.E. Guertin 1891-1892, Mark Hawker 1893-1894, August Soucie 1895-1898, John F. Morrison 1899-1902, Patrick J. Scully 1903-1906, Henry C. Harty 1907-1910, Harry D. Convis 1911-1914, L.J. Glomseth 1915-1918, Henry C. Dana 1919-1922, Ole Colbornson 1923-1926, Wm. M. Martin Appointed for one month, Raymond R. Smith 1927-1930, Sam. H. Wilson 1931-1934, Arlan Stair 1935-1938, Sam H. Wilson 1939-1942, Carl Erickson 1943-1946, Mildred Engebretson Appointed 1947, Oscar L. Vinje 1947-1951, Raymond W. Johnson 1951-1955, Chas. E. Hurst 1955-1964, W.D. Halls 1964-.



Levi Mellon.



Irving R. Barkway

Bottineau County Commissioners are the governing board of the county. They must make decision on a great variety of problems, projects and activities.

### Roster of County Commissioners for Bottineau County

- 1884 Archibald Fynlayson was appointed to organize Bottineau County.
- 1884 At one o'clock P.M. July 17th, the following citizens were appointed by Mr. Finlyson as the first commission: William F. Simrall, L.D. Dana, and H.C. Barnes to organize Bottineau County.
- 1885 L.D. Dana, A. Finlyson, & G.G. Gagnon.
- 1886 Louis Brunelle, Alex McBain, & Mr. Ely.
- 1887 Bottineau was enlarged to a five commissioner district with Augustine Thompson & Geo. S. Coulthard added to Louis Brunelle, Rev. Ezra Turner, & John A. Davis.
- 1888 James Ludhie elected.
- 1889 Geo. Michie, Philip Lemay, Dana, Turner, & James Ludhie.
- 1890 O. Homernau, Turner, LeMay, Michie, Cudlere.
- 1892 Duchie, Grossie, LeMay, A.W. McKinnon, Turner.
- 1893 McKinnon, H.R. Edward Chretien, Thos. Kelly & Turner.
- 1895 Russell, J.W. Arthur, Kelly, Hammond, Chas. Witting.
- 1896 Same as above.
- 1897 Sanderson, Russell, Arthur, Cromar, & Witting.
- 1898 Wm. Kurth, Geo. Fulwiler, Cromar, Russell, & Witting.
- 1899 Stewert, L.W. Patching, Fulwiler, Cromer, & Kurth.
- 1900 Jacob Dalen, Fulwiler, L.W. Patching, & Kurth.
- 1901 L.W. Patching, J. Dalen, Geo. Fulwiler, Kurth, Knoke.
- 1902 Same as above.
- 1903 A. Sebelius, R.M. Trimble, A. Bergeron, L. Knoke, J. Dalen.
- 1904 C. Milloy, C.F. Shong, Bergeron, Sebelius, Trimble.
- 1905 D. Clark, A.M. Grant, O. Romsos, Knoke, Trimble.
- 1906 Same as above.
- 1907 Same as above.
- 1908 L. Glomseth, Knoke, Trimble, Grant, G.H. Capes.
- 1909 Geo. Sidener, L.J. Larson, Glomseth, Capes, & Trimble.
- 1911 P.E. Nelson, Glomseth, G. Capes, L.J. Larson, & Sidener.
- 1914 J.P. Hall, Glomseth, Nelson, Sidener, Larson.
- 1916 S.M. Nichol, Hall, Nelson, Sidener & Larson.
- 1917 O.R. Finstad, Nichol, Hall, Nelson, Larson.
- 1919 Walker, Nichol, Hall, Nelson, Sidener.
- 1921 Kromery, Johnston, Nichol, Finstad, & Walker.
- 1923 Parkinson, O. Vinje, Kromery, Nichol, Johnston.
- 1925 Shas. Arthur, Kromery, Walker, Vinje, & Johnston.
- 1929 Ira Johnston, H. Knoke, J. Peterson, Vinje, & Walker.
- 1931 Sam TerHaar, O. Vinje, Johnston, Peterson, & Knoke.
- 1935 C.L. O'Keef, Vinje, TerHaar, Knoke, Peterson.
- 1937 E. Jesme, O. Vinje, Knoke, TerHaar, O'Keef.
- 1939 M. Larson, Jesme, O'Keef, Knoke, TerHaar.
- 1947 Ed. Backhaus, Larson, Jesme, Knoke, & O'Keefe.
- 1948 Ingvald Bjerkan, Backhaus, Larson, Jesme, Knoke.
- 1949 Clif. Albright, Backhaus, Larson, Jesme, Bjerken.
- 1951 Almer Lindberg, Albright, Backhaus, Bjerken, Jesme.
- 1957 Axel Svee, Albright, Backhaus, Lindberg, Jesme.
- 1959 Albert Vikan, A. Svee, Albright, Backhaus, Jesme.
- 1965 Basil O'Connell, Vernon Albright, Vikan, Backhaus, Jesme.
- 1967 Ed. Bakhaus passed away and Alvin Nelson was appointed.
- 1968 Alvin Nelson, O'Connell, Albright, Vikan, Jesme.
- 1969 Warren Brown, Jesme, Vikan, Nelson, & O'Connell.
- 1973 Vern Berge, Palmer Hetland, Brown, O'Connell, Vikan.
- 1976 Lester Halstad, Berge, Hetland, Brown, Vikan.
- 1977 Oliver Pederson, Ivan Christenson, Berge, Hetland & Brown.

When it became known that the railroad would be built, and that it would not extend to the original village of Bottineau, there followed a general move to the new location plotted by the Northwestern Townsite Company one and a half miles to the south. Legally the courthouse had to remain in the section prescribed by the voters. With the new town being established, considerable business was done at the courthouse; the inconvenience of having to travel to it was resented. To alleviate the situation the building was moved to the extreme southwest corner of the section, as near as it could be brought to the new townsite.

The first term of court was convened by Judge Roderick Rose on August 28, 1888, at the county building on Section 19. Due to the inconvenience of the location, after a formal opening an adjournment was ordered and court was reconvened in the schoolhouse in South Bottineau.

To settle the unhandy situation, one night while the townfolk were asleep, some enterprising men quietly moved the courthouse to the west side of Main Street, between 4th and 5th Street in the new town. In 1895, it was sold to Mr. Britton, editor of the Courant, who used it as a residence.

The Sinclair building, used for a short time in the old village, was purchased and moved to the southeast corner of Main and Sixth Street. After being used for a time, it was again moved—this time to the present courthouse block. In 1901, it was sold for a residence and moved to 215 West 6th

Street in order to make room for the new brick structure about to be built.

#### A PROSPEROUS YEAR — A NEW COURTHOUSE IS BUILT

In 1901, practically all vacant government land was taken. It is a year to be remembered for bountiful crops. Wheat raised in the older settlements yielded well; flax raised exclusively on new breaking produced enormously, twenty bushels per acre being the average. High prices that fall compelled attention from the entire northwest. Styled "Peerless Bottineau" and "The Banner County", land agents enjoyed a thriving business.

With the increase in land sales and volume of business transactions, the old wooden courthouse outlived its usefulness. In such a prosperous year, the people of the county agreed that a new, substantial structure was needed.

Built in "Queen Ann" style, of solid stone and brick, faced with Dickinson pressed brick, it was considered one of the finest buildings in the state. O.A. Braseth of Grand Forks was the contractor; the cost complete about \$25,000. The contract was let in 1901 for a bid of \$23,690.00. It was completed in September 1902. In May, 1903, four steele cells, large enough to accomodate several prisoners were installed. It is noted that on July 9th, 1908 the jail was without an occupant for the first time in its history.



Courthouse built in 1901.



# LAND! LAND! LAND!

IN THE  
Famous Turtle Mountain and Mouse River Districts

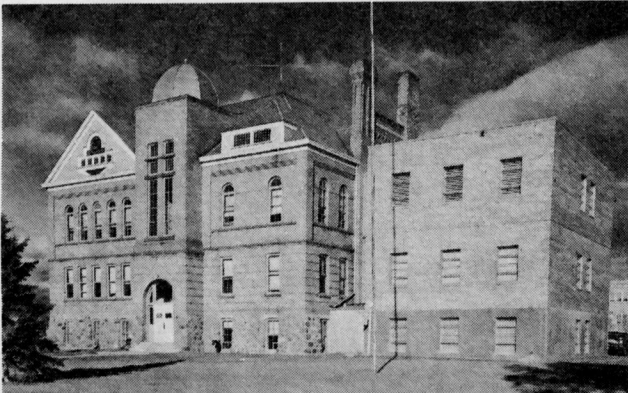
No section of country can show a better crop report for the year 1902 than the above mentioned districts. Despite the frost (the only seriously damaging frost since the year 1888) WHEAT yielded as high as 40 bushels to the acre, 28 and 30 being very common. Early sown FLAX yielded as high as 25 bushels to the acre, but owing to the early frost the average yield was far below last year. Very little, if any, OATS was damaged, and the yield was from 75 to 110 bushels to the acre. BARLEY was affected, being late sown in most cases, and the yield was below the average. TIMOTHY and BROME GRASS thrive well in this section. One party threshed 60 bushels of Brome Grass Seed from 4 acres, besides cutting 8 tons of hay off the same piece.

We have thousands of acres in the above sections for sale, ranging in price from \$10 to \$22 per acre.

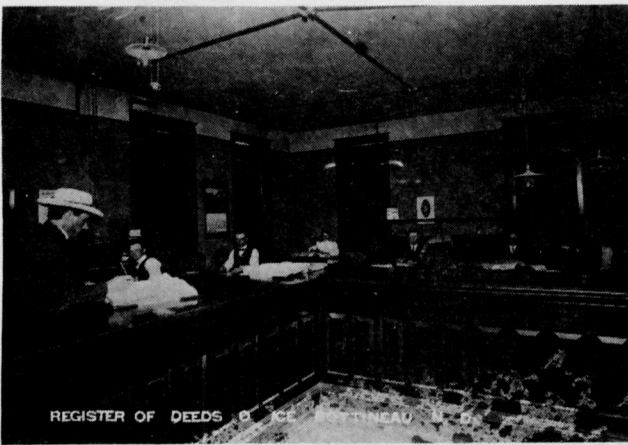
Write or call upon  
**CORNELL LAND COMPANY**  
WILLOW CITY, Bottineau County, NORTH DAKOTA.

In July 1953, bids were let for the addition of a vault to the existing building. The cost of construction was \$33,780.00. Frank Simek of Bottineau was the contractor. Separate contracts for plumbing and electricity brought the total cost to \$40,096.

Like old soldiers, old buildings too must die. As this book goes to press, the old courthouse, having served well for the past seventy-six years, is being dismantled to make room for a new structure.



A vault was added to the building in 1953 at a total cost of \$40,096, Frank Simek, contractor.



Register of deeds office Bottineau, North Dakota, 1909.

Advertisements for the sale of land crowded the pages of newspapers. Peak years were 1903-1907.

FEBRUARY, MARCH, 1903.

49

## BOTTINEAU COUNTY ROLETTE COUNTY and MANITOBA LANDS

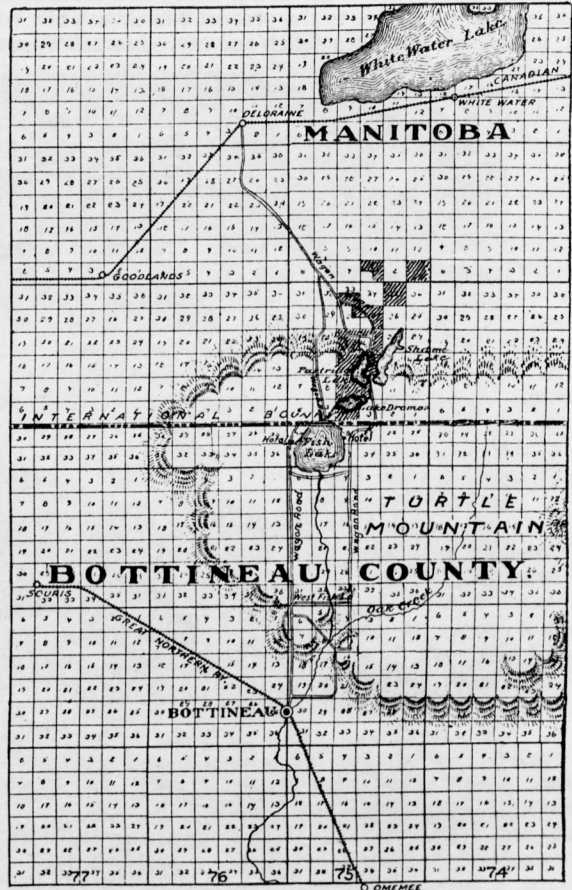
10,000 Acres of Manitoba Lands.  
7,000 Acres of Bottineau and Rolette  
County Lands.

Lying within 12 to 30 miles of Bottineau.

By **COLLINS BROTHERS**

Willow City, Bottineau and Souris,

North Dakota.



Bottineau County lands produced as high as 40 bushels of wheat per acre and flax as high as 27 bushels. In 1902 wheat ranged 20 to 35 bushels per acre, oats from 50 to 80 and flax from 10 to 25. The Manitoba Lands in the Delrain District where we offer lands for sale did a little better. The Choicest Real Estate, certain to advance in value, on easy terms.

Address

**COLLINS BROTHERS**

WILLOW CITY, BOTTINEAU or SOURIS, N. D.

### SCHOOLS WERE THE PROPS OF CIVILIZATION

The establishment of the first school in a wilderness was an important event. The fact that only two years elapsed between the arrival of the first settlers and the organization of the first school district in Bottineau County indicates that the desire for knowledge recognized no obstacle.

Almost as soon as the county had been organized, among the officers appointed by the commissioners was a County Superintendent of Schools. He was the Rev. Ezra Turner, a homesteader and the first minister in the community. Like the other appointed officers, Rev. Turner was elected for a 2 year term at the first county election held Nov. 4, 1884. At their regular meeting on Dec. 26, the county commissioners designated townships 162, Ranges 75 and 76 (now Pickering and Whitteron) as School District No. 1. On Feb. 4, 1885, Alexander McBain, William Russell and G. Coulthard were elected to serve on the school board.

When the village of Bottineau was organized March 13, 1885 steps were taken at once to provide a school. A one-room log house, just west of the village was rented and Josiah Ritchie of Devils Lake was engaged to teach a four-month term from April through July at thirty dollars per month. Thirty-two students, ranging from beginners to grown-ups who were unable to read English, answered roll call: Laura and Wesley Dana, Mary Russell, Harry Tregent, Edward and Lemelia Jacques, George and Wm. Stewart, George Brander, The Turner children: John, David, Ezra Jr., George, Theophilus, Minnie Turner, and Abigail, Bruce Smith, Joseph and Georgiana Seymour, the Hawker children: Gussie, Emily, John, & Harry, Wm., Martha, Harriet, Isaiah McBain, Edward Thompson, and four pupils not accounted for, having dropped out during the term.



Reverend I.D. McBain.

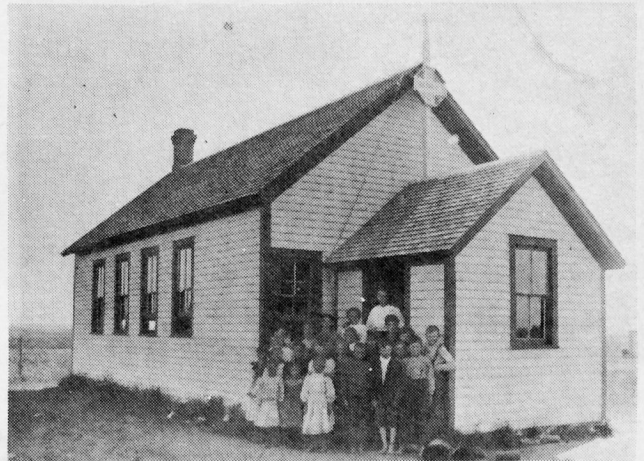


Gussie Hawker

Isaiah McBain became a Baptist minister.  
Gussie Hawker taught school in the county.

During the summer of 1885 a school house was built in the original village on land donated by J.B. Sinclair. The one-room frame building, 16 by 24 feet, at a cost of \$400 was completed in August and Nora Thompson, daughter of the local customs agent, taught a six-month term.

Schools were also established in Amity, Lordsburg, and Oak Creek districts to accommodate the rapidly growing population. Lucy Garrison taught the first term in Amity, William McBain in Lordsburg, Flora Carufel in Tarsus, and Annie D. Burr in Oak Creek.



In 1889, when North Dakota became a state, there were 405 children attending one room county schools, in Bottineau County.

### THE OLD RURAL SCHOOL

A schedule of 21 classes a day was about the minimum for eight grades. Books consisted of whatever kind parents happened to have on hand. McGuffy's, Swinton's and Harper's Readers were popular, and each child read at his "level" regardless of age. Oral reading was stressed with emphasis on vocal gymnastics. When a child read satisfactorily from one level, promotion was made to the next.

Few schools owned a blackboard. Mental arithmetic was the rule. Occasional cyphering was done on slates—to erase, pupils spat on the slate wiping dry with cuff or sleeve; the more fastidious carried a slate rag which they wet at the water bucket. Everyone drank from the tin dipper in the water bucket which usually stood next to the wash basin; a bar of homemade lye soap and coarse linen towel met all the needs of cleanliness.

Double desks with folding seats were not always available, or considered necessary; homemade benches served the purpose. The pot-bellied stove stood in the center of the room to allow the best possible circulation. In winter, teacher came early to remove clinkers and kindle a fire. Anyone who forgot to put his bottle of ink under the stove was apt to find the cork popping out, supported by an inch or two of ice.

Buckets from "Union Leader Cut-Plug" and bailed syrup pails that held noon lunches were lined up on a shelf near the door and often doubled for drowning out gophers during recess. Repetition was the law of learning and children heard the same lessons every year; by the time eighth grade was completed they knew just about all of the right answers. Teachers were generally respected and assumed leadership in the community. Spelling bees, Christmas programs, basket socials, and the last day of school picnic were occasions to be remembered.





Felicia Moussette (Bergeron).

**RECORD OF FIRST TEACHERS CERTIFICATES  
GRANTED IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY:**

April 7, 1885—Felicia Moussette (Certificate of Probation, 6 months); Aug. 12, 1885—Lucy Garrison (Certificate of Probation, 6 Months); Aug. 24, 1885—Archie McArthur (Certificate of Probation, 6 Months); Sept. 29, 1885—I applicant (No Certificate Granted); Oct. 31, 1885—Joseph Ritchie (3rd Class Certificate); Sept. 28, 1886—F.W. Cathro (1st Grade Certificate); Dec. 29, 1886—Marion Beaton (1st Grade Certificate); April 26, 1887—William McLaughlin; October 4, 1887—David Williamson; Oct. 4, 1887—Carrie M. Greig; April 3, 1888—Nora E. Thompson; April 3, 1888—William McLaughlin; April 3, 1888—Rhoda B. Ferguson; April 3, 1888—Wm. A. McBain; April 3, 1888—Annie D. Burr; Jan. 5, 1888—Allan E. Acheson; Jan. 5, 1888—Wm. A. McBain; Jan. 5, 1888—Henry Rocheleau; Jan. 5, 1888—John F. King; Jan. 5, 1888—Mrs. Aggie M.S. Heath; Jan. 5, 1888—Miss Eva Smith; Aug. 7, 1888—David Williamson; Oct. 2, 1888—Carrie M. Greig; Oct. 2, 1888—Mary E. Thompson; Jan. 5, 1889—Alex G. Burr; Apr. 2, 1889—M.J. Courtney; Apr. 2, 1889—Katy A. Stewart; Apr. 2, 1889—Rhoda B. Ferguson; Apr. 2, 1889—Nellie Hawker; April 2, 1889—Frances F. Smith; Apr. 2, 1889—Mack Nichol; April 2, 1889—Anne McLean.

Attending Teachers' Institute and the pursuit of professional advancement (called Reading Circle) were requirements not to be neglected.



**TEACHERS MEETING** — This picture was taken in front of the Willow City School in 1895, at a gathering of the Bottineau County School Teachers. Some of the teachers have been identified as follows: Top Row, left to right: Mrs. Wm. Collins, Mrs. Carrie Nickel Cameron, Gussie Hawker, Dr. Greig, Catherine Burr, John F. Haskett, Frank Falkenstein, Second Row down: John Patching, Miss Patching, Flora Burr, Miss Cuddy, Mrs. Ben Kalbfleisch, Mrs. Peter Scott. Third Row down: Mrs. Hawker, Mrs. Ebenhahn, John Neville, Mrs. Thad Michaels, Peter B. Ferguson, Mrs. I.R. Barkway, Mrs. Emma Cuddy.



The first graduates of Bottineau High School in 1904 were issued diplomas on completion of one year of the high school course. Pictured from left to right: John Bell, died in 1907 during an epidemic which also claimed the life of his sister; Sam Acheson, employed by International Harvester Company in Fargo; Minnie Cameron (Foster) returned to teach in Oak Valley rural school where she previously attended all eight grades; Jean Cowan became a teacher; Mable Thorburn (Bowers) attended business college in Minneapolis, returned to Bottineau to become a legal secretary. She served as House stenographer for two sessions of the state legislature.



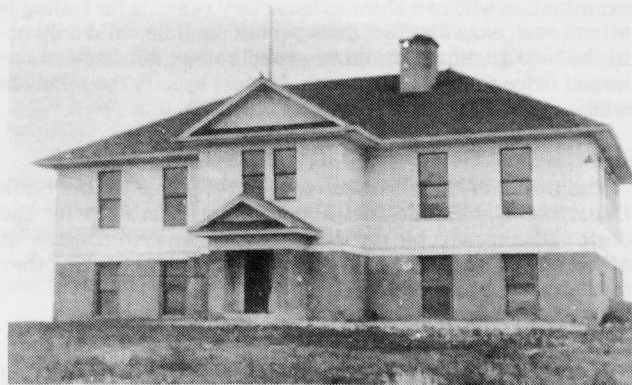
Norwegian Parochial School 1904. R.A. Liseth, teacher.

In 1930 only 3 per cent of the native born white population and 18 per cent of those foreign born were illiterate. The total of all people in the county 10 years of age or older was 4.8 per cent. The school census shows 2,243 children 7 through 13 years of age. Of these, 2,131 (95 per cent) were attending school; of 652 children 14 and 15 years old, 559 (85 per cent) were attending school; In the 17 and 18 year age bracket there were 728, 419 (57 per cent) were enrolled in school; of 944, ages 18 to 21, 254 (27 per cent) were enrolled.

The course of study for high schools prescribed by the state department in 1891 provided for three grades of high schools: third class schools to offer one year beyond eighth grade;

second class, two years; and first class three years. Graduation was determined on the basis of test questions submitted by the state department.

By 1917, there were 11 consolidated schools in Bottineau County. There were 6 High Schools. The number of teachers having completed 4 years or more of work beyond the eighth grade was 63, ranking 17th (on a scale of 1 to 35) among schools in the state. The average cost of tuition per year for students enrolled in Institutions of Higher Learning was \$244.29. The average salary of County Superintendents was \$1,705 per year.



Typical consolidated school. Perry School District No. 2, Hoffman Township.

During early years of settlement, teaching certificates were granted on the basis of oral questions by the county superintendent of schools.

From 1891, written examinations were prescribed by the State Department of Education. A Course of Study and uniform textbooks were instituted.

#### PERTAINING TO COUNTY EXAMINATIONS STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA Department of Public Instruction

Under authority of Section 5 of the General School Laws (1891), this Circular is prepared for the guidance and direction of county superintendents and candidates for certificates in the conduct of all county examinations. The rules and regulations herein set forth are in harmony with those established by the Territorial Board of Education in their Circular No. 13, dated March 15, 1888.

##### Principles

1. Dead limbs should be hewn off.
2. The true teacher should be progressive.
3. The examinations should be public, according to a well-regulated plan, and open-handed and fair.
4. It is the province of the State authorities to fix the minimum qualification for admission to the profession of teaching.
5. Examinations are for the purpose of rigidly excluding unqualified and unworthy persons, and not for the purpose of annoying those who desire to teach.
6. Candidates should stand upon their own merits, and no personal, political or religious consideration should enter into the determination of the results.
7. The examining power should be as far as possible from the teaching force.
8. It is better that some schools should be without teachers for a few months than that unqualified and unfit persons be licensed according to the forms of law: 1st, it brings reproach upon school officers; 2d, it lowers public respect for the schools; 3d, it prostitutes the profession; 4th, it is an absolute injury to the children.



### Grades of County Certificates

County certificates are of three regular grades:

1. Certificates of the first grade are valid for a term of three years.
2. Certificates of the second grade are valid for a term of two years.
3. Certificates of the third grade are valid for a term of one year.

### Permits to Teach

A Permit may be issued, subject to the rules and regulations prescribed by the State Superintendent, to any person applying at any other time than at a regular examination who can show satisfactory reasons for failing to attend such examination. Such permit shall be valid only until the next regular examination and cannot be renewed nor issued twice to the same person. It must specify the school in which the holder may be permitted to teach.

### Forms of Certificates

The forms of the certificates are prescribed by the State Department of Public Instruction and are uniform for the State. Blanks will be furnished county superintendents of schools upon application to the State Department. No other forms should be used.

### Educational Requirements

1. Candidates for third grade certificates are required to pass a satisfactory written examination in reading, writing, orthography, language lessons, English grammar, geography, United States history, arithmetic, and physiology and hygiene.
2. Candidates for second grade certificates are required to pass a satisfactory written examination in the above subjects and also in theory and practice of teaching.
3. Candidates for first grade certificates are required to pass a satisfactory written examination in all the above subjects and also in civil government, physical geography, elements of natural philosophy, elements of psychology, elementary geometry and algebra.

### Required Standing in Examination

The questions in the common branches, as enumerated in the requirements for third grade certificates, will be the same for all grades. The difference in educational attainments will be determined by the difference in standings.

1. Candidates for third grade certificates must take an average standing of 70 per cent in all the required branches, and must not fall below 60 per cent in any one of them.
2. Candidates for second grade certificates must take an average standing of 80 per cent in all the required branches and must not fall below 70 per cent in any one of them.
3. Candidates for first grade certificates must take an average standing of 90 per cent in all common branches and must not fall below 75 per cent in any one of them, and in the higher branches must take an average standing of 75 per cent and must not fall below 55 per cent in any one of them.

No paper will be accepted from any candidate that shows a standing below 50 per cent.

### Age

No person who is under eighteen years of age shall be granted a certificate of any grade.

No person who is under twenty years of age shall be granted a first grade certificate.

Superintendents should exercise care so that no certificate will be issued to persons under the proper age as required by law.

State or county, or permit, except that cities organized for school purposes under special law may make such contract. There are seven such cities only in the State.

Any contract made with a person who is not the holder of a lawful certificate of qualification is void.

Public funds shall not be used to pay for the services of any teacher who does not hold a lawful certificate.

### Revocation of Certificate

A county certificate shall be revoked by the county superintendent of the county in which such certificate is valid for any one of the following reasons:

1. Any cause which would have authorized or required a refusal to grant the certificate if known at the time it was granted.
2. Incompetency.
3. Immorality.
4. Intemperance.
5. Cruelty.
6. Crime against the State law.
7. Refusal to perform his duty.
8. General neglect of the business of the school.
9. The county superintendent may revoke the certificate of any teacher in his county for inexcusable neglect or refusal after due notice to attend a teachers' institute held for such county.

### State Certificates

Persons desiring information concerning State certificates should write to the county superintendent of schools for Circular No. 23.

John Ogden,  
Superintendent  
Bismarck, April 4, A.D. 1891

### SEPTEMBER 11, 1891

#### READING

- 1.<sup>20</sup> State the order as to objects, words, ideas, sounds and letters in which reading should be taught to beginners.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Write a class of words and sentences in which children should be drilled, in first grades; in second grades, as given in the new Course of Study—or a class in accordance with your own views.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Give your methods in full for teaching reading in Third and Fourth Readers.
- 4.<sup>20</sup> Give your methods of teaching foreign pupils language and reading, including all grades.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Read and analyze a simple, a compound and a complex sentence, selected by your superintendent, giving subjects, predicates and modifiers of each of these elements.

#### PENMANSHIP

- 1.<sup>20</sup> Describe the several movements of hand and arm in the formation of letters.
- 2.<sup>15</sup> When would you begin to teach penmanship? Why?
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Describe the position you would have pupils take in the writing class.
- 4.<sup>25</sup> Write all the small letters in groups or classes according to the method by which you would teach them.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Write the capital letters in the same way.

#### ORTHOGRAPHY

- 1.<sup>20</sup> Spell and define ten words selected by the superintendent, analyzing the same by sounds.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Define primitive and derivative words, radicals, simple and compound words.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Define prefixes and suffixes in derivative words, and give rules for use as to change of letters and sounds.
- 4.<sup>20</sup> Give rules for doubling final consonants in the use of suffixes.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Give rules for dropping or changing final letters.

## ENGLISH GRAMMAR

- 1.<sup>15</sup> Define English Grammar, and state its relations to language lessons and composition.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Name and define all the kinds of nouns, pronouns and verbs, giving properties of each.
- 3.<sup>15</sup> Give methods of forming the plural number in the various classes of nouns.
- 4.<sup>25</sup> Conjugate the verbs sit and set, in the active voice, in all their modes and tenses.
- 5.<sup>25</sup> Parse the italicized words in the following extract: "An American lady working to establish free kindergartens in London is sending a certificated teacher of the 'National Froebel Union' to America to study the system of free kindergartens here."—N. Y. Sch. Journal.

## GEOGRAPHY

- 1.<sup>20</sup> State the order in which you would teach the Geography of North Dakota.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Draw a map of your own county, locating townships and school districts.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Bound the state of North Carolina, naming and locating the capital and principal towns.
- 4.<sup>20</sup> Name and locate ten of the largest cities in the United States, and state what they are individually noted for.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Do the same for England, France, Germany.

## UNITED STATES HISTORY

- 1.<sup>15</sup> Describe your methods of teaching United States History to the various grades of pupils.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Name and locate four principal battles of the Revolutionary War, giving approximate dates and circumstances.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> What were the principal causes leading to the War of the Rebellion; and how have the difficulties been adjusted?
- 4.<sup>25</sup> What do you understand by the Gadsden Purchase? Give approximate date, location and amount of purchase.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> In what manner can you make the study of history interesting to your pupils, and aid them in understanding the rights and duties of citizenship?

## ARITHMETIC

- 1.<sup>20</sup> Illustrate your methods in number work by some examples and exercises adapted to beginners.
- 2.<sup>15</sup> Do you follow the instructions given in the Course of Study in this grade of work? What results?
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Illustrate your methods of teaching fractions, common and decimal, by examples or devices of your own making.
- 4.<sup>20</sup> Illustrate your methods of teaching percentage, and solve the following example by first changing the percentage to common fractions: 25% of 64 is what % of 8% of 900?
- 5.<sup>25</sup> A grain merchant sold 284 barrels of flour at a loss of \$674.50, which was 25% of the cost. What were the buying and selling prices per barrel?

## PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE

- 1.<sup>15</sup> Describe your methods of teaching Physiology and Hygiene to the different grades of pupils.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Do you find your pupils improving in habits and health by your teaching? State in what respect.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Do you conduct classes in gymnastics, or any physical exercise? With what results?
- 4.<sup>25</sup> Describe the organs, the purposes, and the processes of respiration, and state what means of ventilation your school room has. Are they effectual? Why?
- 5.<sup>20</sup> What means do you employ to prevent the evils of close confinement, or bad seating?

## THEORY AND PRACTICE

- 1.<sup>20</sup> Define good order as applied to all the duties of the school room.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> What do you regard as the best methods of imparting and enforcing moral instruction?
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Describe some of the methods you employ for securing study and obedience.
- 4.<sup>20</sup> Do you use the self-reporting system? If so, with what results? Give your views on this subject.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Discuss the subject of corporal punishment in schools, giving views pro or con.

## CIVIL GOVERNMENT

- 1.<sup>15</sup> What do you understand by the term Civil Government?
- 2.<sup>15</sup> How, and with what advantage, can it be taught in schools?
- 3.<sup>25</sup> Define a civil township in North Dakota, and name the officers, defining their duties. The same for the county.
- 4.<sup>25</sup> Name the State officers, defining their duties in a similar manner. The United States.
- 5.<sup>20</sup> Do you teach patriotism in your school? In what manner? Why should this subject be taught?

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

- 1.<sup>20</sup> How does this subject differ from Civil or Political Geography? How from Mathematical Geography? May not the whole subject profitably be taught in the same connection?
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Describe the manner in which rain, hail, snow, frost and dew are formed. How can the former be produced artificially? (See recent experiments.)
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Upon what natural causes does the temperature of climate depend; and how may artificial means modify climate?
- 4.<sup>20</sup> What are glaciers, icebergs, moraines? How produced, and where?
- 5.<sup>20</sup> What are earthquakes? Their supposed causes? Volcanoes? Where found?

## NATURAL PHILOSOPHY

- 1.<sup>20</sup> Define matter, inertia, impenetrability, divisibility, malleability, and give illustrations and examples.
- 2.<sup>20</sup> State the "three laws of motion," giving examples of each.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Define the three kinds of attraction, viz.: adhesion, cohesion, and gravitation. What is molecular force?
- 4.<sup>25</sup> Estimate the force of a screw seven inches in diameter, one inch between the contiguous threads, worked by a twelve foot lever—measured from center of screw—with a power of 50 lbs. at the extremity, allowing  $\frac{1}{3}$  off for friction.
- 5.<sup>15</sup> What is the specific gravity of a body that weighs 12 lbs. in air and 8 lbs. in water?

## PSYCHOLOGY

- 1.<sup>20</sup> What are the three grand functions of the soul? Difference between function and faculty?
- 2.<sup>20</sup> Define perception, memory, imagination, intuition, consciousness.
- 3.<sup>20</sup> Which of these powers are most active in early childhood? In youth? In maturity?
- 4.<sup>15</sup> What do you understand by the natural order of studies?
- 5.<sup>25</sup> Give this order as designated in the present Course of Study for Common District Schools of North Dakota, naming the proper studies for the four grades mentioned therein.



# State of North Dakota

Department of Public Instruction

## SECOND GRADE CERTIFICATE

This Certifies That Applicant No. 76 in an examination held in Bottineau County, on the 26 day of Aug., A. D. 1904, passed in the branches required for this certificate and is entitled to the following standings:

	PER CENT		PER CENT		PER CENT
Reading.....	70	Geography.....	70	Physiology and Hygiene including Physical Culture.....	84
Writing.....	62	History of the U. S. ....	70	Theory and Practice.....	90
Orthography.....	74	Arithmetic.....	73		
Language and Grammar.....	72	Civil Government.....	100		

Not valid unless signed below by the county superintendent.

Bismarck, N. D., Sept 24 1904

*A. L. Stockwell*  
Superintendent of Public Instruction.

This is to Certify, That Minnie Cameron the Applicant above named, has the qualifications of age and experience required by law, and being personally known to me (or having given sufficient evidence) to be a person of good moral character, and to have an aptness to teach and govern, the said Minnie Cameron is granted this Second Grade Certificate, and is hereby authorized to teach in the common schools of Bottineau County for a term of two years from date of examination.

This certificate is not valid unless signed above by the Superintendent of Public Instruction. It may be made valid in any county by the endorsement of the county superintendent of said county.

Given under my hand and official seal this 30 day of September A. D. 1904 at Bottineau N. D.

*Mary M. Carey*  
Superintendent of Schools for Bottineau County.

No. 173

Recorded on Page 29 of Book A of the Records of Teachers' Certificates.



Westhope High School Room-1911

## EARLY YEARS OF THE BOTTINEAU COUNTY FAIR

Would you believe the Bottineau County Fair received its first spark of life, September 12, 1887, when a show was held on land now occupied by the Bottineau High School building? It was sponsored by the City of Bottineau, in cooperation with the National Guard. Everyone was given an opportunity to display products of the soil which were raised during the season. This included pumpkins, weighing 40 to 50 pounds; potatoes, weighing 2 to 4 pounds; onions, weighing 1 lb. each; wheat that yielded 40 bushels per acre, turnips that were 42 inches in circumference, corn ears were 10 inches long, oat yields over 75 bushels per acre, along with large beets, watermelons, muskmelons and other produce.

The Bottineau County Agricultural Society was organized, on August 18, 1888, for the purpose of operating a county fair. The first official county fair, under the direction of this Society, was held on October 3, 1889, in buildings in downtown Bottineau. The Willow City Community Band entertained the entire day.

In 1892, the fair broadened its exhibits to include horses and cattle. Horse races were added as a part of the fair. Other feature attractions, in 1892, were a baseball game where Bottineau beat Rugby by a score of 29-13. They also organized and played a crazy football contest between the city men and country boys. Most of them had never seen a football game, so it was a real wild, hilarious, goofy game which ended in a scoreless tie.

In 1895, Shorthorn breeder, Dave Clark Sr. was elected president of the Society. J.D. Couthard of Bottineau was elected secretary. Horse racing was a major attraction at the county fair.

The county fair had its ups and downs, but continued to hold an event, of some type, every year. The Bottineau Turf Club worked with the county fair board to sponsor the fair.

In 1902, they purchased 40 acres where the present county fairgrounds are located. They erected a grandstand, which would seat 1100 people, and installed the race track. Additional buildings were added in 1904, consisting of a bandstand and 40 new stalls for livestock.

In 1908, the county voted a mill levy to help finance the county fair. This action made it an official county fair. This was the first year that a carnival was a part of the fair, along with exhibits, baseball games and horse racing.

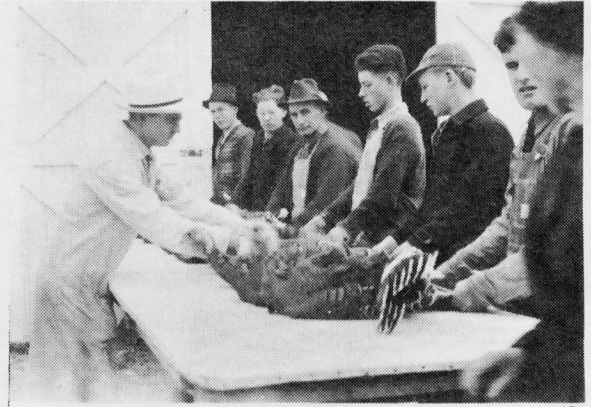


Lucky Bob St Henry and his Sweetheart D.

A record crowd attended the fair, on July 13 and 14, 1911, when "Lucky Bob" St. Henry flew a 75 horsepower Curtiss biplane. He performed various flying stunts and really thrilled everyone present. His fee was \$500. This caused some concern, but they had him return the next year because he was a major drawing attraction. A special train was run from Rugby to Bottineau, during the fair, so more people could see "Lucky Bob" perform in his wild flying machine.

In 1913, the grandstand was destroyed by wind, so general contractor, Ed Moline, built a new one.

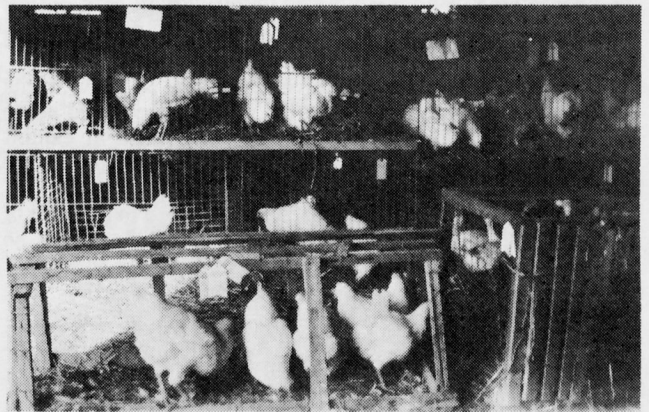
To advertise the fair, businessmen from Bottineau, consisting of 225 people, went by car to all towns in the county.



Over 5,000 people attended and there were over 250 cars on the fairgrounds. The program included the Billy Bennett Carnival Shows, horse racing, baseball games, motorcycle racing and airplane stunts.

In 1914, the fair paid out \$2600 in premiums, plus \$1000 for harness racing, plus \$150 for the winner of motorcycle races. Oscar Thorson of Bottineau took top honors in the motorcycle event. Another wild event took place between an aeroplane and Richard Costello of Bottineau driving a Ford car. Believe it or not, Costello won the one-mile race over the aeroplane. People talked about this race for many years.

In April 1917, the county fair board let a contract to Ed Moline of Bottineau to erect the present 60x140 foot horse barn. This same year, at the fair, they added another event, which was a "baby clinic" to select the healthiest looking youngster under six months of age. Margaret Benson of Bottineau was the winner.



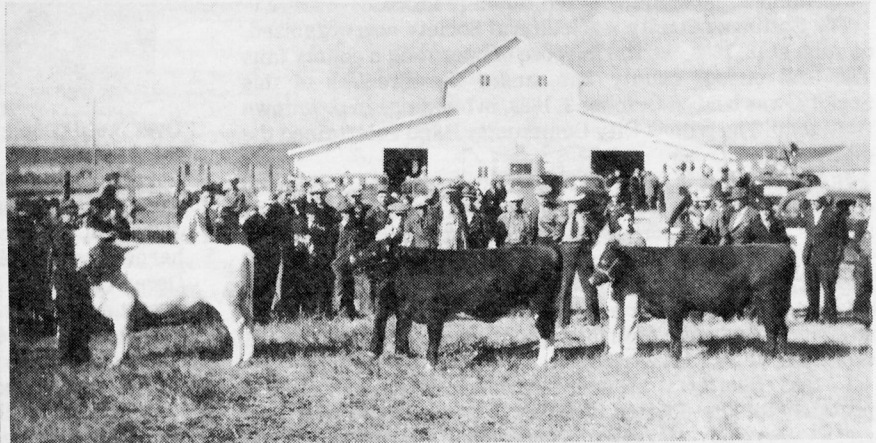
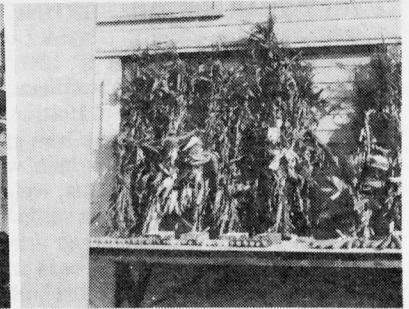
Roman chariot races were added to the fair, in 1918, and proved very popular and thrilling.

In 1921, a large dining hall, measuring 28'x50' was built. In later years, this building was known as the Art Hall. It was removed when new metal building was built.

A grand Indian pow-wow was held in front of the grandstand with real Indians from Belcourt performing. This was a crowd pleaser. The colorful clown, Rube Liebman, made his appearance at the fair. He continued to be a major attraction for many years. He did much to publicize the Bottineau County Fair over the state and region. Over 8,000 people attended the fair each day.

The fair of 1922 featured Swedish wrestler, John Frieburg, who took on Leonard Shong of Newburg. Oscar Thorson on motorcycles continued to be an attraction. Arthur White of Kramer exhibited Percheron horses. Mr. White took top honors, with these horses, throughout Canada and the





northern Great Plain state fairs. He was also a noted horse judge.

In 1924, auto push-ball was played with cut down model Ts. This new attraction drew large crowds. The same year, they added horse polo. Local Ford dealer, C.R. Gleason, featured a five-car Ford race. The winner of the race was awarded \$125, with which he could buy the car.

The fair of 1930 suffered a severe loss due to heavy rains but they did manage to conduct the chariot races and stage the first rodeo at the county fair. A white muskrat exhibit was a major attraction. This muskrat was caught in the Turtle Mountains.

The carnival company, in 1931, was damaged to the tune of \$15,000 by a violent wind storm. Clouds warned the people, so they had moved out of the area and no one was injured.

The fair had its ups and downs, due to weather and finances. Despite all these problems, the fair continues as a major attraction every season. It's an institution, because the fair board members were willing to continue, despite difficulties.

Secretaries, who have served the fair, are Dr. Jerkovic, S.H. Wilson, C.B. Aamodt, A.D. Ertresvaag, G.J. Couthard,

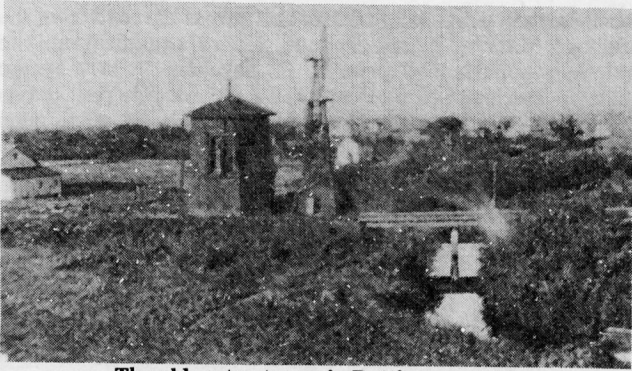
J.G. Thompson, Albert Stewart, George Renick, Loren Renick, James Holwell, Paul Heidbreder and Harold Bergman.

In more recent years, horse racing has been discontinued, but Roman Chariot racing is making a comeback. Auto racing has been replaced by demolition derby. Grandstand attraction has included many TV personalities. Farm produce, crafts, homemaker exhibits and livestock are still the major exhibits. Pleasure horses have increased in number and make an excellent horse exhibit. The midway and carnival continue to attract the younger generation.

#### **RAILROADS IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY And the Shriek of the Locomotive Now Strikes Upon our Ears with Pleasant Sounds**

"Let her roll! Let her roll! The railroad is here, the depot is here and the trains are running. Citizens of Bottineau, we have crossed the Rubicon, and have entered upon a new era of prosperity. No longer are we shut out from the rest of the world for want of a railroad. It is here, and now all of the farmers around Bottineau will be able to export the staple





The old water-tower in Bottineau—1902

products for which the county is noted, and receive in return many articles which are necessary for livelihood, without being obliged to pay twice their cost for transportation.”

#### Bottineau Pioneer—June 16, 1887

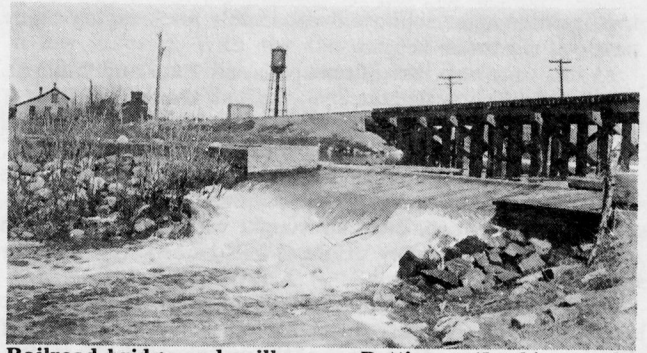
The new village of Bottineau in all stages of disorder of construction and a huge pile of buffalo bones along the tracks, was not a pretty sight as passengers alighted from the first train piloted by “Tug” Muarry May 16, 1887. But a large crowd was on hand to cheer its arrival and to welcome E. W. Pease, the new station agent. More excitement was in store next day when ten carloads of lumber arrived on the first freight train; the building boom would now begin in earnest. May 22nd brought an excursion train from Devils Lake with more than a hundred passengers. Many were homeseekers, others were real-estate prospectors or scouts for business opportunities, still others were excursionists wanting a glimpse of the new frontier.

More than five hundred men worked on the rail gang to lay the tracks from Rugby Junction in record time of less than five weeks. Of those men, only two, Phil and William Halls, remained to cast their lot in the new territory. During the summer, regular telegraph service was connected to lines strung by Bottineau’s A. W. Hofacker who later established a telephone and light company in the town. A new depot replaced the freight car previously used for that purpose; it also housed the Baptists and Presbyterians for Sunday services until their churches were completed that fall. A water tank was built at Oak Creek Crossing near the depot with a large windmill beside it to pump water for the locomotive. Coal sheds and section house, a roundhouse and turntable were also built. Bottineau station would remain the terminus for the next fourteen years.

The first mail train, August 8th, brought 17 bags of mail, a great convenience for some time. However, records of the village council show that its members, on April 5th, 1892, sent a complaint to Washington “as the mails from Rugby to Bottineau are often delayed from two to three days.” As a result, private carriers were awarded delivery contracts and later the stage coach took over delivery for the next nine years.

There was no train service March 20-29, 1888 due to an extremely sever blizzard. In the fall over a million bushels of grain were shipped from three elevators built during the summer. In September an experienced agent, Miss Mary Cary, replaced Mr. Pease.

In 1894, and for the next five years, the regular train from Bottineau extended its route from Rugby over the main line to Churchs Ferry, thence over a branch line to St. John three times each week. No trains ran on that line or any other line from April 17 through May 4 because of a nationwide railway strike. In September 1895, the railroad extended a spur some three hundred feet long on the west side of its track to the



Railroad bridge and spillway — Bottineau (Looking to the N.E.)

newly built Patron’s Exchange building in Bottineau to expedite unloading from box cars. Being a co-operative store, the “Exchange” was expected to handle the bulk of business in town.

On September 26, 1896, Louis Hill, son of James J. Hill, then president of the Great Northern Railway, had his special car sidetracked at Bottineau while he hunted in the Turtle Mountains. In a fire on the night of November 23, both roundhouse and Engine No. 38 were entirely destroyed. The following year the first train wreck occurred when Engine No. 36, hauling several thousand bushels of wheat caused the tracks to spread, throwing several cars off the track. Huge snowdrifts prevented the grain from spilling, but special crews worked several days to clear and repair the tracks.

March 24, 1899 brought ten cars loaded with immigrants ready to settle in the western part of the county. New arrivals came daily. November receipts for ticket sales at the Bottineau station in 1899 were more than \$2,000. In the month of March, 1900, the Bottineau elevators shipped 170 carloads of grain. The three cents a mile rate went into effect and excursion rates were offered to encourage more people to travel. Apparently business was progressing as reports for April 23 show twenty-nine solid carloads consigned to Bottineau merchants. A large reservoir was installed near the water tower to store surplus water during the spring run-off from Oak Creek to supplement a decreasing water supply for the engines. Today there are Senior Citizens who recall the pleasures of a forbidden dip in its waters during early spring before their mothers would allow them to swim in Lake Metigoshe.

During the summer of 1901, the rails were extended to Souris. To celebrate the occasion, a special excursion train was scheduled to the new town. But alas, only five miles out the ballast sank from the weight of the large number of excursionists and the disappointed travelers were backed to the Bottineau station. Two years later, extension of the rails spelled doom to the thriving village of Richburg when it was bypassed in favor of a new townsite called Westhope. Finally, in 1905, the line continued to Antler. The entire distance spanned 80.2 miles, one of Great Northern’s longest branch lines in the state. It had been the dream of James J. Hill to extend this line across the Canadian boundary with a view of free trade between the two counteis. The plan did not materialize and Antler remained the permanent terminus.

At this time, the Great Northern also ran a branch of sixty-eight miles from Granville in McHenry county to Sherwood in Renville County. It served the towns of Glenburn, Lansford, Mohall and Loraine, with sidings at Rising, Wolseth, Forfar, and Truro. Another branch was extended from Towner on the mainline in McHenry County to Maxbass, forty-five miles distant. That line provided service to Upham, Newburg, and Bantry, with sidings at Dunning and Deep. Its terminal point was named for Maxbass, an



immigration agent who was responsible for bringing many new settlers to the region.

At this time also, the Minneapolis, St. Paul and Sault St. Marie, popularly called the Soo, was built the entire length of the county from east to west. It served Overly, Omemee and Lansford, giving birth to new towns called Eckman, Russell, Kramer, and Gardena. The first train passed over that line December 6, 1905 with Engineer Steen at the throttle. Because the first season was fraught with problems due to many cuts and a very low grade, it was dubbed "the Summer Soo."

Undoubtedly, the establishment of railroads was the greatest single factor responsible for early settlement of Bottineau County. Many out-of-the-ordinary incidents pertaining to railroad activity have been recorded. Excursion trains were run between Rugby and Bottineau in June, 1903, for the first races of the Turf Club which drew an attendance of more than 3500 people. In 1921 the regular train was held for three hours each evening to allow passengers to attend the county fair, a practice which was continued for several years.

In 1916, between February and May, sixty-seven carloads of automobiles were shipped into Bottineau, of which thirty-one were consigned to C.R. Gleason. The war years, 1917-1918, was a time when special trains ran almost every week to transport service men to and from Ft. Dodge, Camp Lewis, and other military stations throughout the country.

Two serious accidents, both occurring at the Bottineau station, have been recorded: In March, 1906, Jules Berg of Souris while boarding a train, fell beneath the wheels of the coach as the train was leaving the station, which caused the loss of both legs. In October, 1909, L.F. Berky, a breakeman twenty-six years of age, on his first day of duty met death when he was crushed between the couplings of the tender behind the locomotive and a car which was being switched.

The greatest volume of business conducted through the Bottineau station was in 1924 with inbound consignments amounting to more than \$67,000. The following year was almost the same; 715 units of Ford cars, trucks, and Fordson tractors were delivered to C.R. Gleason, the highest record for any dealer in four states.

The year 1927 marked the era of the steam engines on passenger trains of branch lines. A 275 horsepower gas-electric train was put into service on the Rugby-Antler branch. In the fall of 1928, two freight trains ran daily over that line to take care of the bumper crop which averaged close to a million bushels.

The old water tower was dismantled in 1931 when water could be purchased from the city. The drouth of the '30s found freight cars loaded with cattle going out of the county. The depression years saw a general decline in railroad service. The era of the automobile and air service produced a new way of life, but the memory of the first ride on an excursion train, to many, is a thing apart.

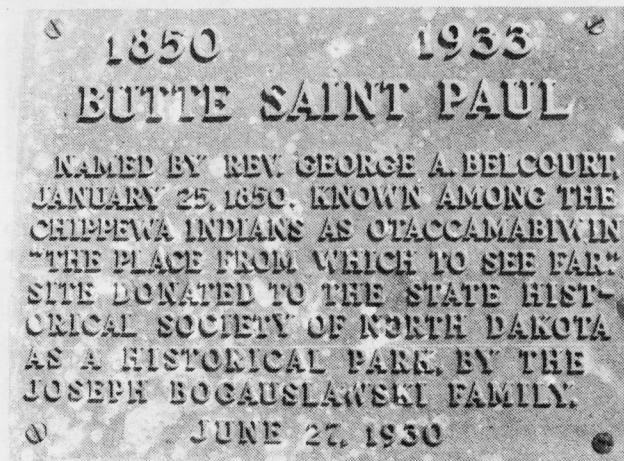
## PARKS IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY

By John Molberg

Although there are numerous city parks, roadside parks, camping areas and picnic sites in the county, only three areas officially called "Parks" are of appreciable size. **ANTLER PARK:** A little over thirty acres in size, it is located along Antler Creek in a timbered area in the NE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 34 Twp. 164 N, R 82 W.

During homesteading days, several farm locations in the Antler area served as gathering places for picnics, church and school gatherings, campouts, dances, and riding-club festivities. A permanent location was desirable, so in the late thirties or early forties Mike Manning and a group of Antler

businessmen built a large dance hall across the road from the old Jack Manning picnic grounds. Several organizations ran the very popular hall prior to its purchase in 1947 by the Antler American Legion Post No. 263. It probably reached its peak of popularity in the late 40s and early 50s when good dance bands played for overflow crowds. The heavy snow during the winter of '75-'76 caved in the roof of the hall.



### St. Paul Butte State Park

Fifty acres in size, it centers on what was thought to be the highest point in the Turtle Mountains. More recent studies show it to be about 100 feet lower than Boundary Butte west of Lake Metigoshe. The site was first set aside in 1930 by Rose and Joseph Bogauslawski who donated ten acres in the N.W. corner of the S.E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 13, Township 162 North, Range 74 West, to the State Historical Society, the forerunner to the North Dakota Park Service. A cairn topped by a cross was erected on the summit of Butte St Paul and was formally dedicated June 28, 1933. The N.E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  of S.W.  $\frac{1}{4}$  Section 13 was purchased in 1936 and added to the donated land to form the present park.

This park offers no water-connected recreation. The view of the surrounding prairie is excellent, however, and the climb from the parking area to the summit is well worth the effort, especially about the first of May when crocusses abound, or in late fall when the orange and red fruits of the climbing bittersweet add color to the leafless supporting trees.

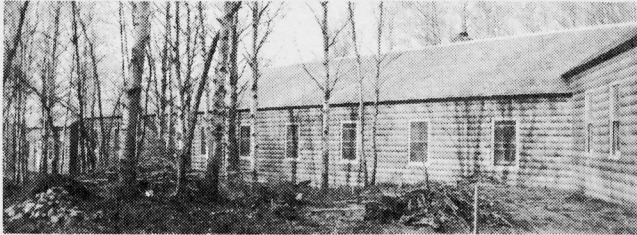
The story of St Paul Butte began January 25, 1850, when Father Belcourt, a French missionary working out of Pembina, was caught with his party in a raging blizzard on the south slopes of the Turtle Mountains and found refuge in the shelter of a high hill. When the weather cleared, Father Belcourt named the hill "Butte St. Paul" and he returned with a group of young Indians the next June to erect a cross on the summit of the butte to pay homage to the January deliverance.

Eventually the cross succumbed to the forces of nature, but thirty-three years after its erection the early squatters of Tarsus, about five miles southwest, erected another cross. It is believed that a third cross had to be erected after a prairie fire destroyed the second one.

### LAKE METIGOSHE STATE PARK

The largest, best equipped, and most popular park in the county is located on the east side of Lake Metigoshe in the center of the Turtle Mountains. It includes 640 acres of Section 16, a former "School Section" about 22 acres in Lot 4, Section 35, donated by a group of Bottineau businessmen in 1940 so the park would have some lake frontage. The park has

## METIGOSHE PARK



An original log structure built in the 1930's.

a swimming beach with dock and bath house, a boat launching site, numerous nature trails, many camping stalls, and a large number of picnic areas.

The genesis of the park began in 1934 when the Federal government offered the State of North Dakota assistance in developing recreational areas by means of W.P.A., C.C.C., and Transient camps. Through efforts of the Bottineau Lion's Club, a transient camp was approved for the park development work at Lake Metigoshe. The only publicly-owned land suitable for this purpose was a section of school land on the northeast side of the lake, and permission was obtained from the State Board of University and School Lands to erect a camp on the southwest corner of the section.

The camp was created, work practically completed, and on December 21, 1935 it was turned over to the National Park Service with the State Historical Society cooperating as a State Park authority. All of the facilities were turned over to state control April 25, 1936. Legislative action later gave title of the entire school section to the Park Committee of the State Historical Society, subsequently called the North Dakota Park Service.

## LAKE METIGOSHE

Lake Metigoshe, the largest lake in the Turtle Mountains, is one of the largest permanent fresh water lakes in the state. Its area covers approximately 1,520 acres in the United States and 60 acres in Canada. Its meandering shoreline has been estimated 70 miles in length. At high-water level its average depth is 17 ft; maximum depth 23 ft.

Six wooded islands add to the charm of the lake. They were known as Bear, Park, Greene, Hart, and Dawson. Dawson Island, the smallest, is about 1/2 acre in size; Bear island, the largest, contains about 27 acres; Park Island became Masonic Island when it was purchased by the Masonic order in 1905.

The name Fish Lake had for a time been applied to it, but that name properly belongs to another lake lying at the east end of the mountains. Members of the U.S. Boundary Commission in 1873-74 named it Lake Farquhar to honor Major F.U. Farquhar, chief astronomer of the survey team, but the appellation did not last.

It was James Dawson, trapper-trader and earliest settler, who pressed into use the name "Metigoshe," said to have been derived from the Chippewa phrase "Metigoshe Washegum," which means "Clear lake surrounded by oak trees." It was also Dawson who first recognized the recreational potential of the lake when in 1889 he put out a few boats for hire.

In 1890, Lakeview House was built by W.H. Kirk on the west side of the lake. The part log and part frame structure included twenty-three small bedrooms to accommodate vacationers. A sailboat, "The May Queen," was an added attraction. When Arthur Burnett acquired the property, he built half a dozen cottages and a large barn where he cared for the horses of the visitors. There was a place to dance in the loft. Burnett kept boats to hire and a motor propelled scow for tours of the lake and for outdoor dances. He also ran

a store where campers could obtain the necessaries and even a few luxuries. With the increase of summer residents, Washegum post office was established there.

In 1899 William Emde built Lake Central House about a mile south of the Metigoshe State Park. A stage met the train in Bottineau at regular intervals and rowboats were on hand to take passengers to various points on the lake.

The "East Side" property belonged to the Lake Metigoshe Park Association of which the leading stockholders were H.A. Batie, Dr. A.R. McKay, C.L. Newhouse, W.H. McIntosh, F.W. Cathro, J.C. Stover, C.R. Gleason and V.B. Noble. The grounds, some 65 acres surveyed and plotted, under a ninety-nine year lease were occupied by ninety people, many of whom built comfortable summer homes. Here also were several cottages for rent and a store which eventually housed Metigoshe post office. A large hotel and restaurant with tables for fifty people doubled for dancing when cleared. A bath house was erected on a sandy beach nearby where bathing suits could be rented.

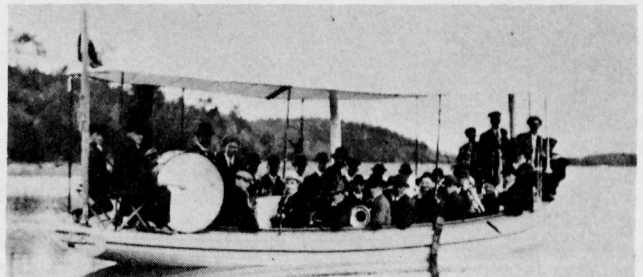
By 1904, D.I. Todd of Bottineau was selling lots about the lake for \$100 each and numerous pleasure boats were appearing on the waters. John Haskett's sailboat, "The Metigoshe" was a 24 footer, fore and aft rigged. There were also eight or ten private launches. In 1906, Captain Thorburn launched "The Washegum" which had been built in Souris.

In an impressive ceremony on the afternoon of July 2, John F. Haskett, former editor of the Bottineau Courant, addressed a crowd of 300 saying, "Among the first tests of progress we must place a sense of novelty. When a state or nation reaches a stage where novelties cease, where all things are commonplace, it is because there is no progress. The dead level has been reached; there is stagnation. The next step is decline." Haskett christened the boat and urged the use of the name *Metigoshe* for the waters it would sail.

By 1909, a long distance telephone service was installed, the road from Bottineau to the lake was widened and graded, mail service was conducted on a tri-weekly basis and stages, teams, and automobiles ran daily between the two points. The Bottineau Military Band entertained large crowds on Sunday afternoons, and always the opening and closing of the season was observed by a grand ball. In June 1909, the Great Northern Railway ran a chartered train from Bismarck to Bottineau for a special session of the eleventh legislative assembly to be held at the lake.

In later years, the Congregational Church operated a summer camp known as Pilgrim Park on the east side of the lake. The Boy Scouts established their bivouac on Squaw Point where in 1883, F.M. Woodward operated the first sawmill in the country.

During the drouth of the 1930s, water receded to such low levels that area farmers took hay from the parched lake bed to sustain their livestock. The lake lost popularity for some years but revival of activity began following the Second World War. Today it has resumed its place as one of the beauty spots of North Dakota. Many people have built permanent dwellings since the establishment of rural electric facilities and improved roads.







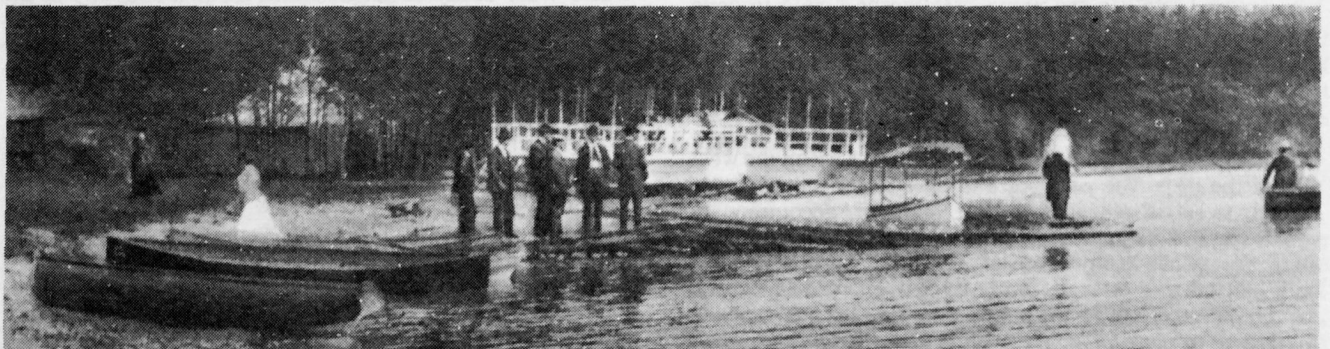
Washegum landing at Metigoshe — 1906



The lake road.

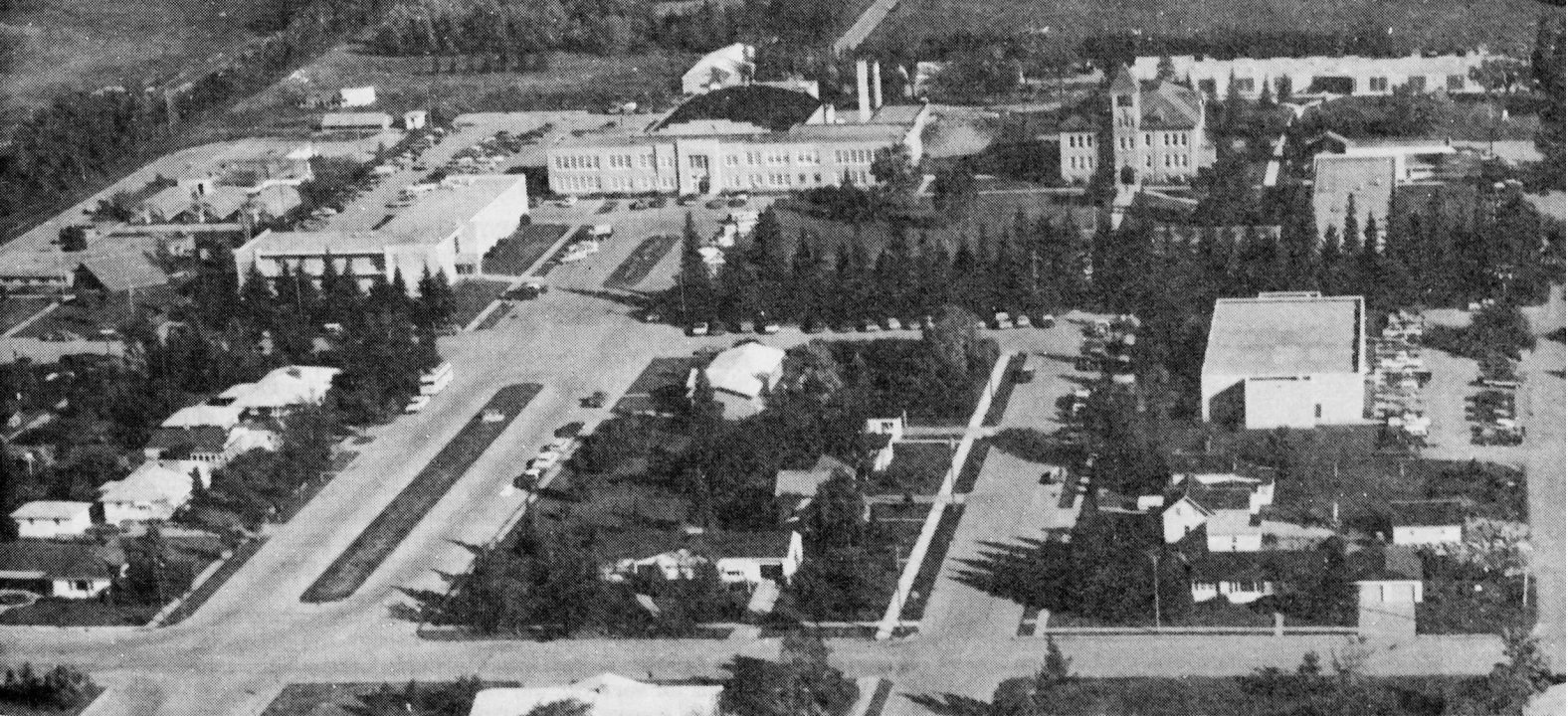


Bottineau Military Band



Wes side landing of Lake Metigoshe





School of Forestry Campus.

### THE SCHOOL OF FORESTRY

The first twenty-five years of the Academic program and its struggle for survival.

#### THE NORTH DAKOTA STATE SCHOOL OF FORESTRY

The North Dakota Constitution adopted in 1889 provided for the establishment of a State School of Forestry in accordance with the federal law of 1878 entitled, "In Acts to Encourage the Growth of Timber on the Western Prairies".

Ward, McHenry, Rollette, and Bottineau Counties vied for the school. By general election on November 6, 1894 Bottineau was declared the site. In 1897 Governor Briggs appointed Ed Swanson, Ward County; L.D. Dana, Bottineau County; and Hans Rothgarn, McHenry County; as first directors of the Forestry Institute.

After much controversy and many unsuccessful attempts to gain state appropriations for a building and land, a petition for \$2,500 was circulated among the businessmen of the city of Bottineau. In August of 1906, on land donated by the Bottineau Turf Club, a two-story building was ready for occupancy. Mr. J.A. Kemp was the school's first president; Prof. Thompson the instructor.

Thirty students enrolled for the term beginning January 7, 1907; by semester's end there were forty-one. Classes were few and many of high school level but growth was rapid.

In addition to Forestry and Horticulture, supplementary subjects were offered; sports and drama were emphasized. The first football game was played against Bottineau High School in October 1907 (Forestry 15, BHS 10). The following spring in Greiner's Opera House, the students staged the first play, "Mrs. Wiggs of the Cabbage Patch".

The cornerstone for a brick building was laid by Gov. Burke on August 27, 1907; in September, 1908, classes were taught in the new structure. Mr. Wieman was hired to coach basketball. The Legislature provided \$20,000 to run the school for the next two years and \$3,000 was appropriated to construct a greenhouse. Adult night courses were introduced in 1911. Also in 1911 the NDSF organized the North Central Athletic Association.

As enrollment increased, the college expanded. The original wood structure converted to a hospital was reclaimed, and used as a dormitory.

F.W. Smith became the State Forester in accordance with the Forestry Nursery Act of 1913, and became president of

the college. The school paper "The Forester" was first published in 1914.

From the beginning, legislative steps were taken to discontinue the School of forestry or change it to some other kind of institution; in 1915, Governor Hanna proposed it be an Orphan's Home. During the spring of 1915 the nursery distributed a total of 400,000 cuttings and 200,000 seedlings. One hundred sixty acres additional land was purchased for increased production and shelterbelt demonstrations.

By the second semester of 1916 the enrollment totaled 194 students. Prof. Schuler and several Forestry boys built a stucco cottage at Lake Metigoshe for the faculty and students to use for camping and relaxing.

During the first week of April 1917, the U.S. War Department ordered the wireless (built in 1916) to be taken down due to fear of propaganda uses. Enrollment dropped during the war years.

The school took on new dimensions in education with the vocational offerings begun in 1917. The first was in automotive engineering taught by a local mechanic. Jess Weaver of Bottineau taught embalming. The play "What Happened to the Jones", was produced in 1918, netted \$185 which was donated by the students to the American Red Cross.

Vernon L. Mangun replaced W.M. Mills as president of the college in September of 1918. The change resulted in the forestry becoming a state normal school. The nursery was discontinued. The DeKoven Dramatic Club was organized under the supervision of Miss Cathrine Hart. It functioned until 1923 and produced several plays each year.

The school lost its funding in 1923. Proposals were made that it be converted to an extra insane asylum or a tuberculosis sanatorium. The buildings stood unoccupied for the next two years. A delegation of Bottineau Businessmen and others interested in seeing that the school was reopened went to Bismarck. They were successful in gaining appropriations of \$66,000 to reopen as a School of Forestry and Junior College. The nursery was again to be operated as well as experimental work to be done in the Denbigh dunes in McHenry County.





**J.A. Kemp, President. School of Forestry 1907.**

France E. Cobb became the State Forester and took office in July of 1925. Classes resumed in September of that year with 145 students. The North Dakota Forestry Women's League was organized in 1926 with Mary Alice Collins of Bottineau as President. The first issue of the school paper "The Mountain-ear" was published. Seven students were graduated with an Associate of Arts Degree.

The college changed from semester offerings to the quarter system in 1927; enrollment was at 143 students; "The Mountain-ear" became "The Ranger"; The first official "Lumberjack Day" was held June 8, 1928. "The Harlequins" under J.W. Grinnell was organized.

By 1919 a two year teacher's training course was added. Many more women enrolled. The enrollment mounted to 158 students.

Progress continued for the college at a rapid rate. On June 8, 1931, the students presented the plays "Johnny Appleseed" and "Paul Bunyan" on the banks of Oak Creek in commemoration of the 25th Anniversary of the founding of the North Dakota State School of forestry. The school continues today an institute of higher education.



**Student Teachers, School of Forestry, 1919-20—Left to Right Top: Tom Carlson, Ruben Stewart, \_\_\_\_\_ . Center: Gladys Vikan, Lucille Rogers, Marie Wik, Helen Cornwell, & Esther Tabor. Bottom: Ella Woods (Stover), Roy Hewett, Ferd Williams, & Esther Amundson.**

## **HISTORY OF THE NORTH DAKOTA FOREST SERVICE(1)**

**By: Walter Pasicznyk, Deputy State Forester**

**March 15, 1977**

The availability of food, water, fuel, and materials with which to construct shelters dictated the settlement of our area before the coming of the railroads. Because the great plains lacked some of these things and the metal windmill and agricultural implements needed to cultivate the tough, grass-bound sod had not yet been developed, Dakota Territory failed to attract immigrants until the 1870s.

In the 1870s however, another set of conditions developed which encouraged immigration. Transcontinental railroads promoted the area by calling to the public attention the fertility of the soil and the prospects for a quick profit on land requiring no tedious clearing.

From 1870 to 1890, the number of immigrants to the Dakotas increased forty fold. Though the developments of the Industrial Revolution provided them with their basic needs for survival, the sweeping winds and winter blizzards were a source of irritation and danger which could best be ameliorated by tree planting. As a consequence interest in windbreaks and farmstead plantings was widespread and efforts to remedy the situation began early in the history of the state. The constitutional convention included in the constitution, a provision calling for the establishment of an institution which would provide North Dakota youth with the knowledge of acclimated species and the conditions required for growing trees and shrubs.

In 1889, the constitution of the new state in Article 6, Section 216 provided for "A School of Forestry or other institution as the legislative assembly may determine ...." On November 6, 1894, an election was held which resulted in the location of the North Dakota School of Forestry at the city of Bottineau.

In 1891, the legislature created the office of State Superintendent of Irrigation and Forestry to assist in the establishment of proper tree culture throughout the state. In 1897, the North Dakota legislature officially authorized the North Dakota School of Forestry. Thus this school was among the first forestry schools authorized in the U.S. In 1907, a building was constructed at Bottineau and the school became a reality. The first President was J. Allen Kemp serving until 1911.

The year 1913 was a notable year for forestry progress in the state. The first state forestry nursery was established at Bottineau and the U.S. Department of Agriculture began the operation of the Northern Great Plains Field Station in Mandan. The continuing work of this station has been instrumental in determining species, composition, and care necessary to the establishment and survival of shelterbelts on the plains. Also in the year 1913, the legislature decreed that the president of the School of Forestry shall also be the State Forester of North Dakota. This legislation is unique among the state forestry departments of this nation. F.W. Smith was the first State forester serving for five years.

The Clark-McNary Law of 1924 providing for federal assistance to states in the fields of extension forestry and nursery work was a vital force in stirring active programs on forestry matters in the state. State Forester F.E. Cobb signed agreements with the federal government under these programs and cooperative nursery work (CM-4) was begun in 1925. C.A. Gillette was the first extension forester headquartered at Bottineau. In 1927, demonstration tree plantings were established in 25 counties. The Clark McNary Law was the stimulus that initiated organized, coordinated forestry programs in the state.

## BOTTINEAU COUNTY POST OFFICES

Compiled by Ed. H. Naumann, Kramer, N.D.

The following is a list of Post Offices that are and have been located in Bottineau County, taken from the National Archives and Records of the Post Office Department at Washington, D.C. Included are the name of the post office; the first postmaster; date established (EST); date discontinued (DIS) by the postal department, and where the post office was transferred.

The postal department does not list the location of offices except those in a city.



Emmett Amsbaugh, rural mail carrier, circa 1910.

Lordsburg	David Miller	Est. Oct. 15, 1884 — Dis. June 30, 1910
Lane	Omar Lane	Feb. 13, 1886 — later located in McHenry County
McRae	Roderick McRae	No. 10, 1886 — changed to Willow City 11/9/89
Tarsus	Alepia Brandt	Sept. 14, 1886 — to Bottineau Jan. 31, 1920
Kirk	Wm. Kirk	May 13, 1891 — to Bottineau May 12, 1894
Ely	Wm. Schroder	June 29, 1892 — Kramer Aug. 15, 1905
Condelia	Lewis M. Larson	March 3, 1893 DIS. Mar. 31, 1910
Scotia	Wm. C. Gourly	Apr. 3, 1895 — to Westhope Dec. 17, 1903
Witting	George Witting	Feb. 28, 1896 — to Willow City Sept. 30, 1902
Thor	John Vedquam	July 29, 1899 — to Landa Jan. 31, 1906
Superior	Henry Vaughn	Oct. 23, 1899 — to Ely, July 19, 1905
Lilac	Emil Olson	Mar. 17, 1900 — to Lake Metigoshe Jan. 29, 1902
Sergius	Sara Gaulke	May 11, 1900 DIS. Sept. 29, 1906
Richburg	Jules Beadow	Jan. 8, 1900 to Westhope Feb. 13, 1904
Dokken	Ole N. Dokken	Oct. 14, 1901 DIS. Aug. 31, 1909
Arreton	Pleasant O. Heald	Aug. 4, 1901 — DIS Oct. 18, 1901
Bjelland	Chris Knudson	Oct. 31, 1901 — to Lansford Dec. 14, 1903
Sams	Samuel Lewis	Est. Jan. 23, 1902 — to Hurd June 2, 1906
Haase	Wm. Haase	Est. July 1, 1902 — to Mohall Mar. 7, 1908
Renville	Wm. Freeman	Mar. 11, 1903 — to Maxbass Sept. 29, 1906
Jefferson	Samuel Parker	Feb. 9, 1904 — to Forfar Sept. 27, 1906
Gravly	Lars Gravly	Mar. 30, 1904 — to Maxbass Nov. 15, 1905
Somber	Rudolph Jacobson	Apr. 15, 1904 — to Ackworth, Aug. 31, 1908 Rollete Co.
Deep	Wm. Bennett	Nov. 29, 1905 to Upham June 30, 1936
Forfar	Samuel Parker	Sept. 27, 1905 — to Lansford Mar. 30, 1907
Truro	Franklin Ingram	June 1, 1906 — to Lansford Aug. 31, 1909
Hurd	Andrew Scott	June 2, 1906 — to Lansford Sept. 30, 1942
Belmar	Walter McDougall	Dec. 28, 1906 — DIS. May 31, 1909
Hewitt	Joseph Carl	May 22, 1907 — changed to Roth — May 14, 1908
Washegum	Arthur Burnett	July 15, 1909 — DIS. Apr. 30, 1914
Metegoshe	Chas. Bergholtz	May 24, 1909 — to Bottineau Mar. 15, 1914
Kuroki	John Zergler	Sept. 3, 1909 — to Westhope Oct. 15, 1920
Bottineau	Augustine Thompson	EST. Mar. 3, 1884
Willow City	Chas. O. Ronansen	Nov. 9, 1889 — name changed from McRae
Omeme	George Rae	Apr. 8, 1890 — DIS. to Willow City Apr. 21, 1967
Antler	Duncan McLean	June 21, 1898
Souris	John Jenks	July 19, 1901
Russell	Auston Russell	Aug. 21, 1901 — DIS. to Newburg, Feb. 7, 1958
Westhope	Geo. L. Fulwiler	Dec. 17, 1903
Landa	Andrew Helegeson	Jan. 13, 1905
Lansford	Clarence Ranks	July 25, 1905
Maxbass	John Staub	Aug. 4, 1905
Kramer	Alfred Chadbourn	Aug. 15, 1905
Overly	Jay Smith	Aug. 21, 1905
Newburg	Lousi Heath	Sept. 1, 1905
Gardena	Carl Hahn	Oct. 18, 1905 to Kramer, Apr. 25, 1965
Carbury	George Aal	Apr. 16, 1906
Eckman	Anton Bakke	Apr. 16, 1906 — to Maxbass July 7, 1956
Roth	John Reep	May 14, 1908 — to Souris Aug. 14, 1964



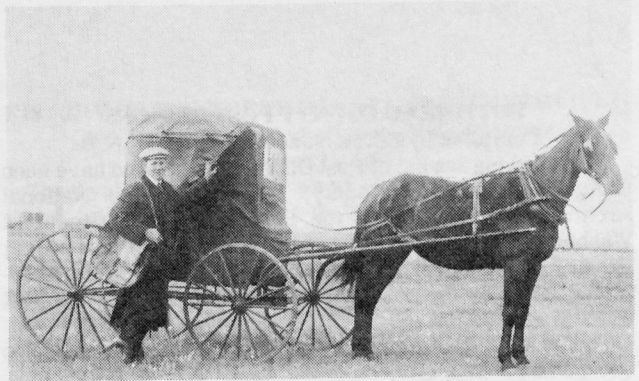
October 27, 1905 (From the Bottineau News)

List of routes which is desired to let the contracts for carrying the U.S. Mail:

Cordelia to Bottineau .....	2 Times a Week
Bottineau to Dunseith .....	3 Times a Week
Lordsburg to Omemee .....	3 Times a Week
Willow City to Tivola .....	3 Times a Week
Gravelly to Westhope .....	6 Times a Week
Mohall to Dokken .....	6 Times a Week
Westhope to Antler .....	2 Times a Week
Somber to Dunseith .....	3 Times a Week
Lansford to Russell .....	6 Times a Week
Lansford to Renville .....	6 Times a Week
Thor to Landa .....	3 Times a Week

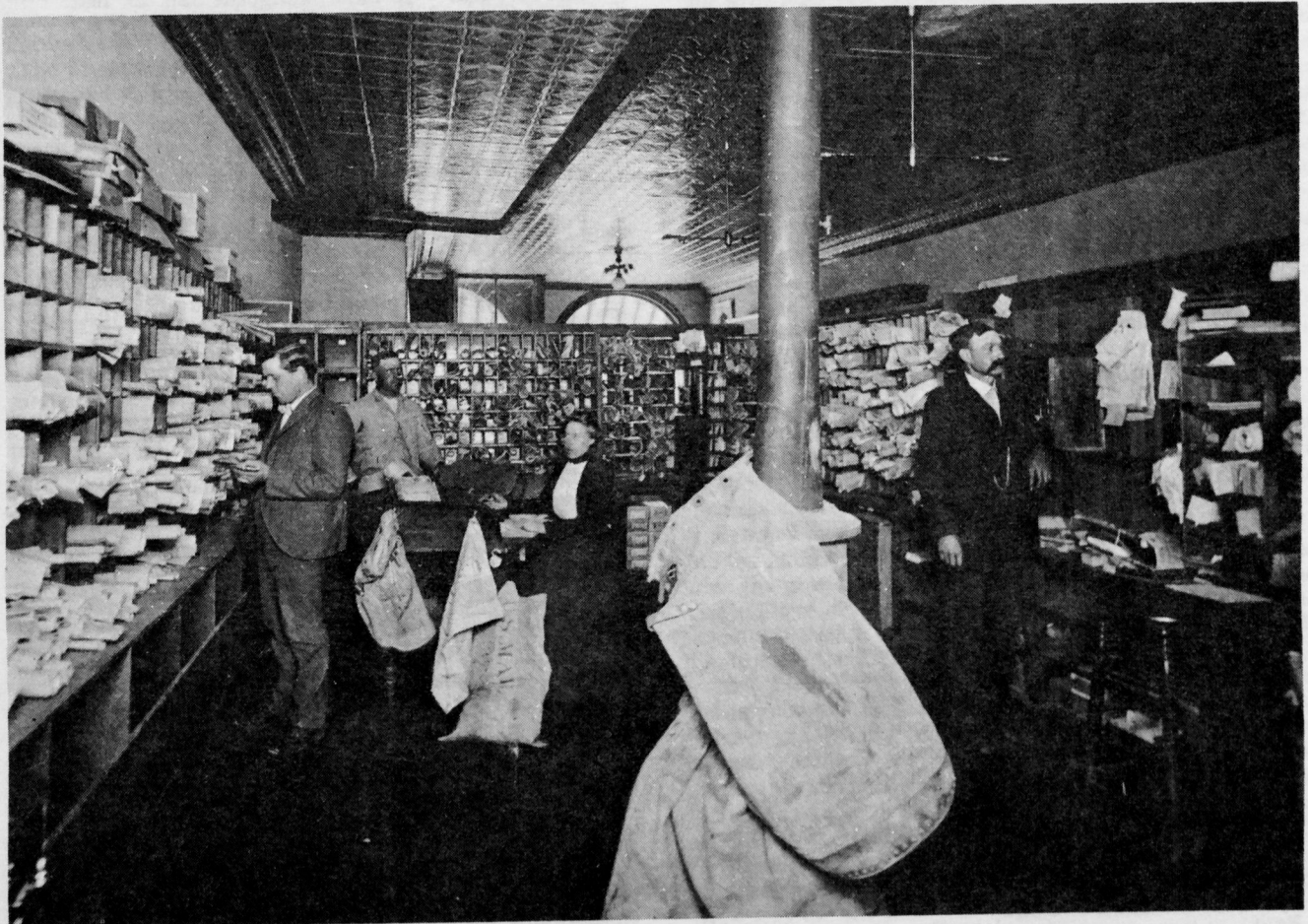
No proposal submitted under this advertisement will be considered unless bidder will agree to live on or contiguous to the route to give the service his personal attention.

Carriers will be required to make box delivery and collections along the route. Proposals will be received to Dec. 5, 1905. Service begins July 1, 1906.



Early Souris rural mail carrier.

During the month of May, 1911, incoming and outgoing mail in the Bottineau postoffice totaled 70,859 pieces. 21,069 went out; 49,790 came in. First Class matter was 32,417 (13,892 outgoing; 18,525 incoming). Entire list of newspapers wrapped as one package count as one piece.



Ole Raland Postmaster.—Bottineau

**THOSE WHO SERVED IN THE  
NORTH DAKOTA LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLIES**

<b>1st Session 1889</b>	Anton Svensrud (Senate) .....	Bottineau	<b>14th Session 1915</b>	L.P. Sandstrom (Senate) .....	Bottineau
				H.C. Harty (House) .....	Omeme
<b>2nd Session 1891</b>	Anton Svensrud (Senate) .....	Bottineau		C.C. Jacobson (House) .....	Landa
				E.O. Haraldson (House) .....	Lansford
<b>3rd Session 1893</b>	Anton Svensrud (Senate) .....	Bottineau		Walter Master (House) .....	Willow City
	John A. Davis (House) .....	Willow City	<b>15th Session 1917</b>	L.P. Sandstrom (Senate) .....	Bottineau
<b>4th Session 1895</b>	Anton Svensrud (House) .....	Bottineau		J.C. Miller (House) .....	Souris
				L.L. Stair (House) .....	Newburg
<b>5th Session 1897</b>	F.M. Hammond (House) .....	Willow City		Nels Magnuson (House) .....	Souris
				A.M. Hagen (House) .....	Westhope
<b>6th Session 1899</b>	V.B. Noble (Senate) .....	Bottineau	<b>16th Session 1919</b>	A.M. Hagen (Senate) .....	Westhope
				L.L. Stair (House) .....	Newburg
<b>7th Session 1901</b>	V.B. Noble (Senate) .....	Bottineau		Nels Magnuson (House) .....	Souris
	B.F. Hammond (House) .....	Bottineau		Wm. Martin (House) .....	Lansford
<b>8th Session 1903</b>	D.H. McArthur (Senate) .....	Bottineau		J.C. Miller (House) .....	Souris
	James M. Watson (House) .....	Willow City	<b>17th Session 1921</b>	A.M. Hagen (Senate) .....	Westhope
	G.A. Lillie (House) .....	Willow City		Wm. Martin (House) .....	Lansford
<b>9th Session 1905</b>	D.H. McArthur (Senate) .....	Bottineau		Fred E. Sims (House) .....	Willow City
	G.L. Lillie (House) .....	Willow City		Nels Magnuson (House) .....	Souris
	James M. Watson (House) .....	Willow City		J.C. Miller .....	Souris
<b>10th Session 1907</b>	D.H. McArthur (Senate) .....	Bottineau	<b>18th Session 1923</b>	Nels Magnuson (Senate) .....	Souris
	E.L. Garden (House) .....	Souris		J.C. Miller (House) .....	Souris
	Will Freeman (House) .....	Maxbass		Charles F. Streich (House) .....	Maxbass
<b>11th Session 1909</b>	G.S. Trimble (Senate) .....	Westhope		Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
	D.H. McArthur (Senate—holdover) .....	Bottineau		Fred E. Sims (House) .....	Willow City
	E.L. Garden (House) .....	Souris	<b>19th Session 1925</b>	Nels Magnuson (Senate) .....	Souris
	Matt Johnson (House) .....	Omeme		Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
	James Hill (House) .....	Newburg		Charles Streich (House) .....	Maxbass
<b>12th Session 1911</b>	E.L. Garden (Senate) .....	Souris		C.O. Svingen (House) .....	Bottineau
	G.S. Trimble (Senate—holdover) .....	Westhope		W.A. Thatcher (House) .....	Bottineau
	H.C. Harty (House) .....	Bottineau	<b>20th Session 1927</b>	Nels Magnuson (Senate) .....	Souris
	J.L. Gorder (House) .....	Carbury		C.O. Svingen (House) .....	Bottineau
	James Hill .....	Newburg		W.A. Thatcher (House) .....	Bottineau
<b>13th Session 1913</b>	E.L. Garden (Senate) .....	Souris		Charles A. Streich (House) .....	Maxbass
	James Hill (House) .....	Newburg		Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
	H.C. Harty (House) .....	Omeme		Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
	C.C. Jacobson (House) .....	Landa		C.O. Svingen (House) .....	Bottineau
	E.O. Haraldson (House) .....	Lansford	<b>21st Session 1929</b>	Nels Magnuson (Senate) .....	Souris
				Wm. Thatcher (House) .....	Bottineau
				Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
				Wm. M. Martin (House) .....	Maxbass
				C.O. Svingen (House) .....	Bottineau
			<b>22nd Session 1931</b>	Nels Magnuson (Senate) .....	Souris
				T.D. Acheson (House) .....	Westhope
				Wm. Martin (House) .....	Maxbass
				Fred J. Shurr (House) .....	Lansford
				C.O. Svingen (House) .....	Bottineau



**23rd Session 1933**

Nels Magnuson (Senate) ..... Souris  
 Fred J. Shurr (House) ..... Lansford  
 Peter Peterson (House) ..... Antler  
 C.O. Svingen (House) ..... Bottineau

**24th Session 1935**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Howard Parkinson (House) ..... Willow City  
 Peter Peterson (House) ..... Antler  
 Fred J. Shurr (House) ..... Lansford

**25th Session 1937**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Fred J. Shurr (House) ..... Lansford  
 Thomas A. White (House) ..... Kramer  
 Peter Peterson (House) ..... Antler

**26th Session 1939**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 W.E. Bingenheimer (House) ..... Newburg  
 Duncan Fraser (House) ..... Omeme  
 Peter Peterson (House) ..... Antler

**27th Session 1941**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 W.E. Bingenheimer (House) ..... Newburg  
 Duncan Fraser (House) ..... Omeme  
 Peter Peterson (House) .....

**28th Session 1943**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Peter Peterson (House) ..... Antler  
 Arlan Stair (House) ..... Newburg  
 Duncan Fraser (House) ..... Omeme

**29th Session 1945**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 S.J. Acheson (House) ..... Westhope  
 Duncan Fraser (House) ..... Omeme  
 Arlan Stair (House) ..... Newburg

**30th Session 1947**

Wm. Thatcher (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 S.J. Acheson (House) ..... Westhope  
 Duncan Fraser (House) ..... Omeme  
 Arlan Stair (House) ..... Newburg

**31st Session 1949**

Duncan Fraser (Senate) ..... Omeme  
 S.J. Acheson (House) ..... Westhope  
 Emery Cote (House) ..... Willow City  
 Arlan Stair (House) ..... Newburg

**32nd Session 1951**

Duncan Fraser (Senate) ..... Omeme  
 S.J. Acheson (House) ..... Westhope  
 Emery Cote (House) ..... Willow City  
 Arlan Stair (House) ..... Newburg

**33rd Session 1953**

Duncan Fraser (Senate) ..... Omeme  
 Martin E. Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau  
 S.J. Acheson (House) ..... Westhope  
 Jerrol P. Erickson (House) ..... Eckman

**34th Session 1955**

Duncan Fraser (Senate) ..... Omeme  
 Oliver Magnuson (House) ..... Souris  
 Jerroll P. Erickson (House) ..... Eckman  
 Martin Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau

**35th Session 1957**

Duncan Fraser (Senate) ..... Omeme  
 Oliver Magnuson (House) ..... Souris  
 Inval Bjerken (House) ..... Lansford  
 Martin E. Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Gerald L. Stair (Chief Clerk) ..... Newburg

**36th Session 1959**

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Oliver Magnuson (House) ..... Souris  
 Chester Fossum (House) ..... Maxbass  
 Martin E. Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Gerald L. Stair (Chief Clerk) ..... Newburg

**37th Session 1961**

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Martin E. Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Olaf M. Berg (House) ..... Souris  
 Chester Fossum (House) ..... Maxbass  
 Gerald L. Stair (Chief Clerk) ..... Newburg

**38th Session 1963**

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Chester Fossum (House) ..... Maxbass  
 Martin E. Vinje (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Olaf M. Berg (House) ..... Souris  
 Gerald L. Stair (Chief Clerk) ..... Newburg

**39th Session 1965**

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Gerald L. Stair Secretary (Senate) ..... Newburg  
 Chester Fossum (House) ..... Maxbass  
 Lawrence Rosendahl (House) ..... Westhope

**40th Session 1967**

(Became Dist. 6, including part of McHenry County)

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Carl J. Freeman (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Chester Fossum (House) ..... Maxbass

**41st Session 1969**

Edwin C. Becker Jr. (Senate) ..... Willow City  
 Glenn Henning (House) ..... Newburg  
 Carl J. Freeman (House) ..... Bottineau

**42nd Session 1971**

Walter C. Erdman (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Glenn Henning (House) ..... Newburg  
 Howard Henry (House) ..... Westhope

**43rd Session 1973**

Walter C. Erdman (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Lawrence Marsden (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Arnold Nermyr (House) ..... Newburg

**44th Session 1975**

The Same

**45th Session 1977**

Walter C. Erdman (Senate) ..... Bottineau  
 Lawrence Marsden (House) ..... Bottineau  
 Larry Herslip (House) ..... Souris



**Lillburn Stair, Speaker of the House, 1919.**

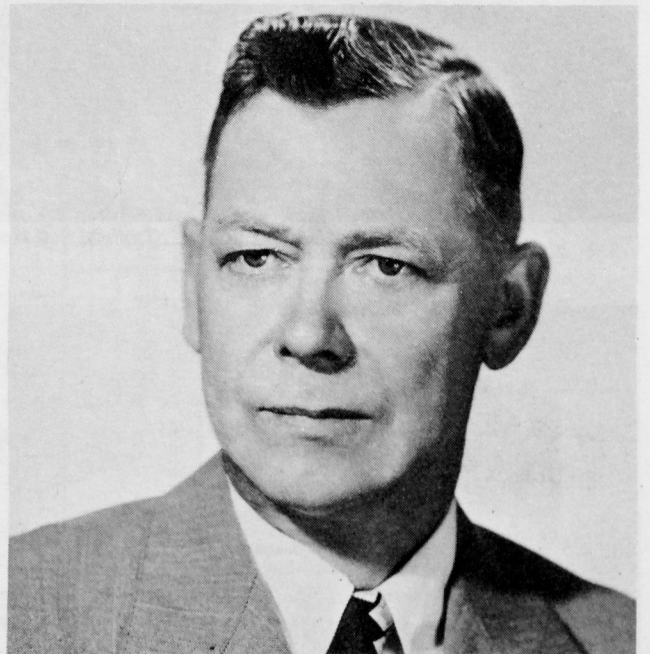


**Arlan Stair**

Two families represented Bottineau County in the legislature through succeeding generations. Lillburn and Arlan Stair of Newburg assumed their duties in 1917 and 1943 respectively. Nels Magnuson and his son Oliver of Souris were elected to serve in 1917 and 1955.



**Nels Magnuson (Noted for parliamentary ability)**



**Oliver Magnuson**



## HOW THE FIRST SETTLERS BUILT THEIR HOMES

A sod house was built of the top sod from breaking. Tough sod containing many grass roots was best, that from the outer edge of a slough being usually chosen. First, a strip of ground was ploughed about 2½ to 3 inches deep, then the sod was cut into lengths the width of the wall, not more than 2½ feet, and hauled to the site selected for the home.

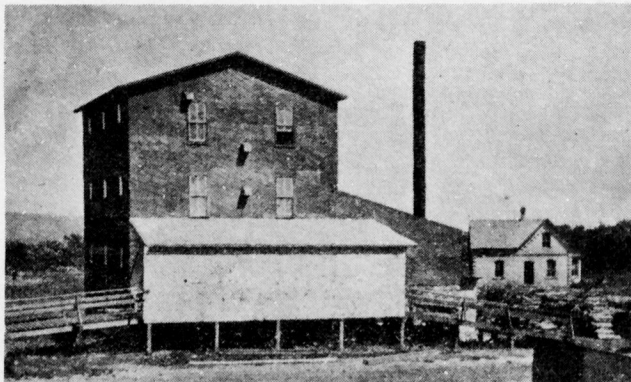
One row of sod was laid lengthwise of the wall. The next row was laid crosswise, the joints being broken the same as in a brick wall. The doors and windows were left as in as in any other wall except that they were supported by strong timber or plank.

When finished, the walls were 2½ to 3 feet thick and made a warm house for winter and a cool one in summer. The roof was of poles, covered with brush, then sodded to lap over like shingles.

One of the first houses in Bottineau was a log house built on the Hawker farm. The logs were cut of equal length and trimmed on one side flat to make a straight wall inside. They were laid up in turn and the ends were mortised to make them fit close together. Openings were left for doors and windows, then a roof of planks and shingles was added. These were brought from Devils Lake. The cracks were plastered with lime which was burned in a kiln at the foot of the Turtle Mountains. The settlers burned the lime themselves. There was a sawmill in the mountains which sawed lumber from timber cut in the mountains. Boards for floors and doors were made from this but windows were brought from Devils Lake.

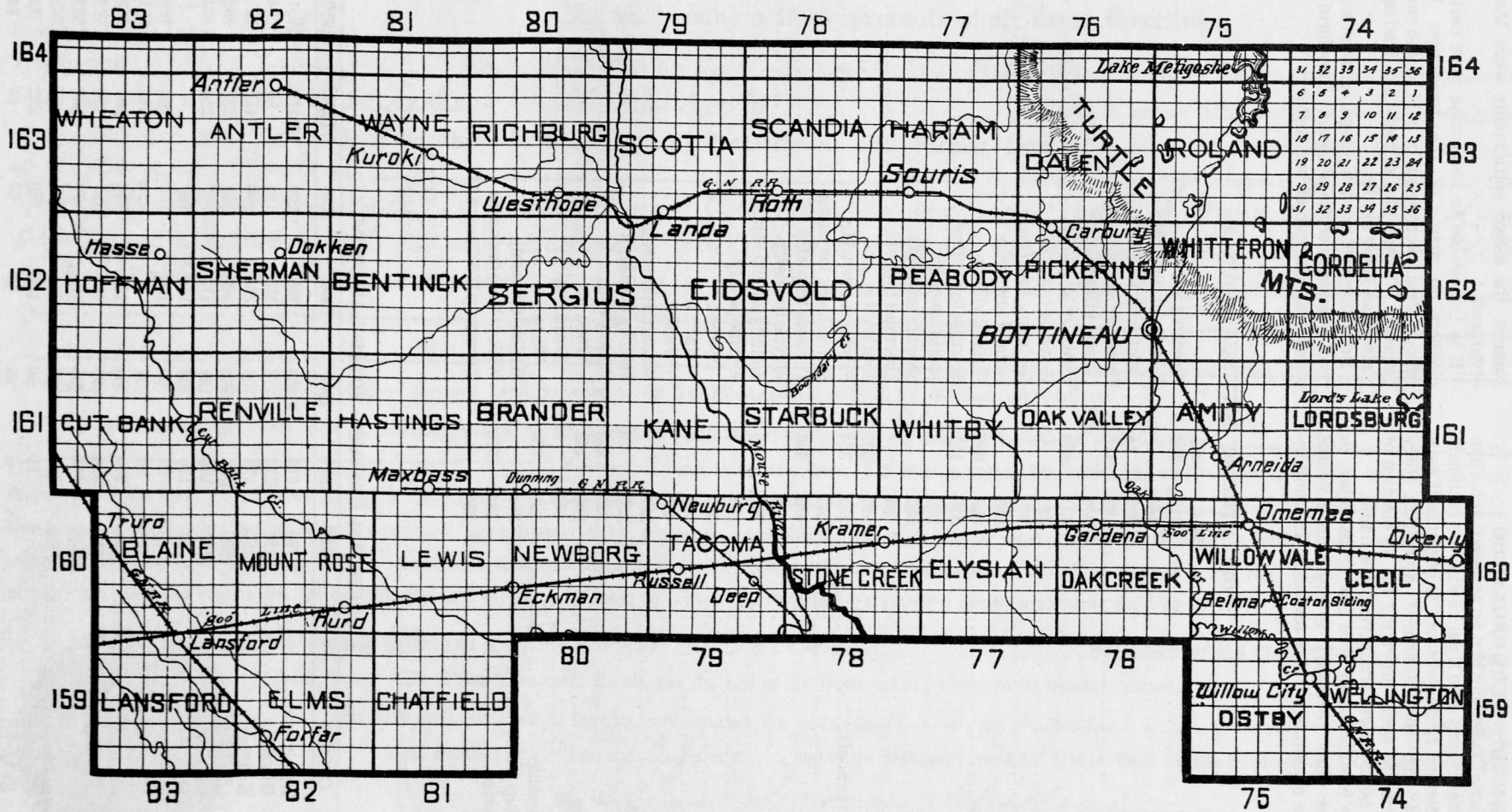


Typical Sod House On The Prairie



**Bottineau Milling Company, F.M. Woodward, Manager.** The machinery for Woodward's mill was brought from Minnesota in December '83 Andrew Hart guided the crew of ten men brushing trail. The move from Bottineau to Squaw Point, Lake Metigoshe, was accomplished in one day. The following year the mill was moved to a site just north of the garage on Oak Creek, in Section 18, Township 162-75.

(47)





### HOW TOWNSHIPS WERE ORGANIZED

When a Congressional Township had an assessed valuation of \$40,000, and at least twenty-five legal voters, the residents could petition the county commissioners to organize it as a civil township. If the commissioners approved, they proceeded to organize as such, providing for an election of officers, fixing its boundaries, and giving it a name.

Bottineau County has forty-four civil townships today. In early years, it was often necessary to organize a school district prior to the organization of a township. In some in-

stances, the oldest settlements were the last to become organized.

It is impossible to determine with certainty, the actual pioneers in many of the townships. Land was often relinquished, exchanged, or sold within months after it was acquired. "It was like school boys trading jackknives," explained an early settler.

Brief stories of township organization have been written by the descendants of the pioneers. They form an important and interesting chapter of our history.

### POPULATION OF BOTTINEAU COUNTY

	1910	1900		
Amity township	219	240	Newborg village	102
Antler city	342		New Oak township	188 260
Antler township	280	14	Oak Creek township	282 138
Bentinck township	197	113	Omemee village	332
Blaine township	245		Overly village	182
Bottineau city	1,331	888	Peabody township	218 377
Ward 1	323		Renville township	265 75
Ward 2	393		Richburg township	325
Ward 3	615		Roland township	347 401
Bottineau township	583	608	Russell village	161
Brander township	318	111	Scandia township	381 90
Chatfield township	220		Scotia township	365
Cut Bank township	282		Serguis township	311 100
Eckman village	84		Sherman township	266 9
Eidsvold township	527	306	Souris city	267
Eidsvold township (school)	377	324	Starbuck township	366
Elms township	242		Stone Creek township	266
Fidelity township	475	436	Tacoma township	356 40
Gardena village	119		Wayne township	257 117
Hastings township	257	50	Wellington township	255 43
Hoffman township	194	9	Westhope city	592
Kane township	220		Ward 1	212
Kramer village	181		Ward 2	189
Lansford city	456		Ward 3	191
Lansford township	269		Wheaton township	188
Lewis township	232	14	Whitby township	180
Lincoln township	321	253	Willow City	623 476
Loon Lake township	295	248	Ward 1	169
Maxbass village	240		Ward 2	206
Mountain View township	424	254	Ward 3	248
Mount Rose township	269		Willow township	255 196
Mouse River township	284	378	Willow Vale township	218 393
Newborg township	264	65	Township 160, Range 77	284
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>17,295 7,532</b>

### FEDERAL CENSUS — BOTTINEAU COUNTY

COUNTY	CITIES	1970	1960	1950	1940	1930	1920	1910	1900	1890
1970 - 9,496	Bottineau	2,760	2,613	2,268	1,739	1,322	1,172	1,331	888	145
1960 - 11,315	Gardena	84	113	116	125	120	99	84		
1950 - 12,140	Kramer	125	175	198	220	190	172	181		
1940 - 13,253	Lansford	296	382	352	300	353	337	456		
1930 - 14,853	Newborg	125	158	105	119	87	110	102		
1920 - 15,109	Landa	61	110	132	149	140				
1910 - 17,295	Overly	28	65	90	125	154	193	182		
1900 - 7,532	Russell	14	25	51	70	74	119	161		
1890 - 2,890	Souris	151	213	206	259	248	269	267		
1885 - 818	Westhope	705	824	575	460	521	439	592		
	Willow City	403	494	595	524	577	559	623	476	
	Antler	135	210	217	254	318	265	342		
	Omemee	5	11	60	123	170	222	332		
	Eckman	9	5	55	66	79	64	84		



# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

Homestead Certificate No. 1408 }  
APPLICATION 2097 }

Whereas There has been deposited in the GENERAL LAND OFFICE of the United States a CERTIFICATE OF THE REGISTER of the LAND OFFICE at Devils Lake North Dakota, whereby it appears that, pursuant to the Act of Congress approved 20th May, 1862, "To secure Homesteads to Actual Settlers on the Public Domain," and the acts supplemental thereto, the claim of Warner Melin

has been established and duly consummated, in conformity to law, for the South West quarter of section twenty six in Township one hundred and sixty one North of Range seventy five West of the Fifth Principal meridian in North Dakota containing one hundred and sixty acres.

according to the OFFICIAL PLAT of the Survey of the said Land, returned to the GENERAL LAND OFFICE by the SURVEYOR GENERAL:

Now know ye, That there is, therefore, granted by the United States unto the said Warner Melin

the tract of Land above described: To have and to hold the said tract of Land, with the appurtenances thereof, unto the said Warner Melin and to his heirs and assigns forever; subject to any vested and accrued water rights for mining, agricultural, manufacturing, or other purposes, and rights to ditches and reservoirs used in connection with such water rights, as may be recognized and acknowledged by the local customs, laws, and decisions of courts, and also subject to the right of the proprietor of a vein or lode to extract and remove his ore therefrom, should the same be found to penetrate or intersect the premises hereby granted, as provided by law.

In testimony whereof I, Grover Cleveland, President of the United States of America,

have caused these letters to be made Patent, and the seal of the GENERAL LAND OFFICE to be hereunto affixed.

Given under my hand, at the CITY OF WASHINGTON, the seventeenth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety five, and of the Independence of the United States the one hundred and twentieth.

By the President: Grover Cleveland

By M. M. Keam, Secretary.  
L. L. C. Lamar, Recorder of the General Land Office.

(49)



## AMITY TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mr. and Mrs. Allan Wettlaufer

The first recorded meeting in Amity Township was March 21, 1911. The following officers were elected: George W. Merrick, George McFarlane, and Frank Beyer, supervisors; Claude Gant, clerk; John Salsberger, treasurer; John Renick, Assessor; Warren Moore and Charles McKeen, justices of peace; I. Grantham and Charles Ziemann, constables; Frank Gagner and I. Grantham, road overseers. On motion, the clerk's salary was set at \$50. per year; supervisors were to receive \$3.00 per meeting and \$400. for running expenses. The name, "Amity" was chosen because it reflected the friendliness of the people in the community.

In 1888, the Great Northern railway constructed a siding, called Arnedo, six miles southeast of Bottineau in Amity Township. William Hall built an elevator there about 1904, and a brick factory was operated at the site from 1901-1909. Many of those bricks are still in use throughout the area. The elevator burned in 1937, and the station was abandoned two years later.

At one time there were four schools in Amity Township. In section 26, the school was used later to build a part of the Ziemann home; the school building in section 29 was moved to a site further north and finally razed; in section 11, the school was moved to Lake Metigoshe. It is believed that Margaret McFarlane was the first child born in Amity.

Early settlers with an approximate land description were: William Fleming and McKeen, section 4; John Finlayson and James Haskett, section 7; Winter, section 14; Pappy Garrison, section 21; Joe Shaw and George Harrison, section 24; Otto Christenson and George McFarlane, section 25; Warner Welin and Abigail Graham, section 26; Andrew Skjerven, section 27; Robert Kippen and Mrs. Rebecca Hurt, section 28.



The oldest stone house in Bottineau County still in use built by James Schell. Now owned by his son Earl.

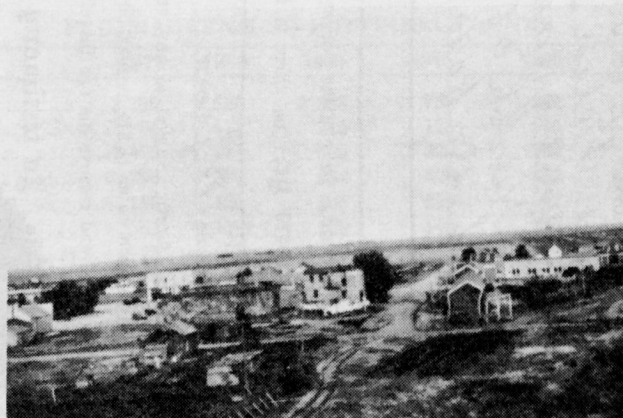
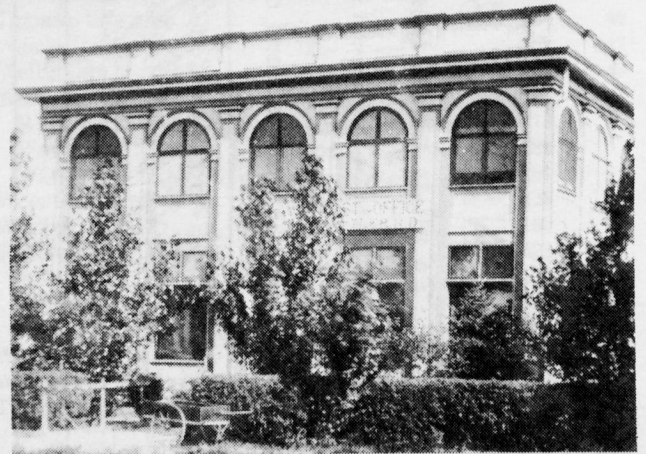
## ANTLER TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Earl J. Schell

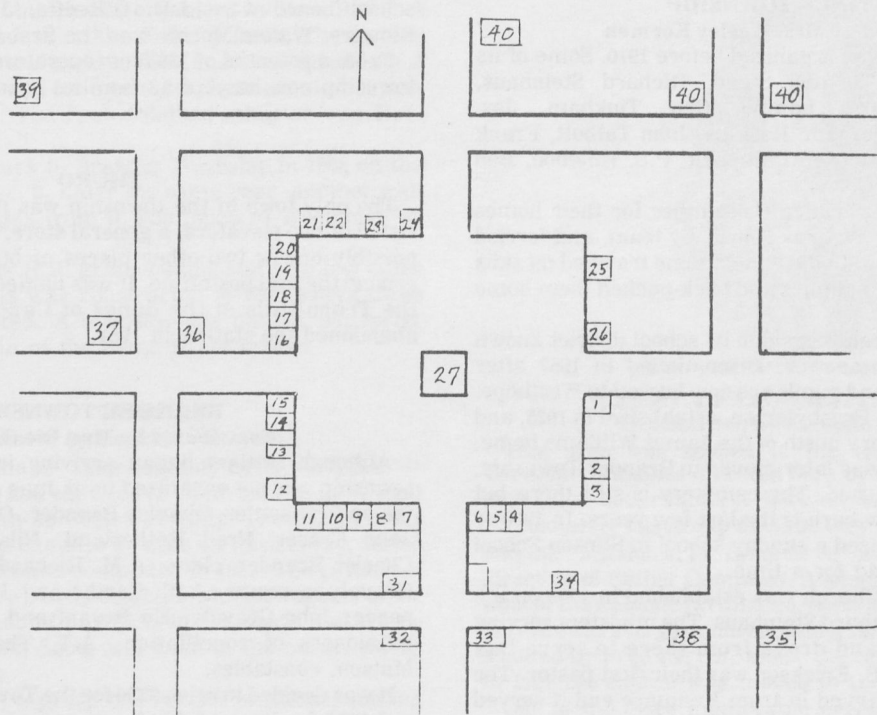
Antler township consists of forty-two sections plus twenty-four lots of fifty-three acres each. It also contains the beautiful park area, and four miles of Antler Creek flows through it. The soil, a dark rich loam, has very few rocks, and fine crops are frequently raised here, the local elevator handling as many as one million bushels of grain in a single year.

The township was originally organized under the name of Morrison Township, and the first township board meeting was held March 25, 1905, at the Antler post office, with R.W. Smith as township clerk. Other members were Walter Minshall, Austin Leslie and P. E. Nelson. On May 5, 1905, a special meeting was called and the name was changed officially to Antler Township; 101 votes were cast. Charles De Mars was appointed constable at the time. On March 20, 1906, C. Garrison and J.H. Ziegler were elected poundmasters. For a number of years, the township board met in the Kadletz building.

The board's primary business has been the building and maintaining of the township roads, fifteen miles of which are hard surfaced, with most of the section roads now gravelled. The board at one time spent about \$150 a year for gopher poison and many hundred dollars more on grasshopper poison. It now buys spray to kill the weeds growing along the right-of-way. Before state and federal welfare was available, the township helped people in need with medical bills, groceries and housing. The records show that on March 19, 1912, the board donated \$100 to the City of Antler Library for books.



City of Antler



**CITY OF ANTLER**  
1905-1908

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. John Zeigler's Store, the Boston Store, Totushek and Trutna, then Ray Mercidith, also a Mr. King and others. Some of the early clerks were Agnes Anderson, Margaret Manning, Elsie Johnson, Grace Murrey, Hans Stenseth.</li> <li>2. Antler American. Newspaper started by Mr. Stratton, later T.J. Hockings, then Mr. Lee.</li> <li>3. Fowlers Confectionary, formerly Herbinson furniture and undertaking.</li> <li>4. Mrs. Belleau's Millinery Shop.</li> <li>5. Inman and Holmen. Early Clerks Dan McFarlane, Margaret Manning, Floyd Probart, Irene Tooke and many others.</li> <li>6. Adolf Kadeltz, building, Mrs. Jesmers Millinery, farther south Mrs. Letchers rooming house and telephone office-the operators were Margaret Henderson, Lillian and Myrtle Johnson, Joyce Moses, Millie Tollefson.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Drug Store, Bank.</li> <li>8. Drug Store, Grocery Store.</li> <li>9. Helgerson Pool Room.</li> <li>10. Mr. Moses's Restaurant, later Zimmer's Restaurant.</li> <li>11. Hall and opera house.</li> <li>12. Brennan and Sandstrom, implements and real estate.</li> <li>13. Yarrow Drug Store.</li> <li>14. Butcher Shop, Baumann, Waxie Kleinert, Brown then Haugh, then Fox.</li> <li>15. Barber Shop, Ed Hawley</li> <li>16. First National Bank, P.O Heide, Miss Helga Heide, Mr. Smith, John Cook.</li> <li>17. Hardware, George Olson</li> <li>18. Harness Shop, Aug. Kruger.</li> <li>19. LaPorte Drug Store, later Gilchrist and Irwin Store.</li> <li>20. Brown's Rooming House</li> <li>21. Karlein's Photo Studio.</li> <li>22. Wegner's Jewelry Store.</li> <li>23. Dr. Truesdale, dentist</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>24. Hardware, Ray Halliday Reed and Engman.</li> <li>25. Fire Hall and jail.</li> <li>26. Odd Fellows' Hall</li> <li>27. Bank and Post office, Telephone office, rooming house.</li> <li>28. Clancy's Livery Stable, many operators later</li> <li>29. Feed Mill</li> <li>30. Blacksmith Shop, Bill Manning, James Manning then Frank Manning.</li> <li>31. Savory Hotel, James Eystone then James Newton.</li> <li>32. Imperial Lumber Yard, John Murray,</li> <li>33. Stephens and Schlosser, R.A. Brown and others</li> <li>34. Livery Barn, many operators</li> <li>35. Gruber's Implement</li> <li>36. Bakery — used as a school for a time.</li> <li>37. Bauckman's Blacksmith Shop, Gus Rieble, Wm. Ballance.</li> <li>38. Livery Barn, Many operators</li> <li>39. School</li> <li>40. Three Churches</li> </ol> |
|--|---|---|

The first settlers in Antler Township were the Manning brothers, Michael and Dan, James Schell, then the Siefferts. There were close associations with Canadian settlers across the border for several years before the homesteaders arrived, and most supplies were brought from Deloraine, the nearest market.

James Fraser homesteaded part of section 25 and others soon followed: Mr. Ballance and son Billy, the Dumonts, Malcolm Cameron, Phil Nelson, all with large families. There were also Hugh Fraser and son, Mr. McFarland, Nels Anderson, the Yerringtons, Rudolphs, Mr. Kipp, Mr. Barker, and Mrs. Vivian. Others remembered are J.F. Artz, Sam Turner, B.F. Felton, Frank Howery, Sam Ter Haar, Peter Hilleboe, John Hunt, Leo Gagnon, John Johnson, L.B. Stanton, Bob Bently, Ed Holly, and many whose names cannot be recalled.

The first night the Clement Sieffert family spent in the present Antler Township in the homestead shack built when one of the sons had squatted on this land the spring before. they found their horses had been stolen. They were hundreds of miles from a railroad. With an ox and a Red River cart, they tracked and hunted for the horses as far as eastern Montana without success. So the two boys set out on foot in the early fall and walked the 120 miles to Brandon to find employment. Spring finally arrived with the happy return of the sons after six months absence. In 1885, Mrs. Sieffert suffered a stroke and was driven to Deloraine for medical attention. They were caught in a prairie fire and had to set fire to grass, then drive on burnt area until the range of fire was passed. Mrs. Sieffert died in 1886; she was the first white woman buried west of the Mouse River in Bottineau County.



## BENTINCK TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Wesley Korman

Bentinck Township was organized before 1910. Some of its early settlers were Thomas Stead, Richard Steinhaus, Charles Hewitt, Dennis Lambe, Geo. Tinkham, Jos. Shroeder, Erick Sannes, Wm. Haskins, John Talbott, Frank McCann, John Endicott, Neil Campbell, P.S. Hilleboe, Ben Wright, and Jessie Simpson.

Many of the pioneers hauled the lumber for their homes and barns from as far away as Souris, by team, and ferried across the Mouse River. In the winter some traveled on skis for groceries and other supplies and back-packed them home across the miles.

Three schools were established in its school district known as Stinson No. 21. These were discontinued in 1957 after county re-districting, and pupils are now bussed to Westhope.

The first church was Presbyterian, established in 1925, and located with its cemetery north of the James Williams home. The church building was later moved to Brander Township, where it remained unused. The cemetery is still there but there have been no new burials the last few years. In 1930 or 1931, Rev. Huey organized a Sunday school in Stinson School No. 3, which functioned for a time.

The Zion Lutheran Church was established in 1942 on a 3 acre lot donated by Richard Steinhaus. The ministers serving it lived in Maxbass and drove from there to serve this congregation. Rev. O.B. Erickson was their first pastor. The church building was moved in from Kenmare and it served the congregation until 1968, when it was closed.

## BLAINE TOWNSHIP

Contributed by John O'Keeffe & Albert Smetana

The first filings for homesteads in the area that was later to become Blaine Township occurred in 1900 with almost all of the land being taken in the next year or two. Local records concerning early township organization and government are not available, so much of the early history is taken from recollections of a few of the early residents of the township. It is assumed that the township was fully settled and organized by 1903, when the Soo Line railroad was completed through the area. Early settlers hauled their first three crops to Minot and on the return trip went through Burlington and brought home their winter's supply of lignite coal. Some of the early settlers were R.H. Brayne (possibly the first filing), J.D. O'Keeffe, Pat O'Keefe, Dan O'Keeffe, A.O. Quick, Jesse Banks, Fred Runnells, Andrew Bjork, John Lee, Robert Blowers, D. Ysland, Minnie Heinlien, M. Segerset, Elmer Rees, E.B. Millard, Walter Morris, Geo. Wright, Mike and John Murray, J.G. Gibbs, Dave Carroll, Chas. Gillstrap, Chauncey Winchester, Wm. West, John Smedley, Bill Hayden, Iran Paris, W. Lane, Chandler Kennicott, Josephine Dunn, J.D. Hall, John Howard, Ira Baker, F.W. Humphrey, Frank, C.C., Pat, W.J., J.A. and J.L. Davis, H.P. Smith, Dorothy Howard, Mike Madigan, H.L. Tompkins, Wm. Rooney, and Louis Grover.

The early residents provided for the educational needs of their children by first having school in an unoccupied claim shack and later by the erecting and staffing of four one-room grade schools in advantageous areas of the township. These were used until 1918 when a consolidated school was built. This provided four years of high school education as well as the eight grades previously offered. In 1938, a consolidation was made with the Lansford district, and later more area was added to the school district. In the 1960's fire destroyed the consolidated school house and much of the early records of the township and school district. Members of the first

school board were J.D. O'Keeffe, J.H. Gibbs and J.R. Blowers. Walter Morris was the first clerk.

From a potential of 136 farm operators in its early days, the township now has but 13 families living in it.

## TRURO

The only town in the township was named Truro. It consisted of two elevators, a general store, blacksmith shop and possibly one or two other places of business that grew up around the first postoffice. It was named by the settlers from the Truro Hills in the dunes of Cape Cod. The railroad abandoned the station in 1951.

## BRANDER TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Ole Ommedal

Although settlers began arriving in the late 1890s, the township was not organized until June 4, 1904. It was named for its first settler, Charles Brander. Officers elected were: John Frazer, Fred Rotherland, Nils Dahl, supervisors; Charles Brander, clerk; A.M. Richardson, treasurer; John Gravely, assessor; A.M. Condie and Jim Jones, justices of peace; John Gravely, Ed Bryant and Geo. Morrison, commissioners of conciliation; A.T. Thompson and Joseph Matson, constables.

It was decided to raise \$250 for the Township's general fund and \$150 for its road fund.

Don Sommers started a store in section 15 in 1901 but discontinued it after a year's time. In 1904 a new store was started by John Gravely in section 27. A post office was opened in connection with it; Gus Gunderson was the postmaster. Later the store and post office closed and the building was sold. The Great Northern Railroad came through the township in 1905, and the townsite of Dunning was established in 1906. Three grain elevators were built here, one by Phipps and Keen, long time residents of Brander. There was also a blacksmith shop.

With the growing of the new community came the need for schools and churches. The first school, a private one, was organized and taught by Mrs. Clark Wyman, with an enrollment of 12 pupils. In 1902, Brander and Kane Townships organized a school district. Three rural schools were built. After four years the townships separated and Brander formed its own school district. About 1919 the new Brander Consolidated School No. 42 was completed with facilities for all 8 grades and 4 years of high school. Ann Anderson, a Brander Township girl, was the first principal. Due to declining population, the high school was reduced to two years and its doors closed in 1942. Grade school was started up again in 1948 in the teacherage and continued until 1962, when children were bussed to Maxbass.

St. Paul Presbyterian congregation originated in 1906. Services continued in the homes until 1906 when the newly remodeled Gravely store building was shared with the Lutherans until 1909. Rev. J. Way Huey, traveling by horse and buggy served Eckman, Brander and Zion Churches until 1915. A larger church was built in 1916 but destroyed by a tornado in 1922. In 1940 the new church was first used. In 1958 the congregation joined the Westhope Presbyterian Church.

Hamel Catholic Church was located in Section 17 and built in 1904-5. Father Turcotte would drive out from Tarsus for services, stay overnight at Narciss Hamel's home before making the return trip. Services were discontinued in 1909 and the building sold. In 1910 Father Andrieux came by train from Bottineau to Maxbass to conduct services in the hall above the Renville store until 1914, when St. Patricks Church was built.

Betavia Lutheran Church was organized by Rev. Raftshol in 1905 in a school house on the Esterby farm. The former Gravely Store was purchased in 1906 and remodeled into a place of worship. Ground for a cemetery was donated. It was discontinued in 1976. The first ordained minister was Rev. J.D. Wanberg.

A gas well was struck in Brander Township in 1908 on the Wm. Haney farm, Sec. 3. Later the same year another well was put down, and gas from it was piped to Westhope for lights and heating.

DUNNING — A G.N.R.R. grain loading station a few miles southeast of Maxbass was constructed in 1905 where three elevators were erected. A townsite was platted but never developed. The origin of the name is not known.

### CECIL TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Kenneth Johnson

Early surveyor maps show seventy-seven settlers — presumably living in sod shanties or claim shacks — in what was later to be known as Cecil Township. The Indian trails crossing the township can also be seen on this survey, which was begun in 1883-1884 and completed in 1887. The pattern of settling the area was already established: Norwegians in the eastern section, French-Canadians in the south and southwest, and the English, Scots and Irish in the northwestern part of the township.

In the early 1890's, a group of French-Canadians, coming by way of Fargo, settled in the township and called their area "Little Fargo." At one time there was a family on nearly every quarter in the settlement. They founded the St. Genevieve Mission church, which was moved to Overly in 1921.

The big change in Cecil township came in 1905 with the coming of the Soo Line railroad. The village of Overly was built in a short time and became a subdivision point for the railroad. A round house was built, and it came to be a water and coal stop for the many trains. The crews changed at Overly and many railroad families lived there.

In 1908, three elevators were built on a siding called Tasco, just south of the James Schoonover farm, with one elevator remaining in operation until the mid-1940's. There was also a cemetery plotted south of Tasco, but it has not been used for many years.

Early in the township's history, four schools were built, so that no one had very far to go to attend school. With the coming of Overly, a school district was formed which included the eastern third of Cecil township, known as the Overly, Special No. 44. The remainder of the township was called the Lincoln district. The Cote and Arthur schools were then built, with the Arthur school designated as the town hall and polling place. With increasing enrollment, the Cote School was closed and the students attended Notre Dame Academy in Willow City.

The township was first called Lincoln Township, as was the school district. George Capes, county commissioner, decided to end the confusion, and named the township Cecil after his son. Mr. Capes owned the land now farmed by Clarence Wolfe.

One of the early pioneers was William Halls, who was to become the third sheriff of Bottineau County, serving from 1894-1900. He had two sets of living quarters on his land before building the brick home which still stands there. The brick came from the Hall Brickyard at Arnedo, north of Omemee.

In the early 1880's, there were seventy-seven settlers on farmsteads. As of 1977, there are only eighteen farmsteads occupied, and of these, three are occupants in the summer only.



Theophile P.V. Campeau, P.D.

### LE PETIT FARGO (LITTLE FARGO)

Submitted by Kenneth Johnson

This area was settled in the early 1890's by French Canadian Catholics directed here by the Fargo diocese. For lack of a better name it became known as Little Fargo. Immediately this group decided they needed a church home, and the "Mission of St. Genevieve" was organized under the direction of Father Campeau. A small church was first built west of the Lalonde farmstead. Soon it became apparent that they needed a larger church, and a new one was built on land donated by Fred Perrin, where the cemetery is now located. In 1921 the church was moved to Overly.

One of the more memorable events of Little Fargo happened during the celebration of Corpus Christi Sunday at St. Genevieve Mission. When the Processional came back to the Repository at the church yard gate, Antoinette Metivier was waiting. She was sixteen years old and had been a cripple all her life. Here Father Campeau placed the Blessed Sacrament on her head and prayed that she would be made well and walk. The girl turned to her mother and was heard to say "Take these (crutches), I think I can walk". She walked away. Her crutches have been saved in the church as a reminder of this miracle.

During the plague of grasshoppers a large steel cross was erected on the corner of Napoleon Fountaine's land, its purpose was to drive away the hoppers. This cross was dedicated and blessed by Father Campeau with members of the mission involved. Later this cross became a dividing point in the congregation. With the moving of the church, the people living east of the cross went to church in Overly, the people to the west to Willow City.

At this time (1977) every original farmstead has been either vacated or destroyed, and no one is living in the Little Fargo area. Last to leave was Peter Duff in 1966.



Soo Train dug out of snow — Overly, N.D.



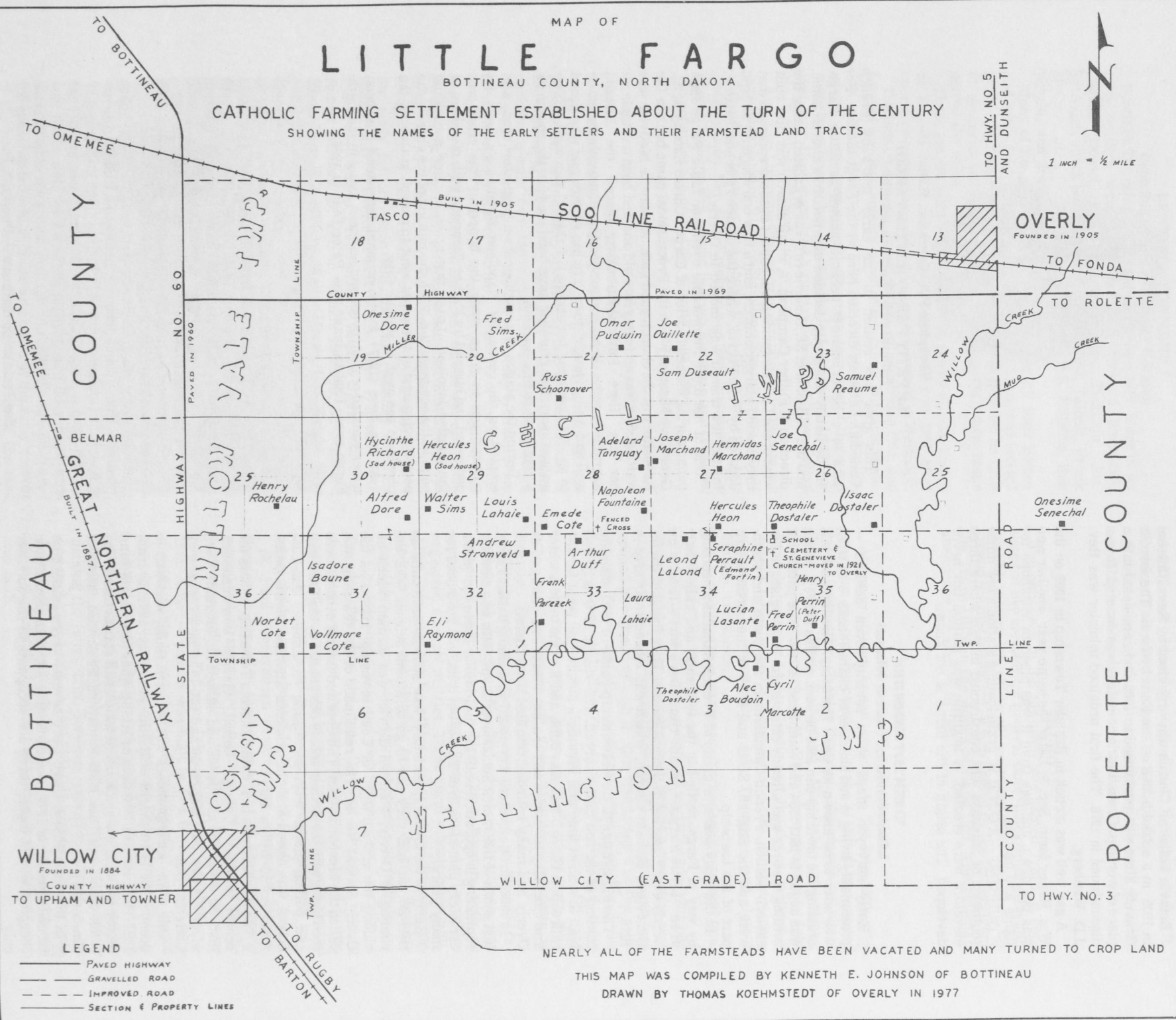
# MAP OF LITTLE FARGO

BOTTINEAU COUNTY, NORTH DAKOTA

CATHOLIC FARMING SETTLEMENT ESTABLISHED ABOUT THE TURN OF THE CENTURY  
SHOWING THE NAMES OF THE EARLY SETTLERS AND THEIR FARMSTEAD LAND TRACTS



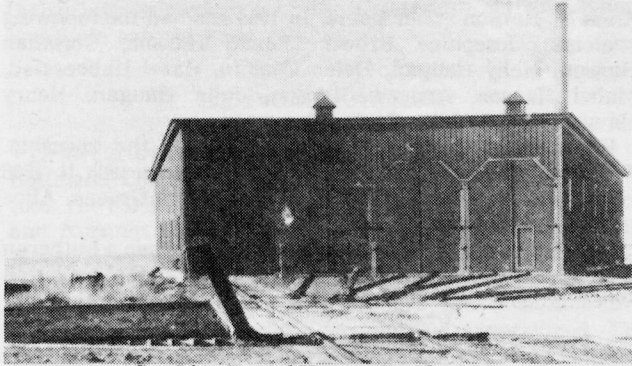
1 INCH = 1/2 MILE



(54)

NEARLY ALL OF THE FARMSTEADS HAVE BEEN VACATED AND MANY TURNED TO CROP LAND  
THIS MAP WAS COMPILED BY KENNETH E. JOHNSON OF BOTTINEAU  
DRAWN BY THOMAS KOEHMSTEDT OF OVERLY IN 1977

Circa 1905



Soo Line Round House, Overly, N.D.

### OVERLY

Contributed by Thomas Koehmstedt

The town was founded by the Soo Line Railroad in 1905 as one of the division points on their Wheat Line Branch. At the time there was some speculation that the Soo was planning a line to the West Coast.

The townsite was opened for the sale of lots on July 12th, 1905, and the buying activity was so great that \$12,000 was received that day. Business lots were selling from \$200 to \$700 and residential lots from \$75 to \$150. At least a dozen buildings were under construction the day after the sale. A bank and two lumber company offices had been set up previously in the rail yard, and, long before any of the business houses were completed a number of firms were doing business in temporary shanties. The bustling community became an organized village in the early part of 1906.

Besides all the railroad activity, which eventually included two passenger trains and two or more freights daily, there were at various times five grain elevators, five general stores, four restaurants, four banks, three lumber companies, three churches, three feed grinding mills, two livery barns, two dray lines, two hotels, two entertaining halls, two pool halls, two hardware stores, two meat markets, two blacksmith shops, two realtors and two doctors' offices. There were also a bakery, barber shop, confectionary store, auto service garage, automobile dealer, auto accessory store, harness shop, commercial photographer, law office, jewelry store, building contractor, farm implement dealer, telephone office, weekly newspaper and print shop, post office, electric light plant, and a grade and high school. The grade school opened the first year, with 38 pupils and one teacher.

The town continued to grow, but by 1910, with a population of well over 200 souls, was at its fullest development. Some people were thinking of it becoming a 'Little Chicago,' but it was not to be!

The business and social activity continued apace, with a baseball team, silent motion pictures, dances, lodge activities, a band and orchestra, an organized volunteer fire department and a commercial club, until, about the beginning of the first World War, when much of the activity began to be restricted and several businesses closed, including the two hotels. Following the war the activity did not return to anything like what it had been before; and, the following account of the population indicates the decline of the community: In 1920 about 200, 1930 about 154, 1940 was 125, 1950 was 90, 1960 was 65 and 1970 was 28.

Many of the buildings have been razed or moved away and only a mere shell of its former self exists today (1977).

### CHATFIELD TOWNSHIP

By James Roberts

Chatfield Township took the name of an early pioneer family. Its eastern boundary was established in 1883. The southern boundary and north and west lines were surveyed in 1885. Although subdivisions were completed in 1891, settlement did not begin to take place until 1903-04.

The first township election was held February 1, 1904. Temporary officers were M.M. Chatfield, chairman; James Roberts, clerk; John Hollinger, J.G. Barlow and G.C. Chatfield, judges. Minute books show that a church building on the N.E. corner of section 28 was to be used for the regular election to be held the following March. It was also decided to divide the township into four road districts. Permanent officers elected September 17th were M.M. Chatfield, chairman; Pat O'Toole and Harry Dahl, supervisors; Carl J. Steen, treasurer, and G.C. Chatfield, clerk. John Stevenson and Joe Johnson were added as supervisors at the re-organization meeting. H. Bugbee was appointed assessor, M.M. Chatfield, justice of the peace, and J.L. Riddle became the clerk. The poll tax was fixed at \$1.50. Clerk's salary was \$23.50, the supervisor and chairmen received wages of \$7.50 and road supervisors \$9.00. The cost of eight road scrapers was \$65.98.

Pioneers whose descendants still live in the area are: Fred Anderson, Nels Mickelson, Johon Erickson, Pete Helgeson, Peter Solbokken, Carl Steen, Syrus Stevenson, Ted Steen, Ole Jenstad, Antone Aselson, Ole Kjonnas, Christ Kjonnas, George Kjonnas, Ira Johnson, Richard Williams, Alfred Nelson and James Roberts.



Highway in the Foothills, Circa 1925



Four schools had been organized in the township, known as the Steen, Kjonaas, Fox and Stevenson schools. Our Savior's Lutheran Church, built in the early 1920's was served by Pastor Berg of Deering.

### **CORDELIA TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Mr. & Mrs. Albert Vikan**

The origin of the township name is unknown. When the 1910 Bottineau County Atlas was published, this township was not yet instituted. It is located south of Homen Township in the Turtle Mountains. Its southern section is in the foothills and the open prairie north of highway No. 5. It was organized Oct. 30, 1913.

Some of its early settlers were: Victor Comartin, Noe DuBois, Eleazer Toupin, George Robillard, the Gagner brothers, J. Croisettier, E. Juneau, Knut Strom, Iver Moe, John Berglund, Ole Medrud, H.O. Halvorson, Annie Carlson, Arne Gunderson, Nils Nelson, Ole Vikan, Nils Slaaten, Lauritz Larson, Nils Nordeen, Frank Boguslawski, Tony Taresk and the Kofoid brothers.

The school district was known as Toupin, to honor a pioneer homesteader. It had four rural schools, but since county redistricting these have been discontinued and pupils attend the Bottineau system.

There were no churches. The Catholic settlers attended religious services at Tarsus and the Protestants the Vinje Lutheran in Homen Township.

Butte St. Paul, with its cairn honoring Father Belcourt, is located in Cordelia Township, as is the southern half of Bear Butte on top of which is now a State Park Service relay station. Butte St. Paul is now a state park.

Lauritz Larson homesteaded in Cordelia in 1892. Besides farming he conducted a small grocery and dry goods store in his home. In 1893 a post office named for the township was also established there, with Mr. Larson as postmaster. Mrs. Annie Carlson, a widow left with eight children, brought the mail from Bottineau once a week and later twice a week.

Hans Kofoid came in 1902. His first job was to help carry bricks in the building of Bottineau's old Central School. After settling here, his winter days were often spent sawing wood for the neighbors, as he was about the only one in the community who owned a gas driven saw.

In 1975, Bottineau and Rolette counties built a graded and graveled highway on the border between the two counties. It is a hilly, but much used road.

### **CUTBANK TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Mrs. Marlo Bracklesburg**

Cut Bank township was homesteaded primarily between 1900 and 1902. Some of the first settlers were Halvor Haugan, Louie Haugan, Martin Haugan, Ole Haugan, Louis Gilseth, John Johnson, Hemming Halvorson, Peter Halvorson, C.C. Hubberstad, Marius Aune, Peter Torsgaard, Nels Land, Thomas Brown, Charles Conklin, Otto Benz, B.A. Lee, Haldor Staven, Robert Varco, Anton Tanburg, George Putnam, Carl Krogen, Anton Krogen, John Gilseth, Ole Aamodt, Herman Benz, I.F. Fardahl, Ole Fordahl, Peter Eggen, Jacob Hanson.

The first township meeting was held on April 23, 1903, in the home of John Johnson, Jr. Peter Halvorson and Ole M. Johnson were chosen judges of the meeting and N.N. Sand was chosen as moderator. At this time, five places were determined and designated as the most public place in the township for the posting of legal notices.

The Board of Supervisors met again on May 7, 1903 to place a road tax of 50 cents on each \$100.00 of real and personal property. Later this was resolved not to exceed \$10.00.

The Cut Bank public school, district No. 34, was taught by Anna M. Hanson in her home. In 1904 she had the following students: Josephine Brown, Jennie Hanson, Christian Hanson, Melly Haugan, Helen Conklin, Hazel Habberstad, Mabel Hanson, Andrew Hanson, Julia Haugan, Henry Haugan, Icy Conklin, Sophia Johnson.

In 1905 four school houses were built in the township. Teachers working in the school system from 1906 to 1908 were: Anna Haase, Mayme E. Schons, Effie Greene, Alice Burton, and Emily M. Schletty.

Worship took place in the homes until 1904 when a Lutheran Church was built in Mohall, and in 1906 a Catholic Church was built.

### **DALEN TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Mrs. Selmer Wall**

Dalen Township, named for Jacob Dalen, has the distinction of being one of the beauty spots of our county as it borders the Turtle Mountains. The first road was an Indian trail along the foothills. It became the main thoroughfare for the early settlers, and wandering Indians, and occasionally the much feared gypsies — no, not in "Fords" or "Chevies" but oxen-drawn covered wagons or horse-team open wagons.

John Seter, Ole Horneman, Kristofer Gorder, and son Laurits were the earliest arrivals in Dalen Township. They walked from Devils Lake. John Seter was the only one who remained to homestead. He was frequently visited by Indians. On one occasion, several Indians pointed to the oven door and coffee pot and then took their guns which signified they desired food. Mr. Seter understood they were serious and gave them what he had. His daily fare consisted of black coffee and rabbit meat.

In 1883, Sivert Haugen, Sivert Dalen, the Kornkven brothers, John Krogen, Lars Glomseth, the Sivertson brothers, and Iver Mork and family arrived in Dalen Township. Carl Fosberg and Lars Olson came a little later.

On June 4, 1913, Dalen Township had its first election at school No. 2, the Seter School. The first officers were: Christ Moum, Fredric Guttu, Jacob Dalen, Thomas Sjule, Anton Kornkven. The first meeting was held at the Jacob Dalen home, June 16, 1913. John Moe was appointed constable, and Hans Schei, assessor. A few years later Hans was elected township clerk, a position he held for thirty-seven years.

As more people came to homestead or take land there arose problems—land boundaries and section lines to divide the three townships. Not until March 30, 1915 was there complete agreement made with Haram, while with Roland and Pickering in 1914. Interesting too, there were also disputes over creek waters coming down from the hills. Some farmers along the foothills would make small dams, while those farther west wanted the creek waters to flood their hay meadows and they would destroy the dams.

At the meeting of October 27, 1914, Claus Anderson was appointed the first "road-boss" or overseer, working for \$3.00 a day. Most of the road-lines surveyed and agreed upon by these men are the same today. At the same meeting Carl Krogen was selected as the township's first juror.

That they had a concern for their spiritual life was evidenced by their organizing of churches. According to Redal's Church History, the first work was begun in the Turtle Mountain area in 1887. This led to the organization of the present Turtle Mountain Church January 10, 1890 at the Johannes Krogen home. Mr. Krogen was the congregation's first president. A group in the Turtle Mountains reorganized as the Inherited Church, January 7, 1895. The Immanuel Lutheran Brethren Church was organized August 8, 1907 at the Kristen Kornkven home. These congregations are still functioning.

Our pioneer fathers did not overlook the importance of their children's education; the Crowder, Forsberg, Seter, and Sjule schools were established.

### **EIDSVOLD TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Arlene Soland**

Eidsvold township, with 58 sections, the largest township in Bottineau County, was surveyed in 1888 and organized in 1900. The earliest settlers were three brothers: Colin, Donald and Norman McDonald. Settling along the banks of the Mouse River were William Albertson, Eli Albertson, Martin Ryan, Olaf Kjelsbu, Charles Harden, Andrew, Peter and Ole Taralseth, Gunder and John Vedquam, and John Elje.

During 1889-1890 a severe drought was experienced. The Mouse River was almost dry and settlers drove across it at points. Water was obtained by digging with spades several feet down in the middle of a slough; this was unsanitary and typhoid fever sometimes resulted. The dry conditions caused many families to leave.

Homes were built of sod with the bare ground for a floor. In 1891, rains came in abundance and also many new settlers. In the early 1900's crops were very poor, but in 1905 farmers had a wonderful yield, but could only get 30 cents a bushel for their wheat in Bottineau. Plowing the ground was done with walking plow and a team of oxen or horses. Hauling grain to the nearest market in Bottineau and getting needed supplies was a slow and tedious business which took several days. Farmers were often given over night shelter when needed by Mr. Ertresvaag in his store in Bottineau.

In 1898, when a prairie fire swept down along the banks of Boundary Creek, many cattle and hogs were burned, but the fire passed over the sod houses, burning the dry grass on their roofs, but doing no damage to the sod.

Dewey School District was organized in 1899; it was named in honor of Spanish American War hero Admiral Dewey. The first frame school house was built in 1900 with Fulton McKinley as the first teacher. School lasted from April to October; the teacher's salary was \$25.00 a month. The second school was the Sem School with Erick Moum as teacher. In the southern part of the township a private school was organized by Mrs. H.L. Lillestrand and Elizabeth Teevan agreed to teach there. A school was then built in section 31 and later another on section 10. In all, there were six schools in the township at one time.

Presbyterians who settled in the eastern part of the township attended church services in what is now Peabody Township, with Scandinavians establishing the Mouse River Lutheran Church in 1892. Rev. N.O. Fjeld was the first pastor.

In 1897, settlers in the western part of the Eidsvold, by special arrangement, could pick up their mail at the John Vedquam farm, known as the Thor post office. The mail was brought there three times a week. This was discontinued when the railroad reached Souris and a post office was established there.

In 1900 Peter Hillebo had a gasoline engine attached to a buggy and traveled by that convenience. The first factory-built car in the township was bought by Martin Bangs in 1909. In 1905 the telephone came to Eidsvold, with "Central's" office located in Peter Boreson's store. The first combine was purchased in 1928 by the Christenson brothers. In 1949 the R.E.A. came to Eidsvold and, happily, kerosene and gas lamps were no longer needed.

### **ELMS TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Jean Zimny**

Township 159 — Range 82 was called Jefferson when it was

organized April 22, 1903, at the George Bickett residence. E.P. Keefe, S.J. Parker, and H.J. Welch were elected supervisors; T.B. Smith, clerk; Andrew Running, treasurer; and Jerry Keeler, assessor. October 31, 1905, is the first mention in the records of a name change. The school district retained the original name and had established four schools by 1903; three-month terms during the summer were held until 1913. The first teachers were Jennie Cooper, Katie Keeler, and Winnifred Cole.

A post office called Jefferson was established in 1904, but it too underwent a name change to Forfar. No churches or community buildings appear to have existed in the township.

It is remembered that when Jerry Keeler came to homestead in 1902, he had to stay in Minot until the flood subsided. Besides the first township officers, James Davis, Paul Carr, and T. Willis were among the early settlers. By 1910 the population had increased to 242.

FORFAR—This townsite in Elms Township was first named Jefferson when it was platted in 1903. A post office was established here Feb. 9, 1904 with Samuel E. Parker, postmaster. The name was changed to Forfar Sept. 27, 1905. Origin of the names not known.

### **ELYSIAN TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Mrs. Don Debele**

Homesteaders first began settling in congressional township 160-77 in the year 1893. The largest majority settled there from 1897 until 1898, and the latest homesteader listed settled in 1900. There were about 120 homesteaders, some of whom were Ernest Lauckner, Jacob Heil, Christina Glasser, Paul Marten, Otto Kretschmar, Minnie Buelow, Frank Bingham, Sam Plorin, William Johnson, Otto Falk, George Witting, Charles Witting, Charlie Becker, Wilhelm Rhode, August Puppe, Fritz Zahn, Frank Pohle, Ernest Ferg, Julius Gonitzke, Rudolph Leuck, Ben and John Shino, John Torno, Charles Kretschmar, Fred Heil, Sr., Ludwig Stebner, Mary Koppe, Fred Poeppel, and William Jacoby.

At the County Commissioner's meeting held August 25, 1910, a petition was presented to the board for organization of congressional township 160-77 into a civil township. The petition was passed and 160-77 was to be known as Elysian Township for Elysian, Minnesota. The first township meeting was held Tuesday, September 13, 1910, at the Buelow School.

There were four school houses and one church in the early township. The School Board at Mouse River School No. 2 in the year 1920-1921 was Otto Kretschmar, president; Herman Shulz, treasurer; L.C. Witting, clerk; Otto Falk, director; and Petter Hett, director. The teacher was Jona Goodman.

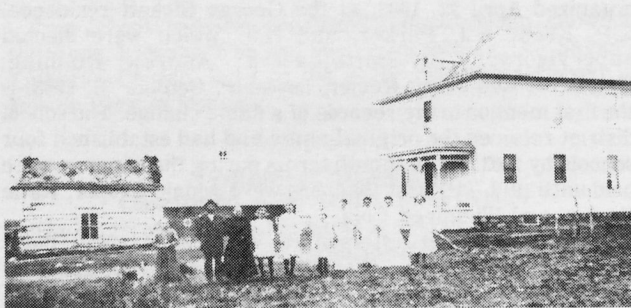
### **HARAM TOWNSHIP**

**Contributed by Maynard Tonneson**

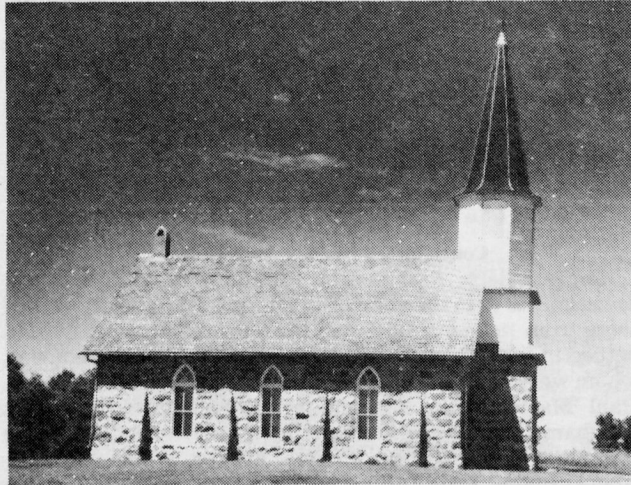
The first meeting of the Haram Township board was held Dec. 24, 1910. Ole O. Myhr and Knute Olson qualified as supervisors to serve until the first annual meeting to be held on the third Tuesday of March, 1911. Reider Larson also qualified as supervisor but was not present at this meeting. Ole O. Myhr was elected to act as chairman. Clerk, M. Magnuson, was to send for necessary books and blanks.

A special meeting of the township board was held Feb. 21, 1911 to consider constructing a township hall on the southwest corner of Sec. 11. It was planned to serve as the basement of the new school there. The township was also divided into three districts, one to each supervisor. They also decided at this time to purchase six drag scrapers with a capacity of 7 cu. ft. These were purchased on bids for \$36.00 each; the next year four more were purchased at the same price, and also 3 road plows for \$21.48.





**The Martin Botten Farm. Haram Township 163-77-Sec. 12. Transition from the old to the new. (Log house 1888 — New home 1912.)**



**Swedish Church organized in 1906.**

The following were elected to office at the first meeting: Ole O. Myhr, Reider Larson, Knute Olson, supervisors; M. Magnuson, clerk; John O. Myhr, treasurer; Sam Stone, assessor; Ole O. Berge, constable; Emil Wallum, road overseer; Andrew Hanson, poundmaster; and Theodore Aasheim, justice of the peace.

They had a road tax in those days and a general fund. The road tax was 6 mills. This tax was not actually paid by most people living in the township but was worked out at a wage of \$2.00 per day per man and \$2.00 per day for a team, a day being 8 hours. Lumber was bought for \$28.00 per 100 board feet.

A Swedish community near the International boundary in Haram township began in 1883 with the arrival of the Andrew Sebelius family from Minnesota. A year later they were burned out by a prairie fire. Mrs. Sebelius, alone at the time, saved herself and two young children by going into the potato patch. The clothes they were wearing were the only things saved.

In 1885, more Swedes came from Minnesota: Fred Johnson, Lars Olson, Ole Backman, W.B. Nelson, and Mr. Lubeck. These were soon followed by John Peterson, John Lindstrom, Oscar Anderson of Illinois, John Hadin, and Adolph Peterson.

The land was quite stony. When their church was organized in 1906, they built it of stone — the only one of its kind in North Dakota. It remains today, though not in use, as a monument to the faith of those early pioneers.

### SOURIS

“Souris is a thriving town of over 400 population. It is situated on the Great Northern extension from Bottineau, and is six miles from the Canadian Border. In the different business lines Souris is well represented and enjoys a fine trade from its large territory. It has three strong banking institutions, showing aggregate balances of \$250,101.85; seven grain elevators, the combined capacity of which is 255,000 bushels; five churches, the Methodist, Presbyterian, Baptist, Lutheran and Catholic denominations; four large general stores; two hardware stores; two implement firms, one harness shop, one jewelry store, two drug stores, three hotels, and two restaurants, one photograph gallery, one boat building establishment, two large livery barns, two confectionery and notion stores, three blacksmith and machine shops, one newspaper, one barber shop, one millinery store, two pool and billiard halls, one bowling alley, two dray lines, one tailor shop, two physicians, two attorneys, painters, carpenters and the various trades. Souris has a local telephone exchange, connected with the long distance and the rural lines. Two rural mail delivery routes are established from Souris.

Souris has one of the best equipped volunteer fire departments to be found in the villages of the northwest. It is equipped with a Waterous gasoline engine, ample supply of hose, and housed in a well situated and furnished hall near the center of the town, in easy reach.”

This is how the North Dakota Agricultural Commission saw Souris in 1910.



**Souris — 1908.**

## HASTINGS TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Clarence Carlson

Hastings Township is in the rich farm land of the Mouse River loop, fourteen miles south of the Canadian border. Until 1899, the only marks of the white man were on the surveyor's stakes. The township was organized in 1902.

In 1899, settlers filed on homesteads but all returned to their homes, coming back the next spring to "prove up." Some of those holdings were sold or exchanged.

The first homesteaders who remained in Hastings were George Lillie, and James Nichol in 1900. The largest number came in 1902. The last homesteaders filed in 1905-06. Families and single folk alike lived in one room shacks built of sod or lumber; lumber was hauled by wagon from Bottineau or Minot. The Great Northern Railroad had been extended to Souris in 1901, but the new bridge across Mouse River was condemned due to damage by high water; all goods and animals had to be ferried across in small boats and rafts. Walking plows and oxen, horses, and mules were some times used in combination to break the prairie sod.

In the spring of 1901 Willis Jack opened a store in a shack on Section 5. Necessary supplies such as salt, sugar, tobacco, and canned goods were brought from Bottineau until the fall of 1902 when a trading post was started in Renville Township. In the same trading post was a large drug store owned by Dr. Sarchett, a homesteader in Hastings. Workers walked as many as 10 miles to their homes each day.

A non-denominational church was also built at Renville. It was discontinued in 1920; the building was moved to Renville Corner to become part of Renville Hall. (It was struck by lightning and destroyed in the 1970's). A star route which terminated at Renville was the first means of communication with the outside world. In 1905 the Renville store was moved to the Maxbass railroad line.

On April 21, 1906, election was held and Hastings Township was organized. It was named the same as the school district, organized four years earlier. The following officers were elected:

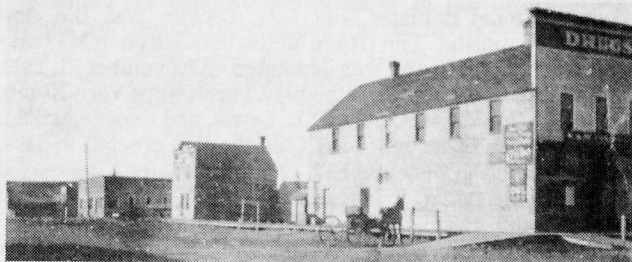
Tom Hastings, George Bunker, and Abe McCaslin, supervisors; Ed Hapwood, clerk; Vern Kem, treasurer; George Getchell, judge; W.E. McQuilken, constable.

In 1907 two mail routes were established to serve the townships surrounding Maxbass, Mr. Shearer was the first carrier. Later when cars came into common use the routes were combined. In the same year telephone service was initiated. By 1910 shacks and sod shanties had disappeared; the territory developed rapidly. In 1910 settlers experienced

their first crop failure. The thirty years following were a series of good and lean years.

Other hardships experienced by early settlers included a small-pox epidemic in 1900-1901, a "flu" epidemic in 1918, also tornadoes in 1922 and 1940.

In recent years, oil has been produced in Hastings Township.



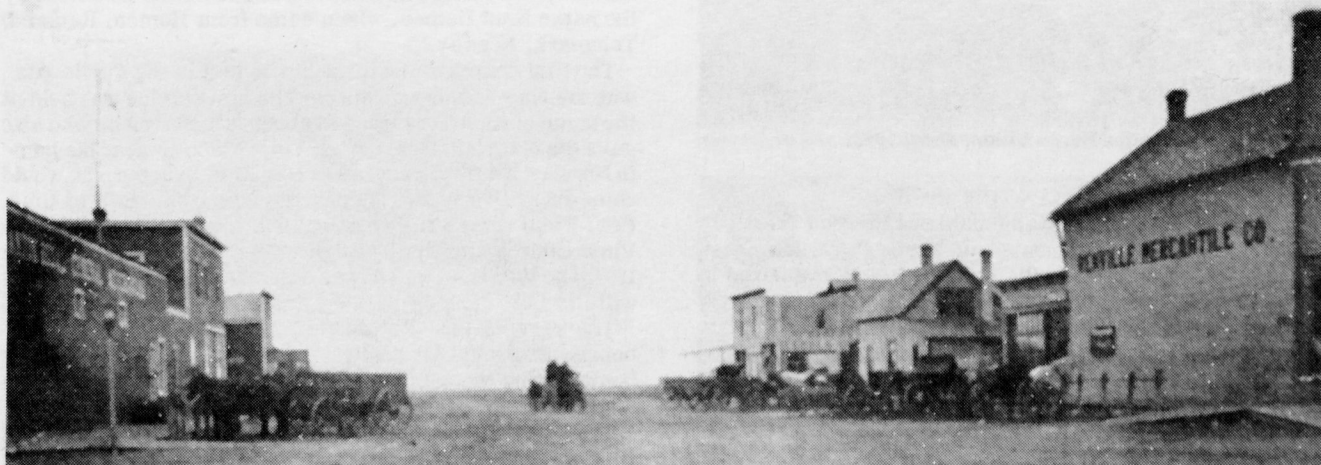
Northwest corner Main Street, Maxbass, North Dakota.

## A BRIEF HISTORY OF MAXBASS

By Cecil Spafford

In 1905 the Great Northern Railroad Company established townsite laid out by the Tallman Townsite Company. This site became the Village of Maxbass, which was named after Mr. Max Bass, immigration agent for the Great Northern Railway. Maxbass grew rapidly, a nucleus coming from the trading post of Renville. At the end of four months Maxbass was a full-fledged village with the following business places: two banks which were the Security Bank and the State Bank; four general stores; four lumber yards; six elevators; one track buyer; three restaurants; three pool and billiard halls; one weekly newspaper, The Maxbass Monitor; one drug store; one real estate office; two hardware stores; one confectionary store; two meat markets; one livery barn; one barber shop; three contractors and builders; three dray lines; two blacksmith shops; and two doctors. As the village grew older there were other places of business, including a hotel, implement dealers, and an attorney-at-law.

Some of the first events in Maxbass are the following: The first lot was sold on July 11, 1905; The first edition of the weekly newspaper, The Maxbass Monitor, was published on August 17, 1905; (The Maxbass Monitor was published until 1919.) The first postmaster was John Staub. Maxbass had its first telephone system on August 24, 1905, its first sidewalk on August 20, 1905, its first passenger service on Nov. 13, 1905, its first mail train service on Nov. 20, 1905, its first band, a 22-



Southeast business section, Maxbass, North Dakota.



piece brass band, on Nov. 21, 1905, and its first village election on April 16, 1906. The first child born in Maxbass was Cecil Loucks, born on February 26, 1906, to Mr. and Mrs. Ed Loucks. The first interment in Maxbass Graceland Cemetery was Sarah Bodal, eighteen-year-old daughter of Anton Bodal, in April, 1915.

The first church services in Maxbass were held in the Renville store building. E.E. Cram was the first Congregational minister and C.D. Locklin was the first Methodist minister. The Grace Methodist Church in Maxbass was erected in 1909 and was dedicated on November 21, 1909. The first trustees of the Methodist Church were Vern Kemp, W.M. Martin, Abe McCaslin, D.L. Lewis, and George Arnold. The Maxbass Congregational Church, also erected in 1909, was dedicated on December 12, 1909. Years later a decreased membership made it necessary for the Congregational Church to close, and Church building eventually became the church home of the English Lutheran Congregation. The first trustees to serve the Lutheran Church were H.B. Gunderson, John Haakenson, and Ole Brendsel. In 1964 a new English Lutheran Church was built in Maxbass. St. Patrick's Catholic Church in Maxbass was built and dedicated in 1916. The first trustees were Tom Galvin and Fred Weber Sr. Father Andrieux of Bottineau served as priest until 1948.

Before Maxbass was three months old, a meeting was held in the Security Bank building to plan a school for the thirty or more children living in or near Maxbass. Miss Jennie Stokes was the first teacher and held school for a short time in the Renville Store. School opened Jan. 4, 1906. In 1907 a two-story brick school house was erected which was used until 1962 when it was razed. A new one-story school was built in 1961. The bell for the new school in 1907 was given by Mr. Max Bass. In 1913 Minnick Fossum, then president of the school board, presented diplomas to the first graduates of Maxbass High School. The first graduates were Anna Anderson, Clifford Cram, Estella Kirn, and Lottie Kirn.

In 1955 Maxbass celebrated its 50th anniversary by holding a golden jubilee on July 22-23. Also in 1955 Mrs. Minnick (Gussty) Fossum was North Dakota's Mother of the Year.

Maxbass had a population of 240 in 1910 which showed little change to 1950 when 259 people lived in the village. Maxbass had the distinction of a suburb, "West Maxbass," being platted.



Ladies Home Union, about 1925.

### HOFFMAN TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Albert Kappadahl and Rowena Trent

Hoffman Township is located in west central Bottineau County, bordering on Renville County. It was organized in 1902 and took its name from Charles Hoffman, an early homesteader. Other early settlers were: William Witteman, James Hennessy, Jacob Wettlaufer, John Rehn, James Brennan, M. Manning, C.S. Dunbar, Otto Becker, B. Felton, J. Henning, Fred Robillard, Amond Skaaden, Olaf Holmquist, George Buer, Jim Maegher, August Peiper, Roland Wade, Clyde Kelly, Robert Thurlow, Charley Berg, Milton Whitlo, George Brackelsburg, S.G. Smith, Billy

Lesmann, Jim Swearingen, George Ryerson and Watson Patalas.

School was held in the Witteman kitchen until a schoolhouse was built on section 23. A consolidated school, replacing the old one-room schools was built and named for Tom Perry, a bachelor homesteader. Sarah Britton is believed to have been the first teacher. The consolidated school had three class rooms, a large gymnasium and a teacherage. Three teachers taught classes from first grade through the second year of high school. This school burned down and a brick school building was built on the site.

There was a very active Ladies Home Union Club, which became the Hoffman Homemaker's Club. After harvest and during the winter, the Ladies Home Union met at the homes, all the family attended, had dinner, then the men went upstairs to play cards and the ladies held their meeting.

Most of the "old-timers" have passed on, and their families are living elsewhere, but Hoffman Township goes on — making history for future generations.

### HOMEN TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Glen Rude

The first white settlers to Homen Township who came during the period of 1886-1890 included Pete Olson Engelsrud, John Rude, the Rost family, Knut (Homen) Torgerson, Martin Berg, Gilbert Lindberg, John Bjornseth, Kristian Syvertson, Lars Sivertson, Lars Larson, Aanund Noraberg and their families. Many more families followed during the period from 1890 to 1903. Nearly everyone of these families had immigrated from Norway and had settled first in Minnesota but were driven out by the drought. The Turtle Mountains probably seemed quite inviting with all its lakes, greenness, abundant fish, wild game, etc. during those difficult times. Life was not easy here either without roads, land having to be cleared of trees before any crops could be planted; but they did have logs for building and firewood, and grass and water for their livestock.

They squatted on the land which was not surveyed until in the 1890s and were able to prove up land for homesteading when it was opened in 1898. Homen Township itself was not organized until 1914 with the first annual meeting being held at the Wenstad School on December 10, 1914, with Tom Lee Presiding as moderator. The first township officers were Sivert Berg, Erick Bjornseth, and Selmer Sivertson as supervisor; John Fredrickson, clerk; August Wenstad, treasurer; Peder Wenstad, justice of the peace; Gjermund Johnson, constable; and Hans Odegaard, assessor. The township was named after Knut Torgerson who also went by the name Knut Homen, whom came from Homen, Ranland, Telemark, Norway.

The first church in the township, in fact in the Turtle Mts., was the Vinje Lutheran Church. The first service was held at the home of Knut Torgerson in about 1889. It was he who also gave the church its name from Vinje Andarea near his home in Norway. The first pastor was Rev. O.P. Svingen who would come from Overly to conduct services from time to time. Rev. Fjeld served the congregation from 1892 to 1896. The Vinje Church and the Nordland Church were both built in 1897. The Vinje Ladies Aid was organized in the spring of 1891 with its first meeting at the Torger Torgerson home.

The very earliest "schooling" was held at some of the homes. Probably the earliest school was at Frank Seidel's home during the winter months when he had more time to teach. His pupils were Selmer and Carolina Sivertson, Erick Bjornseth, Peder Wenstad, Charlie and Hans Berg, and Fred Bittner. They went to school on skis. The Loon lake School District was organized on June 19, 1900, with George Michie

as clerk; O.A. Noraberg as treasurer; and Lars Sivertson, G.J. Lindberg, and Sivert Berg as directors.

The first teacher in each of the district's five schools were No. 1 (Sivertson School) Fanny Self in 1902; No. 2 (Wenstad-Gjellhaug School) Barbara Wallen and Barbara Susag in the homes around 1900-1901 and Ole Neraal at the school in 1902; No. 3 (Noraberg-Torgerson School) John Knudson in 1902; No. 4 (Olson School) Sophia Gunderson in 1909; and No. 5 (Happy Hill School) Selma Lindberg in 1939.

The Turtle Mt. Farmers Telephone Co. was organized in 1913 with Gilbert Lindberg being one of its strongest promoters and first secretaries of the system. The first central office was at Torger Torgerson's home with his daughters, Annie and Minnie, as central girls from 1913 to 1921. They received from \$8 to \$15 per month for their services.

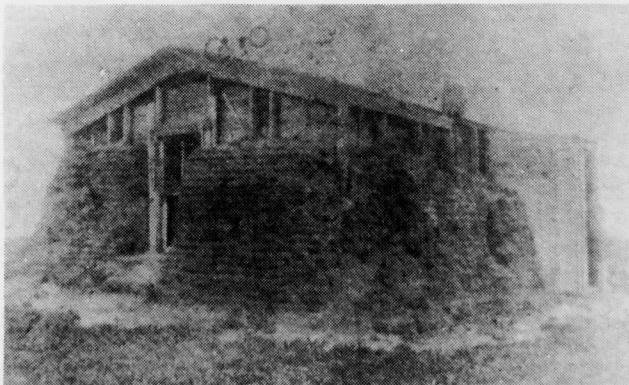
The center of summer activity for the young folks in the earlier day was at the north end of Long Lake where Thor Anderson had a large boat called "The Prince Olaf" on which he gave rides at 25 cents per person. Thor also sold homemade ice cream, cracker jacks, etc. He also was a music director of sorts and on occasion got a small band together to perform on Sunday afternoons.

Without a doubt the most talked about events to have happened in Homen Township were the Seidel murders and the shooting of Alex Laurin, the horse thief. Both taking place in the early 1900s.

A good workhorse was, no doubt, the most valuable asset the early settler had. This Alex Laurin and an associate were allegedly stealing horses and shipping them out from some point near St. John. They were known to be "working" in the eastern Bottineau County, and in early summer of 1906 were spotted on the eastern border of Homen. It was Tommy Kerr and young Sam Pederson who met up with Laurin coming through a gate. Kerr, being quicker on the draw, shot the thief dead on his stolen horse. Gjermund Johnson hauled the body into town in his lumber wagon.

On June 21, 1908, Frank Seidel, who had a small store in combination with the Somber Post Office, and his niece, who had come over a few months before from Finland, were robbed, bludgeoned to death, and then the building was set afire. After a manhunt, two half-breeds, Joseph and Charles Peltier, and an Indian, Sa-Ke-She-Wehsunk, also known as Little Rising Sun, were caught and charged with the slayings.

There were several "Indian scares" in the late 1880s and many of the families stayed together for a few days but nothing ever materialized out of them. The Indians had several trails through the township which took them from the Dunseith area to Fish Lake (Lake Metigoshe) to fish and pick berries; however, they remained friendly and harmed no one.



Homestead shack of Jane and Lilburn L. Stair. Mr. Stair filed a homestead claim two miles north of Newburg in 1900.

## KANE TOWNSHIP Contributed by Cecelia Skagen

Kane Township was organized in the Spring of 1905, and named in honor of Dick Kane, a pioneer of the territory. Elected officers were L.L. Stair, Warren Edwards, George Hastings, supervisors; Wm. Slattery, clerk; A.J. Kane, treasurer; J. McGovern, assessor; W.H. Godfrey and C.L. Kane, justices of the peace.

Possibly the earliest homesteader in the township was Bertha Von Readin in 1898. She filed on her homestead sight unseen at Devils Lake and paid \$17.00 to do so. Her land patent was signed by Teddy Roosevelt. William Slattery and L.L. Stair settled here in 1899. A few of the other early homesteaders were: Oscar Hatling, J. Hill, A. Kane, Joe Lamoureux, Ole Kjera, Hans Tronson, Bert Henry, A.P. Anderson, Warren Edwards, Lydia LaValley, and Ira Smith.

A school district was organized in 1902 taking in territory which is now Kane, Brander, and Hastings townships. About 1914, Liberty School District was organized within Kane Township and three rural schools established: the Slattery, the Henry-Wyman, and the Kvalheim. Miss Grace Cade was one of the first teachers in the Slattery School. She married Sam Martin. The Kvalheim and the Henry schools were both moved and joined in the 1920s and relocated north of Arnold Nermyers; Now all are discontinued.

There were no churches built in Kane Township.

## LANSFORD TOWNSHIP Contributed by Duane Roene

Lansford Township was organized on September 21, 1903. Among the early settlers were: Knute Bjelland, Fred Stevens, Pat O'Neil, S.A. Martinson, Henry Savelkoul, Martin Olson, Arne Roen, Chris Knudson, and the Aus brothers.

Public school No. 1 was located in the city of Lansford in 1904. That year the teachers were: Sidney Sweatman, Lucy D. Hall and Josephine M. Riley. Early ministers were the Reverend Ross, pastor of the Methodist Church; Reverend Browne at the Presbyterian Church; and Father Turcotte of the Catholic Church.

The Lansford mill and elevator was built in 1906 and burned to the ground in 1931. Richardson Field, the baseball field was named after the Richardson brothers — a most famous family of basketball players. Playing were: Eugene, Donald, Raymond, John, Orville, Robert, Floyd, Harry, and Harley Richardson.

BJELLAND — Settlement began in Lansford Twp. in 1900. A postoffice was established Oct. 31, 1901 in the home of the postmaster Chris H. Knudson on the NE $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 12, who gave it the surname of his father Knute Bjelland. The post office was discontinued Dec. 7, 1903.

KNUTSON — In the late 1890s, a store was established on the Knutson farm in Lansford Twp., three miles south of the present site of Lansford. The settlement that grew around it moved to the railroad townsite of Lansford in 1903.



Bird's eye view of Lansford, North Dakota.



## CITY OF LANSFORD

By Louise P. Jevne

Lansford is the most southwestern city in Bottineau County. It has a population of about 300, and is located in Section 3 of Lansford Township. Platted lots were sold in August, 1903 and it became an incorporated city, June 20, 1904.

The tracks of two of the main railroads of northern North Dakota run through this city. The Great Northern branch was built in 1904 and the Soo in 1905. Banks, blacksmith shops, department stores, grain elevators, hotels, implement companies, lumber yards, a flour mill, a newspaper, and other businesses were established and Lansford became a transportation and industrial center serving the needs of the agricultural area surrounding it.

Public services which have continued through the years are: post office and police since 1903, schools 1904, telephone 1905, fire department 1907, and electricity 1915. The businesses of Lansford today are: a bank, western shop, hotel, food store, hardware, lumber yard, elevator, implement company, body shop, barber and beauty shop, car repair and sales, bowling lanes and cafe, snowmobile sales and service, and two taverns.

Several doctors and drug stores, a hospital and a mortuary provided health necessities until about 1940. Today, a modern motor ambulance service operates to transport cases to medical centers, and the city has an airport. Three church faiths have new buildings where fellowship and spiritual needs are provided.

Lansford has always been well known for recreation and entertainment of all kinds. Since 1905, it has had an opera house, an auditorium or a school gym where dances, movies, wrestling, ball games, and many other forms of entertainment have been enjoyed by people of the area. Community clubs and lodges have sponsored many activities for entertainment and charitable projects. A threshermens organization is, today, building a pioneer park.

Lansford residents are known for the strong support they give to their basketball, baseball, and bowling teams. Perhaps it is most widely known for the outstanding record of its basketball players.

## LEWIS TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Ellen Haskins

Lewis Township got its name from Sam Lewis who had the first Postoffice on Section 30 in 1902. It was called Sam's Postoffice. He also had a small store and blacksmith shop. In

1903, the Modern Woodmen built a hall there also. This was used for Sunday School, dances, and social affairs.

In 1904, the first school was opened near the store and postoffice. Maude Culbertson was the first teacher.

In 1906, two new schools were opened, No. 1 in Sec. 28 and No. 2 in Sec. 1. School No. 2 closed in 1934 and School No. 1 closed in 1957 and redistricted with the Maxbass School District.

In 1906, the Soo Railroad went through the township. Some of the families living in Lewis Township in the earlier days were: Sam Lewis, Guy Lewis, Porter Rogers, Sandy Van Horns, Culbertson, Frank Nader, Pease, Van Order, Ole Egge, Fawbush, Pete Lorfald, Christ Rosenthos, Albert White, S.A. Birk, Kitzmann, Spencer, Stoke, Borslien, Koehler, Handlo, Geo. Jacobson, Jensen, C. Wood, Treaster, Henry Rusk, Barnhart, Kapell, Julius Johnson, J. McIntosh, C.E. Strock, Waid, Fox, Fennell, Lund, Lightfoot, Secord and Wagoner.

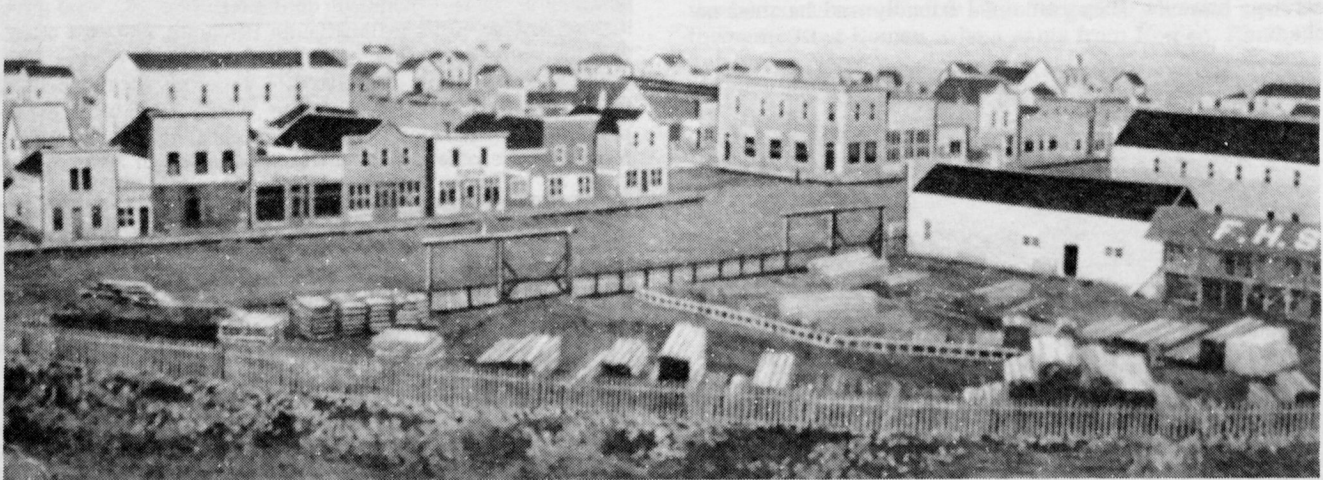
## LORDSBURG TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Waiva Bergeron

Earliest information reveals that one Frank Lord operated a store just south of Lord's Lake prior to 1886. It became known as "Lordsburg" and from this the township got its name. A post office was started in 1884 with David Miller as the first Postmaster; following him were John Murray, Borrema Perrin and Agnes McLaughlin. A land patent was issued to Pascal A. Brunel, signed by President Benjamin A. Harrison, dated August 27, 1885.

Father Belcourt's mission to the Indians of the Turtle Mountains was perhaps instrumental in establishing a Catholic Church on the NE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 5 in the township. Called Saint Paul of Tarsus, it became the nucleus of the French Catholic pioneers settlement. Father P.N. Brunelle was in charge at the time of the first building in 1887. This church burned down and a new building was begun in 1889 but was not completed until Monsignor Andrieux came in 1906. The church was moved to Dunseith in 1948; the cemetery remains just off Highway No. 5.

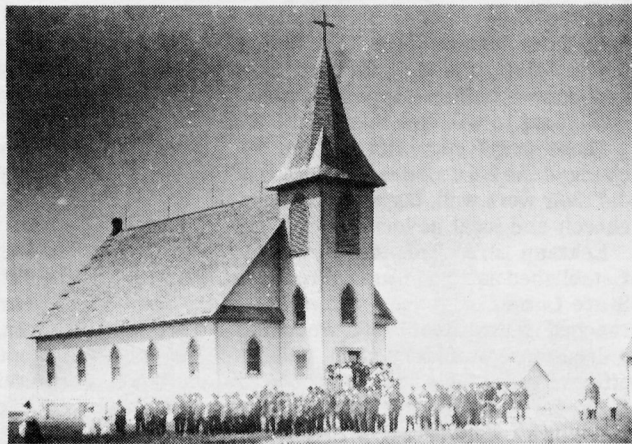
The priest's residence served as post office from 1887. Mail was brought there by various means simply addressed "Butte Saint Paul." Most of the mail came through Canada by way of a place called Wakopa which is now La Riviere, Manitoba. Joseph Trudel started a store in his home in 1890 and took over the first official post office which had been operated by Alyois Brandt. A stage running six days a week between Bottineau and Dunseith stopped at Tarsus for mail



Lansford, North Dakota.



Joseph Trudel operated a store in Tarsus in 1900.



Catholic Church, Tarsus, N.D. July 19, 1908.

pickup and delivery. Three stage drivers were: Carl Christenson, Louis Langevin, and a man named Bolen. The Tarsus store had the first telephone in the area with a ring of 2 long and 3 short. Trudel sold out to Alfred LaRochelle and he in turn sold out to Wm. Nostdahl in 1917. With the establishment of the rural mail delivery, the post office lost patronage but continued serving those who were not on the rural route until 1920 when it was phased out. The store was discontinued too and the building torn down when Nostdahl moved to Cordelia Township.

Louis Phillip LeMay was the first sheriff of the county. The first State Senator from Bottineau County was a Lordsburg homesteader named Anton Svensrud.

Lordsburg and Cordelia Townships were originally combined into one Congressional District called Fidelity School District No. 3, organized February 3, 1885. The following officers were appointed: Arcade Bergeron, director; David Miller, treasurer; and N.P. Nordin, clerk. In 1905, April 29, the district was divided into Fidelity No. 3 Toupin. Some of the earliest teachers in Fidelity were Wm. McBain, Flora Carufel, Wm. McLaughlin, and David Williamson.

Other early settlers were Thomas, Napoleon, and Andrew Cushing (originally spelled Couisson), Joe Lescault, Andrew Sherwin, Francis Boisvert, Ed and Frank Sims, Amable Turpin, Pat and Mike Doherty, John B. and Elzear Vaillancourt, Patrick and John Murray, the McLaughlin family, Adolph Greenwood, Tousaint Prefontaine, Napoleon LeMay, Nellie Landerson, George W. White, Ben Swanson, Telesphore Cossette, Napoleon Russell, Francis Juneau, Martin Elcessor, David, Adolph, Joe, and Louis Soucie, Adolph Dubois, James Gallagher, Marie Theberge, Wilfred

Plante, Alexis Bruelt, C.B. Perrin, Selina and Michael LeMay, John B. Gagnon, Peter, Joe, and Charles Robillard, Hermindas Carbonneau, Fred Heath, Joe Ruelle, Steven Cats, John and Dan McCann, Charlie Lawrence, and Tasa, the neighborhood blacksmith.

Of the twelve children of the Charlie Lawrence family who homesteaded in 1887, one son, John, survives.

Dan McCann homesteaded in 1884, coming from Owen Sound, Ontario. He traveled by rail to Devils Lake and from there by ox cart. Dan, with three friends, Ed and Frank Sims and George Weed, had two ox teams; the trip took three weeks. Dan and three brothers homesteaded a full section of land in Lordsburg Township before it was surveyed. Dan farmed for five years with oxen before acquiring horses and he bought his first steam-powered threshing rig in 1892. Even though Dan eventually had thirty-five horses, he still worked his garden and did farm chores with a bull broken and trained to drive.

### MOUNT ROSE TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Dorothy Hanson

Mount Rose Township was organized in 1902, adopting the name of a town in Michigan. Early settlers were Agnes Matthews, her uncle and brother; they were Irish and came from Indiana. Others who took claims were Ira Johnston, John Underwood, John Kitzman and August Shoenig.

A three-month term of school was taught by Jessie Mid-daugh in 1904. The next summer Lena Quick had school in the same shack which had been moved one and a half miles further west. As population increased, four schools were established, one in each corner of the township; in 1919, they were consolidated.

Religious services were held in the Tyler school until a Methodist Church was built in Hurd in 1906. Rev. Ross was the first minister.

Considerable interest was evoked when a band of gypsies arrived in the township. They camped here and there, asking for jobs, repairing cook-stoves, roofs, and painting.

HURD — Founded in 1905 in Mount Rose Twp. Named for T.E. Hurd, of Minneapolis, townsite and colonization agent of the Soo line in the '90s. The post office was established June 2, 1906 with Andrew C. Scott, postmaster.

### NEWBORG TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Embert Sveum

Newborg Township was settled in the late 1890s and early 1900s. Some of the early homesteaders who filed and stayed to make their homes were: John Fossum, Andrew Moe, Knute Jacobson, Nels Lorfald, Gust Wedar, John Steen, Andrew Steen, Robert Ellsworth, Andrew Wang, Math Sveen, Joe Hamel, Jake Marto, Caspar Johnson, Louis Luddington, Vern McFarland, Charles Goheen, George Wankel, George Jacobson, Ole Brown, Carl Swanstrom, William McConnell, Christ Esterby, John Esterby, Tom Esterby, John Haugen, Oluf Swenson, Sven Olson, A.M. Ayers, John Mjoen, Martin Leding, Albert Halvorson, Reuben Gill, Ole Holte, H.A. Bakke, Anton Bakke, Ed Johnson, C.A. Hillestad, Nels Mickelson, Oluf Lorfald, Nels Madsen, John Bremseth, Andrew Newborg, C. Grace, Peter Lorfald, B.J. Wolff, Myrtle Hawn. Many others filed but relinquished their claims in a short time.

The township was organized in March, 1904 and was named after Andrew Newborg, in whose home the first election was held. Elected were: Andrew Newborg, supervisor and board chairman; Gust Wedar and Albert Halvorson, supervisors; W.J. McConnell, clerk; Nels Lorfald, treasurer; O.E.



Johnson, assessor; Math Sveen and John McDonald, justices of the peace; Andrew Moe and Reuben Gill, constables.

The first post office was Richburg where there was a small grocery store and also a doctor. In 1901, a post office was established in a store which later became a part of Russell.

Newborg School District No. 43 was organized in 1904 in a one-room school on section 9. The first teacher was Maude Culbertson of Maxbass. In 1905 a second one-room school was



Andrew Newborg.



Eckman, North Dakota.



Ladies Aid Society drew large crowds. Husbands and children came too, as did the bachelors of the community, to enjoy the good food that was sure to appear after the meeting. Photo above shows the Ladies Aid at the John Bremseth place.

built on section 8 and the first school was moved to section 11. A third school house was built in the southeastern corner of the township. These buildings are still being used, although for other purposes, today. In 1915 a two-room consolidated school was built on section 10 and classes for all eight grades as well as two years of high school were offered. The first teachers were Ann Anderson of Brander Township and Magnild Haugen from Landa. High school was discontinued in the 1930s, and the district operated a one-room school until 1957 when it was redistricted with the Newborg Special School District.

The need for spiritual guidance and fellowship in the growth and welfare of the community caused the settlers to organize the Lutheran Congregation of Holden. Rev. Teigen, who resided in Landa, served as pastor until 1908. Services were first held in the homes and later in the schoolhouse. The Ladies Aid organized in 1904 with Mrs. Nels Lerfald as president and Regina Lerfald, treasurer. Other charter members were: Mrs. Gust Wedar, Mrs. Knute Jacobson, Mrs. Even Johnson, Mrs. Ole Holte, Mrs. Ed Johnson, Anna Marie Jensen and Mrs. Casper Johnson. On July 16, 1916, a new church building was dedicated, with the congregation continuing to worship there until it disbanded in 1965.

Those great men and women who settled in the area changed the bare virgin land into a productive society. They did their work well, laying a great foundation in the schools, church and local government.

Eckman straddled the Newborg-Lewis Township line. Established as a Soo Line railroad station in 1906 by the Tri-State Land Co., it was named for their agent. The town reached its peak about 1908, when main street had two banks, a drug store, millinery shop, hotel, lumber yard, telephone office, livery stable, barber shop, clothing store, a general store, furniture store, pool hall, implement shop, and five elevators.

The Eckman Special School District No. 49 was organized in 1912; students came from Lewis and Newborg Townships. In 1918, new areas were annexed — a total of thirteen sections in the district.

Eckman's decline began with the drouth of the 30s when many residents moved away. Several fires in the business area and better roads to other towns hastened the exodus. Today only one family remains in the once lively town.

## OAK CREEK TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Ed Marquardt

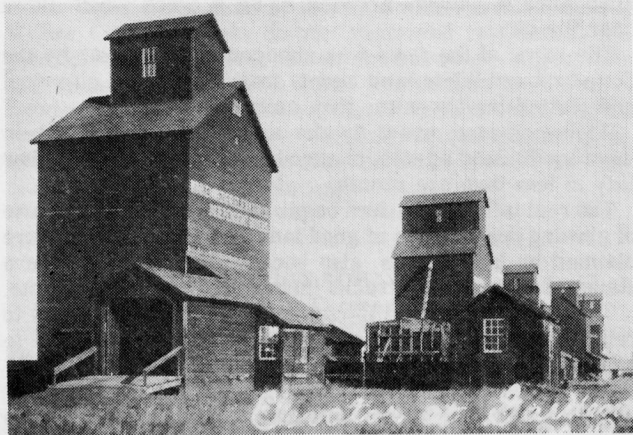
There were undoubtedly numerous settlers in Oak Creek Township prior to 1896 when a school district was established. Some whose names are recalled were Jake Bingham, John, Henry, and Ernest Balke, Carl Bosse, Wm. James Elliot, Carl Hahn, William Block, Emil Hanker, Herman, Fred, and Louis Leutsch, August Erdman, August Krueger, William Marquardt, William Reinholz, H.C. Mortensen, Julius Milbrath, J.F. Nehring, August Tohm, August White, Bert Whetter, Thomas Milloy, Sam Hunter, Emil Zahn, L.C. Witting, Pat Scully, Carl Schroeder, Herman Neuendorf, and Gustav Schmuckal. Other early settlers included the names of Jacob Hoff, J.W. Shaw, John Boettcher, Jacob Henes, Fred Reamer, August Raddatz, Ernest and Herman Schultz, John Richwalski, Ed Boettcher, Warren Shaw, Harry Real, Duncan Beaton, Carl and Julius Becker and the Bahmer family.

Township organization appears to have taken place in 1911, with William Block, Wm. Marquardt, J.W. Shaw, Paul Leutsch, John Boettcher and Jacob Henes the first officers.

Most of the settlers were from Germany; they were ministered to by Methodist preachers. Reverend Wiegand

came from Devils Lake in about 1886 to conduct services in Wm. Marquardt's home which was a dugout in the side of a hill. The church building, located just west of the Reinholz home, known as the Turtle Mountain Congregation, was built in 1892. The Evangelical United Brethern Church which had been built south of the present Charles Vollmer farm, was moved north of the Jacob Henes farm in 1898.

There were four schools located in Oak Creek Township to which the children walked many miles in some cases. The only one remaining is the "Nehring" school, which was built in 1896. (It is still used for a township hall.) The first teacher was Miss Harty, who came from Omemee. Many of the early teachers came to North Dakota from Indiana. It must have been the sense of adventure that lured them to Oak Creek Township in North Dakota. The school known as the "Boettcher School" was built after a school located just north of that location had been closed. Another school, known as Oak Creek Number 2, was located east of Gardena.



Elevators at Gardena, North Dakota.

## GARDENA

Contributed by Violet Reinholz

Because the nature of the area between Omemee and the Mouse River was comparable to a garden, the town located near its center was called Gardena.

The Wheatline of the Soo railroad was built in 1905, and the townsite was purchased from Frank Newman the same year. Ross and Charley Fairfield built the first houses and were the first families to live in the town. They owned the bank in addition to an agency for the Tri-State Land Company.

Due to an abundant crop, five grain elevators were built; they were run by Mr. Fox, Mr. Wihnenwelder, A. Koehlein, and Fred Niemeyer. The Hahn brothers, John Knachsteadt and Dorris had general stores; Harvey Walker managed a lumber yard; Ferdinand Thielman built a large hotel.

As the town flourished, a doctor, druggist, photographer, the blacksmith shop of Mr. Bosse, and several recreational facilities were added.

Methodist and Lutheran churches were built in 1906. Although the town had a school in addition to several district schools, the people of the community were determined to have the best possible education for their children. In 1909, a bond issue of \$9,000 was approved for building a large structure to accommodate eight grades and four years of high school. Supported by several years of "bumper" crops, the village boomed. Dry years, improved roads, and better means of transportation eventually took its toll. Gardena declined almost as rapidly as it had advanced.

## OAK VALLEY TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Olga Kittleson

The name was derived from Oak Creek which meanders through the eastern portion of the township.

Some early settlers were: David Clark, George Pugh, Richard Williams, Duncan Beaton, John Morrison, Sam Lonsbrough, Hugh Nichol, Louis Arnold, George B. White, Jos. Blecka, Geo. Clark, Theo. Zorn, J. Flannery, S.W. Westecott, W.J. Murray, James Cameron, Bot Hamilton, and Wm. Davies.

First available township records reveal that the annual Oak Valley Township meeting was held at Westecott school house March 21, 1911, and was called to order by Hugh Nichol. Steve Westecott, John Morrison, and R.B. Hamilton were chosen judges of meeting and R.B. Hamilton, moderator.

Record of election: Hugh Nichol, August Zorn and Steve Westecott, supervisors; R.B. Hamilton, clerk; John Morrison, treasurer; Frank Lonsbrough, assessor; George Pugh and Charles Hogan, constables; John Lowers, justice of the peace; Jos. Flannery road supervisor, District No. 1 and H.W. Hamilton, supervisor, District No. 2.

Money for township needs to be raised by tax on property of said township following granted expenses: general township purposes \$300.00 per year and for bridge lumber \$200.00 per year.

The school district has the same name as the township. Three rural schools were established in sections 8, 11, and 26. In the 1940s these were discontinued and children in the south half of the township attended school in Gardena; those in the north half attended the Bottineau system.

There were no churches, no towns, and no railroads in Oak Creek Township.

## OSTBY TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Cyrus Atkinson and Howard Anderson

Ostby Township, located in the southeastern portion of Bottineau County, saw its first settlers arrive in the early 1880s. Willow City and Willow Creek are both part of Ostby Township and have influenced its growth and development in many areas during the first hundred years.

Ostby Township derives its name from the Ostby family. Karelius A. Ostby and his wife, Julianna, emigrated to the United States from Norway. They homesteaded on Section 10, one mile west of Willow City, and received title to the land from the United States on June 19, 1899. There may have been some controversy choosing a name for the township, as the names Dagner and Gaardsmoe were also considered.

A 1910 jury register shows the names of Amel Snider, John Sanderson, William Kitzman, Gust Dumtie, August Zimmerman, James Atkinson, Auston Sanderson, Edward H. Richards, John Kiefner, William Yerkie and Edward Schwankie. A little farther in the register are the names of Ed Welke, John Sanderson, Louis Atkinson, Ed Holz, Ed Hinz, Will Armstrong, Walter Thompson, Martin Ostby, Herman Dagner, Thomas Thompson, C.G. Emery, August Becker, Halvor Halvorson, Carl Prellwitz, Otto Roseneau, Fred Ostby, Anton Johnson, Ludwig Dahl, Paul Prellwitz, Ole Slatta, J.S. Vassav, Emil Schnider and William Rothlisberger, all being selected for jury duty. This is a cross section of our early settlers, but it names only a few of the many pioneers of Ostby Township.

On March 21, 1911, the annual township meeting was called to order by Auston Sanderson, chairman of the board. Sanderson, James Atkinson and Ed Schwankie were chosen judges of such meeting and William Yerkie was chosen moderator. On motion, it was ordered that money be raised



by taxation for the following purposes: general township expenses, \$817.75; running expenses, \$490.25, and to pay the indemnity bond of the township clerk, Edward H. Richards.

Ostby Township has had two sets of three schools. Three identical schools were built about 1916. In 1962, Willow City school district was reorganized, and the Ostby Township school district was discontinued.

One of the requisites of filing a homestead claim was that a home be built upon property and it was also necessary that it be used to sleep in. Cyrus Atkinson tells how his grandfather and aunt filed on two quarters by building one house on the exact line between the two quarters of land. There was one bedroom in the house on each quarter, and by each occupying their own bedroom at night, the law was adhered to and the claim was proved up.

In June of 1912, the Willow Creek Mutual Telephone Association requested permission to construct a telephone line on the Ostby right-of-way. Permission was granted, and it is interesting to note the stringent rules that were to be followed at such an early date: no wires less than seventeen feet from the ground and no poles less than thirty feet from the center of the highway.

Ostby Township has varied soil types. Adjoining Willow Creek are heavy clays, which, while not well suited for crop production, furnish excellent hay and pasture. The rest of the township is equally divided between sandy and medium-type soil, very fertile and very easily prepared for crop production. Trees grow well in the township, and all farmsteads have beautiful groves that are a pleasure for everyone.

The period between 1900 and 1910 saw most of the construction in the township take place. Now those buildings are in need of replacement and in the last four or five years several new homes have been built as well as cattle housing facilities and grain storage buildings. With the excellent crops and prices of the last few years, we have seen a renewed interest in rural America as a desirable place in which to spend one's life. We thank the homesteaders for the sacrifices in making Ostby Township such a fine place for living.

#### WILLOW CITY, NORTH DAKOTA

Contributed by Leedina Skotland

In the February 26, 1912 edition of the FARGO FORUM AND DAILY REPUBLICAN, Willow City is described as "a

prosperous little city of 800 inhabitants that has two banks, one postal savings bank, five elevators, four of the best department stores in the county, two hardware stores, one drug store, one jewelry store, two implement houses, two harness shops, lumber and fuel dealers, two hotels, a weekly newspaper, THE EAGLE, and other business establishments necessary for a wide awake and progressive city."

Interestingly, Willow City was not always the name of the town. The area's first settler was Thomas Halvorson who settled in 1884 on a small farm on what is known as the Svensrud Addition. He filed on the land in 1886 and died shortly thereafter.

Frederick McCrae was the next settler and he started the first inland post office on the present townsite. The DAKOTA EAGLE files of 1887 indicate that the town's first name was McCrae in 1884.

The town began a steady growth around the newly established post office and in 1887 the name was changed to Willow City because townspeople were impressed with the abundance of willows growing along a creek which flows near the city.

The name of the town was changed again in 1887 by the Comstock and White land agents from Fargo who surveyed and platted the townsite; they called it Bennett.

Willow citizens, upset by the name change imposed on them by the land agents, changed the name back to Willow City in less than one month.

The real influx of settlers began in 1886, partially because of glowing descriptions of good land and abundant moisture claimed by land agents, also because the Great Northern Railroad began laying tracks through the town at that time.

The article stated that the soil had a remarkable ability to retain moisture. "This territory does not base its claim to superiority as a favored agricultural district alone on the fact that it raises the best wheat. It is a magnificent mixed farming section and offers attractions and advantages to seekers after new homes at a valuation of less than one-fourth of the price asked for lands less favorably situated in territories farther east and south."

Willow City enjoyed a rapid growth during its first years as a trading center. Its location saved farmers the difficulty of traveling 80 miles to Devils Lake for supplies — a trip that took several days. Old timers recall walking there and back, carrying supplies on their backs.

Willow City was organized as a village on April 14, 1890. The first election was held on May 5th when one trustee was



East Main Street, Willow City, North Dakota.

selected from each of the community's three wards. Peter E. Sandlie from Ward One served as chairman. Al Tanguay was selected from Ward Two and Theodore Skotland from Ward Three. Jacob Schroeder was elected treasurer, P.O. Holland, clerk; W. Davidson, marshal; and W.H. Thomas, Justice of the peace.

In 1906, Willow City was incorporated as a city. The first election under the new form of government was held on June 1, 1906. D.A. Crites was elected mayor, Frank Albright, E.O. Holler, J.H. Cook, J.E. Steward, James Burris, A.R. Lizotte, were the aldermen, and Walter Master was the city auditor.

A substantial city hall of brick was erected in 1906. The city had a fire department, a telephone system and an active commercial club. School facilities were unusually good for a city of its size, for aside from the high school employing a corps of eight teachers, it had the Sacred Heart Academy, conducted by the Sisters of the Presentation. Willow City had four churches: Methodist, Presbyterian, Norwegian Lutheran, and Catholic.

The disastrous June 6, 1907 fire which leveled most of Willow City's business district destroyed two hotels, four general stores, two drug stores, one hardware, a pool room and a barber shop with some confectionery and office buildings and most all of the contents. Among those who lost property in the blaze were Masters, Watson, Lizotte Bros., Olson, Bowerman, Ohnstad, Fulwiler, Wes White, Phil Halls, Mahoney, and W.J. Armstrong.

#### PEABODY TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Verdeen Skarphol

Peabody Township was organized in 1909. The first officers were John Palterson, F.A. Brainard and Harry Perry, supervisors; Robert Brander, clerk; D.E. Garwood, treasurer; A.B. Hall and J.B. Garwood, justices of peace; Geo. Heebink and Ed Patterson, constables; S.M. Nichol, road overseer and E. Flannery, poundmaster.

A school was conducted for a time in the attic of the John Taylor home, but due to the large number of children in the area a school district was organized by order of the County Commissioners on April 2, 1888. John Taylor, Thomas Irving and Peter Cameron were elected directors, and W.H. Govill, Treasurer. Peabody was the name chosen for the district. There were several schools in operation until 1915 when a large consolidated school replaced them. It was built on S.E. ¼ of Section 16. The first teachers were Bella Flemming, Mae Nichol, Isabel Anderson, and Kathleen Madden. Peabody Consolidated School remained in operation until 1944 with Beatrice Engebretson and Arlene Kelley teaching the last term.

There were no churches or cemeteries in this township. A post office, named Susahville, was in operation between 1888-89. Its namesake is thought to have been a settler who kept a few supplies in his home to accommodate neighbors.

#### PICKERING TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Frances Hall

In 1886, Olaf Vinje, Martin Rothe, Sivert Dyrstad, Jacob Gorder, and Ole Crogen came to the area which became Pickering Township.

Lutheran services were conducted in the homes. A congregation was organized at John Krogen's January 10, 1890, with John Krogen as chairman and B.M. Tessem as secretary. A constitution was drawn up by Ole Horeman, John Seter, Martin Myhr, Martin Rothe, and J.L. Gorder. The first officers were B.M. Tessem, Sivert Hougen, Christ Moum, Martin Rothe, Gorder, Martin Myhr, and Olaf Vinje.

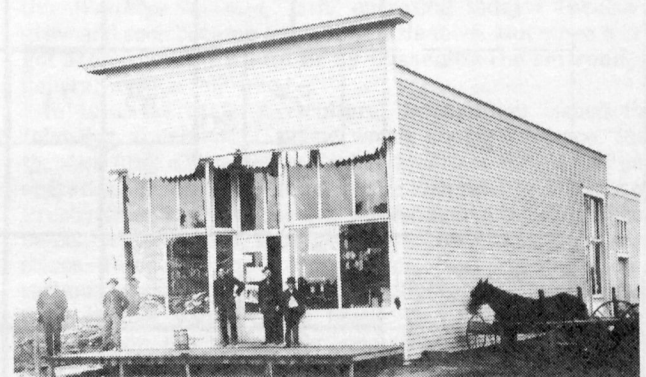
Other members were Frederick Guttu, John Schroeder, Martin Botten, Baard Wall & family, Fred Vestre, Martinus Udvik, Andrew Hanson, Nels Magnuson, and Ole Berge and family.

Pickering Township came into being as a political subdivision on August 7, 1911. Previous to that time it had been referred to only as Township 162N, Range 76W. The origin of the name is vague, but it is said that it was a family name brought from Canada. A special meeting was held at the Andersons, located 4½ miles west of the Bottineau Fairgrounds. Chosen as judges for the election were J.B. Russell and Alex Anderson. Results of the election: Supervisors: Ole Crogen, John McKay, and John McIntosh; Clerk: W.R. Russell; Treasurer: J.B. Russell, Justice of the Peace: J.L. Gorder; Constable: J.P. Dolezal; Pound Master: J.W. Bacon; Assessor: F.J. Yellen.

The general tax was to be \$300.00 and road tax was set at 5 mills. At the first regular meeting of the Pickering supervisors, held on March 26, 1912, the township was divided into four districts. Road overseers were Percy Russell, Ole Dravland, O.T. Flanery, and Frank Yellen.

At the regular township meeting of March 25, 1913, the supervisors voted to buy a road grader from the Russell Grader Mfg. Co. of Minneapolis, for \$215.60.

Besides those already mentioned, names that appeared in the proceedings of the township board during the years 1912 and 1913 included: Andrew Odegaard, Oscar Vinje, Hans Pederson, William Craig, Dave Lundy, S.B. Dyrstad, and Mrs. Mary E. Moore.



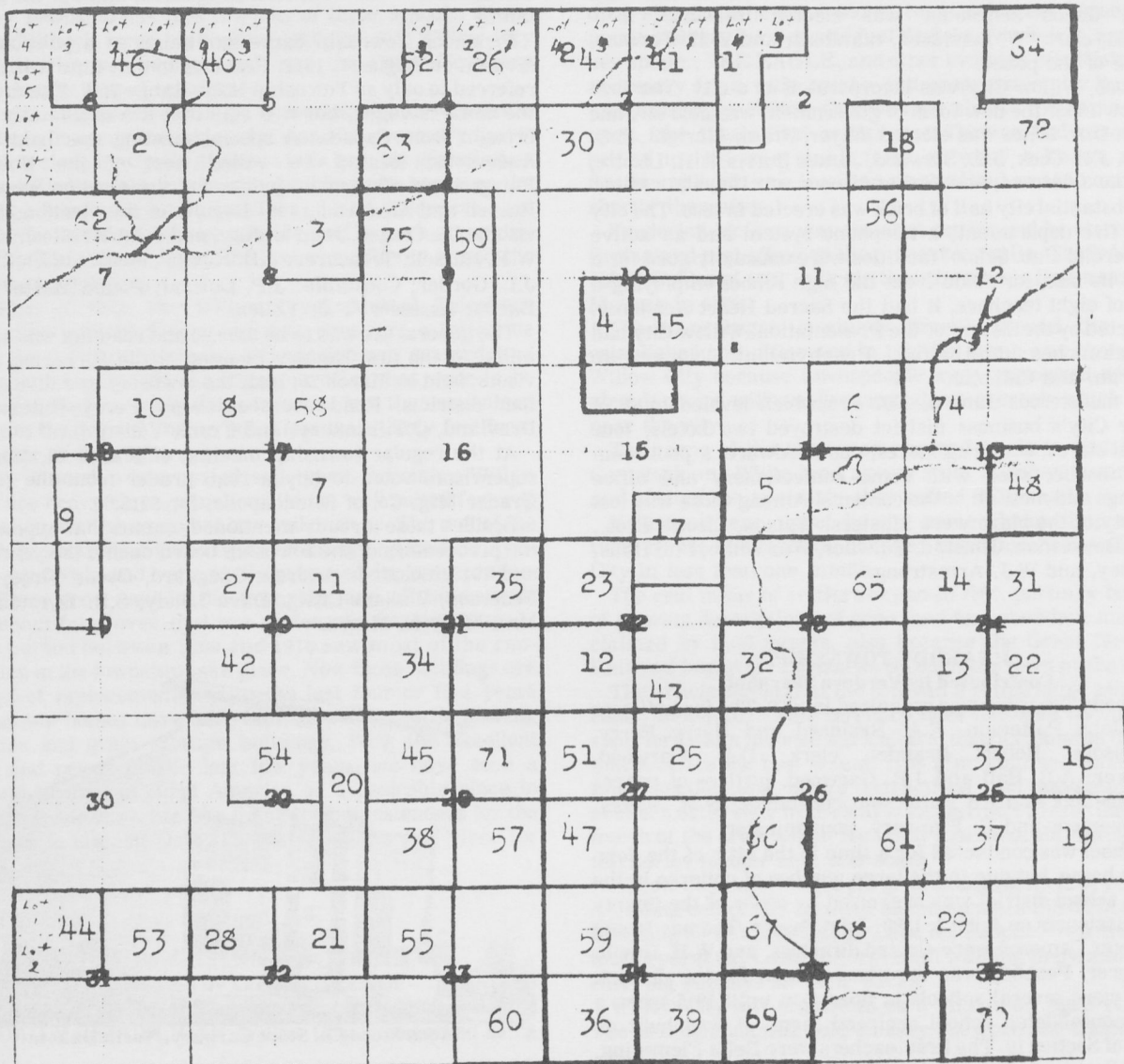
Mork Moen Co. Store Carbury, North Dakota.

#### CARBURY

Railroad workmen who put up the wrong sign were, quite by accident, responsible for naming the village Carbury instead of Roth, as had been originally planned. The mistake was made in 1905 and was never corrected. The first buildings were grain elevators, with the post office being established at Carbury April 16, 1906, in the general store built by John Krogen and Matt Moen of Souris. George O. Aal was the first postmaster. Three years later the store was sold to a group of local people and was known as the Farmer's Co-op Mercantile Company. Mark Moen built a blacksmith shop. Carbury's first residence was owned by Lars Ertresvaag and later became known as the Moum house. As the community grew, other homes and business places were erected.

Realizing the need for an education, the pioneers organized a school district. Before that, Tom Nichols and Hattie Jackson (Mrs. Howher) taught school at the Laurits Gorder home, and in the log cabin church. Later the Mork school was built and in 1914, as school districts were consolidated, a school was built at Carbury having classes for grade and high school.





- |                               |                                |                                 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Joseph Hembroff 6-1-87     | 28. James Keays 8-22-87        | 55. Nickolos Mausen 4-15-89     |
| 2. Robt. A. Mitchell 10-25-88 | 29. Richard Williams 9-27-87   | 56. George Fletcher 4-24-89     |
| 3. S.B. Dyrstad 10-30-88      | 30. Christopher Wood 10-15-87  | 57. David Williamson 4-13-89    |
| 4. Wm. Craig                  | 31. Alex. Robertson 10-18-87   | 58. Clinstran L. Rothe 5-16-89  |
| 5. Sam Dunbar 4-2-88          | 32. Murray A. Moore 10-24-87   | 59. J.H. Turner 8-21-89         |
| 6. Wm. Lundy 9-9-86           | 33. Alex. L. Sinclair 10-11-87 | 60. Thomas R. Astleford 10-9-89 |
| 7. John Gardner 3-16-87       | 34. John White 11-15-87        | 61. Ezra Turner                 |
| 8. Annie Gardner 10-22-87     | 35. James White 10-29-87       | 62. Martin Rothe                |
| 9. Thomas Gardner 7-21-87     | 36. Robert Nickol 12-27-87     | 63. Jacob L. Gorder             |
| 10. Bessy A. Gardner 7-9-88   | 37. Mark Hawker 10-29-87       | 64. William Bickman             |
| 11. Wm. Gardner 3-16-87       | 38. Thom. T. Emerson 12-29-87  | 65. William Russell             |
| 12. Peter Wagerman 11-12-86   | 39. John Kelly 2-16-88         | 66. Mary Ellen Turner           |
| 13. J.B. Sinclair 6-29-88     | 40. Wm. J. Armstrong 5-12-88   | 67. Jacob Turner                |
| 14. Joseph McKinnon 9-10-85   | 41. Eliz. Sharman 5-21-88      | 68. John Morrison               |
| 15. Charles F. Wood 9-10-85   | 42. James Fleming 5-26-88      | 69. Elizabeth Hall              |
| 16. John Sinclair 10-1-86     | 43. Ezra E. Turner 7-17-88     | 70. Duncan Stewart              |
| 17. Warren H. Moore 6-10-86   | 44. Thomas Kyle 8-6-88         | 71. Alva Kelly                  |
| 18. Neil McInnis 6-16-86      | 45. Neil McInnis 8-10-88       | 72. John Dinwoodie              |
| 19. Robert Brander 8-2-86     | 46. Wm. Chisholm 9-28-88       | 73. Olaf Vinje                  |
| 20. Wm. Henry Gorrill 8-5-86  | 47. Samuel Holmes 10-3-88      | 74. Sivert Vinje                |
| 21. Norman A. Stewart 8-5-86  | 48. Mary Robertson 10-1-88     | 75. Charles Gorder              |
| 22. Thos. S. Lourie 8-5-86    | 49. Orren F. Crooks 10-25-88   |                                 |
| 23. Henry White 11-12-86      | 50. Hans Pederson 12-28-88     |                                 |
| 24. Maggie E. Wood 5-23-87    | 51. Robert Tait 8-9-87         |                                 |
| 25. John C. Stover 6-23-87    | 52. Ole Crogan 12-28-88        |                                 |
| 26. Wm. J. Sharman 6-30-87    | 53. Elisha Astteford 1-23-89   |                                 |
| 27. Hugh G. Gardner 7-21-87   | 54. Jolen McArthur 4-6-89      |                                 |

## RENVILLE TOWNSHIP Contributed by Ernest Rice

Renville Township No. 29 was organized in 1903. The meeting was held in the store of the Mercantile Co. in Renville Township, S.E. section 10. The post office was in this building which later was used to serve the community as the Methodist Church. Luther Price was the lay minister.

The first township officers were Frank Preston, Chas. McDevitt and Theo. Felton, supervisors; Henry Heald, clerk; Will Freeman, treasurer; Wm. Gardner, assessor; P.O. Heald and John Lanier, justices of the peace; Fred Sheuman and Ed Hopewood, constables.

Township meetings were later held in the newly organized school known as Michigan School, later known as Kirby Store. In 1915, a new Renville Consolidated School was built. The Community or Methodist Church was moved and added to the former township building and used as a community and township hall.

The Renville School was hit by lightning and burned on August 17, 1972. A new steel building consisting of Renville Corner Grocery and Service Station and Township Hall combined was built and completed in 1975.

## RICHBURG TOWNSHIP Contributed by Mrs. Bud Deschamp

It appears that Richburg Township was organized in 1906. From the treasurer's book of that year, Alfred Ryder was the treasurer until 1909. He was succeeded by J.W. Belcourt who held that office until 1919. Others who were involved in township affairs were: J.J. O'Connor, James Acheson, A.M. Hagen, John Condit, Sam Hulse, and N. McDougall.

## ON WESTHOPE AND THE IMMEDIATE AREA Submitted by Bette Lodoen

The first settlers began arriving in the immediate Westhope area about 1890. James Acheson, a native of Ontario, came and settled on the banks of the Mouse River northeast of present day Westhope in the spring of 1890. Mr. Acheson expanded his holdings to become one of the largest cattle ranchers in the area. Many of his descendants are still area residents.

Another early area resident was John McPhee from Prince Edward Island, coming in about 1893 to settle along the river. He too became a large cattle rancher with his wife's brothers, the Laportes of the Antler vicinity.

Alfred Ryder, a stone mason from England, came in 1895. He built his farm buildings near the river of native stone and it was quite a showplace. He continued to live and raise his family there and left descendants that live in the Westhope area today.

## WESTHOPE Contributed by Bette Lodoen

When a port of entry to Canada was established in 1903, some say it was named by an official of the G.N.R.R. townsite company who expected agricultural prosperity for the place; others claim it got its name from "Hope of the West", a slogan of local residents who thought the town destined to become a shopping center for the Mouse River loop and that it would remain the terminus of the G.N.R.R.—Rugby branch. When it incorporated as a city in 1906, it was called "The City of Trees."

Westhope was born when the residents of Richburg realized they weren't going to get the railroad. An official of the G.N. Railroad had bought land east of Richburg and announced that the railroad would be extended from Souris

as far as his site and not on the Richburg as the residents had hoped.

The last months of 1903 and first months of 1904 everyone was busy as the villages of Scotia, Richburg, and Sergius began moving their businesses and houses to Westhope to take advantage of the railroad. The tracks were laid and the first freight train came on Dec. 15, 1903.

Westhope grew by leaps and bounds and boomed for several years. With the expansion of the railroad to other areas, new towns sprang up. This curtailed the business activity of Westhope and the first flush of the boom gradually wore off.

During the 1950s Westhope had a surge of activity unmatched since its founding years, when oil was discovered.

## RICHBURG

Enterprising businessmen were quick to recognize the opportunities of the new Mouse River country. Three such men were Grant Trimble of Bottineau, Ellis Nelson and "Coney" Nelson. In 1898 they bought 40 acres of land and had it platted as a town site. The location was the southeast corner of the SW $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 28, Richburg Township. This is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles west of the present site of Westhope. The town was named Richburg. The general store of August Soucie went up in 1899. There was soon another store, a post office, blacksmith shop, harness shop, drug store, bank and other businesses. A newspaper was started by A.J. Drake in 1901 and named the *Mouse River Standard*. (It later became the *Westhope Standard*, still operating today.) Richburg grew and soon became a hustling little town. But when word got around that it would be by-passed by the railroad, a general exodus followed.

In 1910, the State Agricultural Department issued the following statement: "A few words about Westhope, that thriving little city which is the headquarters for oil and gas operations in the Loop. It has three churches — Methodist, Presbyterian and Catholic — a \$20,000 school building, three banks, ten elevators, four general stores, three hardware stores, three big implement houses, two drugstores, two restaurants, four hotels, two confectionery and fruit stores, three lumber yards, opera house, two billiard halls, one barber shop, one newspaper, one photo studio, four livery barns, hospital, several real estate and investment firms, three law firms, two doctors, one dentist, two blacksmith shops, one furniture store, one baker, one jewelry store, two piano and organ stores, one millinery store, one harness shop, flour mill, two meat markets, fire department, excellent band, orchestra, singing societies, commercial club, secret societies, long distance, local and farmer telephone lines, etc.

There are many things that Westhope needs. Small factories in particular. Those looking for a location would do well to write the secretary of the commercial club.

At the Henry farm, seven miles south of Westhope, 54 elevators may be seen on a clear day. What is needed here most of all at the present time are more good, steady, reliable, intelligent renters, who know how to farm. To such, excellent inducements are offered. The farmers live in comfortable, modern houses and their barns remind one of Ohio and Pennsylvania."

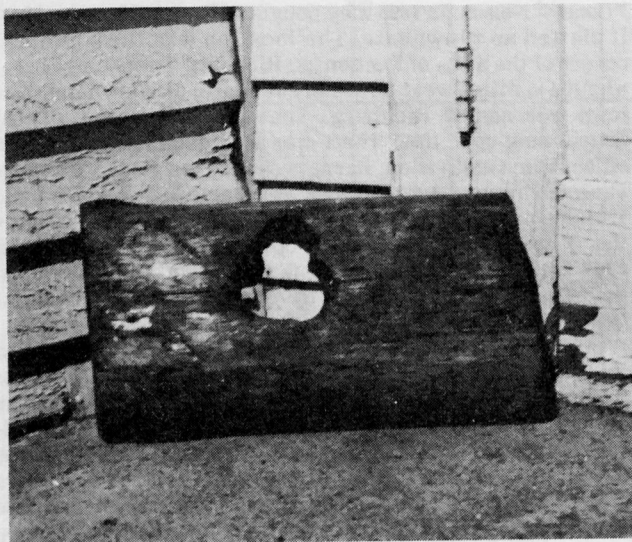
## ROLAND TOWNSHIP Contributed by Olga Kittelson

Andrew Hart and a companion, James Dawson, came by wagon from Minnesota in 1882. Their first camp in our area was by Oak Creek, just above where old Bottineau was later built. A trail was cut through thick forest to Fish Lake





The farm home of Ole Roland about 1900. Son Oscar in foreground.



Observation porthold from Peder Hanson's house.

(Metigoshe) where Hart decided to settle and thus became the first white settler in the township. He made his living largely by trapping. His family arrived in 1885. As the railroad extended only to Devils Lake, he traveled for supplies to Dunseith or even Devils Lake using his huge dog and homemade sled for the journey. In 1886 a devastating fire destroyed most of the timber in the hills.

The Indians in the area were not hostile and in 1889, at the time of Bottineau's false Indian scare, Hart stayed at home. Most of the township's other residents fortified themselves in Peder Hanson's log house for a few days before returning home. Port holes were made in logs of cabins for better observation and protection. Metigoshe and western Township settlers flocked to Bottineau.

There were very few settlers in Roland before 1888. Many of these settled near Metigoshe: Tom O'Neils, Ole Hoffus, H. Ovetts and O.G. Nuland. In 1887 came Ole Rolands, John Wolds, G.A. Hanson, Nickelson brothers (Halvor, Tollev, Gonleik, and families) and possibly Donald Anderson. By 1888 large numbers of settlers began arriving, among them were: Henry Hagen, Ole Kittelson, A. Monsons, Ivar Thompsons, T.T. Emersons, Peter Hansons, and others.

The first school was taught by Donald Anderson in his home. Some pupils walked for miles back and forth, others stayed with neighbors living closer to school. School sessions

lasted three months and were generally held in summer. Later Hilton School district was organized and five frame school houses built about 1901. The first school was located where the Sawmill Theater now stands.

Manger's Lutheran Church was the earliest church in the township, followed shortly afterwards by Nordlands Lutheran in 1897. Rev. O.P. Svingen was the first minister. At that time he made his home in Overly.

Roland Township was organized Feb. 13, 1901. The men met in School No. 2. Forty-six votes were cast and the following officers were chosen: Martin Christenson, Peder Hanson and Andrew Monson, supervisors; W.S. Snyder, clerk; Ole Roland, treasurer; G.A. Hanson, assessor; Tom O'Neil and Christ Klingenberg, justices of the peace; O. Neuland and J. Boehnke, constables.

Before 1882, Roland Township area was Indian territory. No white settlers were allowed. Gradually the Indians were restricted to the Turtle Mountain Reservation of two townships, and land was opened for settlement after being surveyed by the federal government.

### SCANDIA TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Brenda Sveen

The first settlers in Scandia Township were Matt Norstegaard, Paul Norderhus, Emil Olson, Ed Skarphol, Hans J. Haugen, Nils Peterson, Thor Ekrehagen, C.O. Nelson, Emil Erickson and Sam and Dave Kelly, all of whom filed in 1897.

In 1898 the following homesteaders arrived: John Lermon, Albert Billehus, Ole Sveen, Thorwald Norstegaard, Iver Gravseth, John Sveen, Ole Torsgard, J. Otteson, and Lars Joraanstad. In 1899 the following arrived: Ole Aftem, Sivert Norderhus, Sivert Haakenstad, P.P. Sletten, Nels Nelson, Carl Skargen, Tom Sharmon, John J. Homey, Ole Nord-sletten, Ed Ohman and Haldor Orderlokken.

The first church service was conducted by student pastor, A.J. Raftshol on June 22, 1899 at the C.O. Nelson home. On December 1, 1899, a special meeting was held at the John Sveen home to organize a congregation to be known as the Lesje Norwegian Lutheran Evangelical Church. The Rev. K.O. Raftshol presided, and a constitution was read and approved. The original copy of the purpose for organization bears the following signatures: John Sveen and family; C.O. Nelson and family; Ole Aftem and family; Haldor Orderlokken, Peder Sletten, Edward Skarphol, Karl E. Stavem, Bert Klokstad, Paul Norderhus, Ole Sveen and Marie Sveen.

The Swedish Augustana Church was organized in 1910 with the help of Pastor Gulleen. Families were the John Petersons, the C.G. Hedeens, the Oscar Andersons, the J.O. Andersons, the Adolph Petersons, the John Lindstroms, and the J.O. Ottersons. Services were held in the Norstegaard School until 1913 when the Methodist Church building of Souris was bought and moved. The congregation was dissolved in 1938.

The school district was organized in 1900 and named Scandia, as suggested by John Sveen. The first school officers were: John J. Homey, clerk; Ole Aftem, treasurer; T.E. Sharmon, president; and John Sveen and Albert Billehus, directors. The first school was built in 1901.

Scandia Township was officially organized in 1905, with 25 legal voters. The first township officers were: Iver Brandjord, Sam Haakenstad and John Coliton, supervisors; William Steen, clerk; Christ Nelson, treasurer; and John Lermon, assessor. The post office was established in Souris in 1901 with Mr. Skogland as the first mail carrier.

The first railroad extended west from Bottineau in 1901 and the town of Souris was established. In 1905 the first telephones were installed in the homes of Matt Norstegaard

and John Peterson. Mrs. Albert Billehus was the first operator. In 1912, Haakon Guttu, Christ Nelson and Ed Skarphol purchased the first cars.



Martin Rothe for whom the village of Roth was named.

### ROTH

The village grew around the first grain elevators built in 1904. A mercantile establishment located there in 1907 and a branch of the Souris bank, a blacksmith shop, garage and several stores flourished.

The settlement was first named Faldot for the former home of its Canadian residents, but in 1905 the railroad townsite officials changed the name to Carbury. Through a mistake, the station sign Roth was erected and never changed. Martin Rothe, a prominent local farmer was to have given his name to Carbury, a few miles away; inadvertently he became immortalized several miles from his home.

### SCOTIA TOWNSHIP

#### Contributed by Oscar Larson

Homesteaders began arriving in 1898 or even earlier, but most settlers came in 1899 and 1900.

Many nationalities were represented. Scotia had two little villages in pioneer days: Hunskor and Scotia. The latter was also headquarters for the ferry piloting people across the Mouse River.

The first school was held for a few weeks in 1901 in Mrs. Clausen's homestead shack. In 1903, the district was bonded for \$800.00 and two school houses were built. The school district was organized by George Fulwiler, T.T. Landa, and C.L. Larson.

A need for religion caused the settlers to hold services in their homes. In the fall of 1900 a spot was selected for a cemetery, and in 1903 a small church was built. It served until

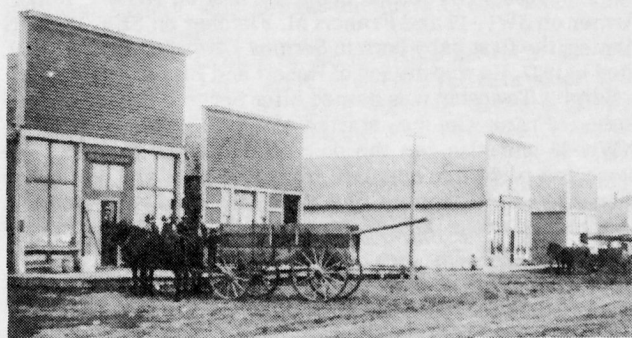
1918, then discontinued. It has now been restored as it originally appeared.

The village on the east bank of the Mouse, east of where Westhope now stands, was started by a Mr. Gourley from Nova Scotia. He established a post office in his home in 1895 and operated a store and a hotel as well. The little settlement grew and became known as Scotia after Gourley's homeland. It served the settlers well as a grain market and a place for groceries and supplies. This made a big change in the lives of the pioneers. No longer would they have to make the long trips to Canada or Bottineau for supplies needed.

The town of Landa is in Scotia. As the Great Northern Railroad caused its birth and growth, these other villages were discontinued.

There were many changes in the years 1903-1907. The weak sold out and moved away. The strong stayed and endured to build up the community.

As Scotia settlers and those of Landa, and Eidsvold Township were mostly Norwegians, and lutefisk was a favorite dish, a ton or more of it would be shipped in yearly.



Main Street — Landa



Market Day

### LANDA

Originally named Starbane by settlers from Starbane, Ireland. Due to the similarity to another post office in the state, it was renamed for D.D. and T.T. Landa, early settlers in the area.

A. Hunskor and Jonas Johnson operated stores about two miles north for two years prior to the establishment of Landa in 1904; they moved the buildings to the new town. Other business men were Andrew Helegerson, Hagen, Jesme and Faltz, E.L. Garden, James Jacobson, Peter Utgaard, Olia Wekseth, and Caroline Halvorson, P.S. Hilleboe, P.M. Stevenson, Wm. Reynolds, C.C. Jacobson, P.M. Severson, Brock DeClute, Peter Boreson, G.A. Olson, Ole Lund, Ed Foss, Walter Thompson.

The name Starbane was applied to the leading hotel. A schoolhouse built in 1908 was the forerunner of a high school in 1917. The village incorporated in 1922.





Results of tornado at Westhope, 1909.

### SERGIUS TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Don Stratton

Sergius Township was formed in 1893. First homesteaders came in 1898, Jens Jenson being the first on NE $\frac{1}{4}$ -2, Robert Armer on SW $\frac{1}{4}$ -17 and Francis M. Fletcher on SE $\frac{1}{4}$ -15. Earl Armer, the first baby born in Sergius Township, Sept. 3, 1899, died in 1927. He was the son of Robert and Ella Armer.

Sergius Township was named after Sergius Gaulke, whose father, Frank Gaulke, started the first grocery store in NW $\frac{1}{4}$ -29 and also ran the post office named Sergius. The store and postoffice operated from 1900-1903. The post office then moved to Richburg, the store continued until 1908 and then moved to the John Waters farm in SE $\frac{1}{4}$ -20, and stayed open until 1915.

Joe Acheson was appointed by the county commissioners to be the first road overseer west of the Mouse River in 1900. This was about the time the bridge was being built at Scotia.

A.N. Baumann homesteaded on SW $\frac{1}{4}$ -32 and opened a meat market in Sergius in 1902, moving to Westhope in 1903. Sergius Township was organized May 5, 1905. Supervisors were Thompson McIntosh, George Fletcher, and Albert Lee; John Hawker, Clerk; and Charles Fulwiler, Treasurer.

The first producing oil well in Sergius was drilled in 1955 on the Russell Smith land 4 miles south of Westhope. The well is now dry and abandoned. There are still many producing oil wells in Sergius.

Mrs. Kari Hagen is believed to be the only woman to live continuously at the same homestead without leaving, (SW $\frac{1}{4}$ -18) or moving. She was married to Thor Hagen in 1907 and died in 1974.

In 1909, a tornado struck 4 miles south of Westhope near the Joe Teskey farm, moving the house several rods across the highway, destroying the house and other buildings, killing a baby named McElwain.

### HISTORY OF SERGIUS SCHOOL DISTRICT

Contributed by Elda Jensen

The first public school was a short term about 1900 in a granary on the land of Frank Gaulke, NW $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 29. The organization of the school district and first election of school directors was held April 2, 1902. Elected were the following: Wm. Link, Robert Armer, Joe Harris, directors; Frank Gaulke, treasurer, and Wm. Barton appointed district clerk. Joe Harris must have failed to qualify or moved away, for records show that Charles Fulwiler filled the office of director.

Sites for four new schools were chosen. It was decided to hold school for six month terms, but later on school was held for eight months. Wages for teachers was set at \$35 per

month. One of the earliest school houses proved to be too small and it was sold to Thor Hagen, moved to his land in section 18, where it served as the Hagen's home for many years. To replace this, the Armer school was built. Four other schools were located as follows: Harris school on SE $\frac{1}{4}$  section 28, later moved to SW $\frac{1}{2}$  section 27; Nermyr school, north edge section 32; Hagen school, SW $\frac{1}{4}$  section 18, and the Lawson school on the south edge section 2.

For many years these schools served as community centers where elections, programs, box socials, etc. were held.

### SHERMAN TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Delores Mattern

Sherman Township was settled in the spring of 1901 when the Ole Wigby, Peter Thorpe and Ole Stensland families arrived. Coming that summer were the G.G. Feland and John Andersen families. Until that time, William Wigby was the only white person known to reside in the community. He traded with the Indians and guided the first settlers by wagon train from Minot. In 1902, Gust Tennyson moved his family to Sherman Township. Other families arriving about 1902 were: Erick Dokken, Iver Dokken, Nels Dokken, Ole Overland, Ida Overland and John Dokken. The first babies born there were Helen Pauline Thorpe on July 3, 1901 and Emil Stensland on October 13, 1901.

Ole Dokken operated a post office and store in section 3. Later, Sherman Hatton operated a post office in section 10.

The first school was held in Dokken's house. In 1911, this was moved to the southeast corner of section 9. In 1918, the Sherman school was built in section 16 and remains standing today.

The first church services were held in homes, and a congregation was organized on march 23, 1903. In 1904, the Rev. J. Solheim arrived to serve as pastor to this congregation. They decided to build a church on March 9, 1908; Construction was begun in 1913 and completed the following year. This structure is still in use, many improvements having been added through the years.

### AN INCIDENT FROM THE PAST

Contributed by Kaye Thorsgard

During the days of prohibition "Booze Runners" and "Blind Piggers" conducted a lucrative, but dangerous, business between Canada and the United States over a route that passed through Bottineau County. Rudolph and Beret Lervik, who homesteaded in Starbuck Township near the Mouse River told of the following experience:

Always first to awake and working to prepare breakfast, grandma Beret with lighted lamp went to the wood bin on the porch for fuel. In its corner crouched a man, frightened and bleeding. She summoned grandpa who carried him into the kitchen and while they dressed his wound he related the ordeal of the past few hours.

A "shoot-out" had occurred during an ambush at Newburg bridge across the Mouse River. Sheriff Hennesy had staged a roadblock to apprehend the law breakers. The man's partner was killed and he, though wounded, escaped in the darkness and happened onto the Lervik farm near the bridge.

Grandpa, a man who kept his own counsel, listened with sympathetic ear. He felt this man had suffered enough so when entreated to do so, he rode horseback across the river with a message and, as instructed, delivered it to a vacant farm in the neighborhood. Later that day, a large automobile with side curtains came and took the stranger away. Neither the name of the man nor the contents of that note were ever known to the Lerviks.



Above, Mrs. Waddle poses with great-granddaughters Alice and Jordis.

#### STARBUCK TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Mrs. Darrell Teske

Starbuck, a name that must have soothed the homesick settlers who migrated from Starbuck, Minnesota, was given to this township.

The settlers, (always eager to civilize their new lands, determined that as soon as possible a church and school should be built to serve their spiritual and educational needs.) They met in 1894 to decide upon a church, and by August 25, 1895, Nedaros congregation was organized. The first pastor to serve it was C.D. Eiknes. Although the church itself is gone, a neat, well-tended cemetery remains in the township.

Thrums School District was organized on November 8, 1899. A school census records that the first term began in 1901 with 67 students between the ages of six and eighteen. Over a period of time five schools were built in different parts of the township. The first teachers listed for 1901 were Mary E. Walter and Lena Thompson. The last country school to serve the township was the one known as the Tangen School. It closed in 1960 with Mrs. Marshal Krenz as its teacher.

Winter storms produced crisis and hardship on animals and humans alike. During one particular blizzard a mother attempted to walk to the schoolhouse to see if her youngsters were safe, against the admonishments of her husband. She lost her sense of direction in the storm, but ended safely at the neighbor's. Do you suppose her husband hugged and kissed her when he found her safe and alive? No, he did not! He gave her the scolding of her life!

Early pioneers were: Thorvold Haugerud, John Vedquam, Eli Albertson, Grandma Waddle and son, Olaf Kjesbue, Ole Finstad and Arnt Moun.

Old settlers were: Mr. and Mrs. Rafel Scheflo and Hans, Ole Johnson, Krist Engh, Johannes Johnson, Otto Finstad, Ganerius Storvestre, Ole Bruem, Carl Berg, Anton Moun, Henrick Haugen, John and Lue Tangen, Peter Larson, Rudolph and John Lervick, L.J. Larson, Amund Tonneson, Mathias Engh, Martin Hegg, Andrew Haugan, Evan Evenson, Lars and Ole Score, Ed Olson, Jack and Neil McLean, Paul Shervig, Erick Anderson, John and Lizzie

Fall, Harold Vikset, Nikoli and Theodore Shefte, T. Nordgaard, Lena Thompson Barbara Wollan, Anton Amundson, Olaf Romsos, Olaf Crogen, Rev. Raftshol, Paul Shevig, Andrew Haugerud, Christ Thompson, Peter Brandvold, and Robert Ralston.

A most remarkable citizen of Starbuck Township was Sarah J. Waddle, known affectionately as "Granny" Waddle. She came in 1886 and proved up land in section 29. In addition to raising her own family, "Granny" was adept at caring for new-born infants. She frequently accompanied doctors on their calls throughout the area and often her services were sought as midwife. Her 102nd birthday was celebrated by hundreds of people from the city of Bottineau and surrounding area. The following year the occasion was celebrated by a picnic near her home.

She was 103 years, 9 months old at the time of her death in April, 1925.

#### STONE CREEK TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Ed Naumann

Stone Creek Township, located in the south central part of Bottineau County, was named for Stone Creek, which runs through the township.

The first settlers came to the township between 1884 and 1887. Among these early arrivals were: Fred Schroeder, Bob Auld, Harry Vaughan and Isreal Aultman. Settlers coming later were: Miller, Holen, Kongsle, Fox, Freeman, Brodehl, Torno, Hinds, Feller, Brandt, Abercrombie, Hillman, Gust, Garbe, Neumann, Thiel, Bahr, Stubbe, Doteske, Flannery, Becker, Lervick, Redmann, Wagner, Kromrey, Kaeding, Kiesow, Wilson, Marzolf, Doman, Swanke, Millott and Olson.

Omeme, Bottineau, and Willow City, then called McRae, were the nearest towns from which these early settlers could obtain supplies. As the township became more settled, Fred Schroeder started a store and post office called Ely in section 35.

The first church in Stone Creek Township was the Zion Lutheran. It was built in 1901 on the Fred Gust, Sr. farm in section 24, with Rev. Ruppert as the first pastor. Pastor Ruppert remained to serve the congregation for fifty years. The present church was built in Kramer in 1906.

The first school in Stone Creek Township was located two miles south of the present town of Kramer on the Gottlieb Brandt farm. The second school was built two miles west of Kramer, south of the John Redmann farm. The first teachers were Mellott and Witting. This school was later consolidated with the Kramer school.

It is believed that the township jail was located in the southwest quarter of section 11. In 1910, the jail cells were sold to the town of Kramer. The first township marshall was Matt Miller.

In the early 1900s, Fred Heil contracted to bring the mail from Towner once a week, and to deliver it to Ely and Superior in Stone Creek Township. By 1905, when the Soo Line Railway came through and the town of Kramer was built, Ely and Superior were discontinued. The township was well settled by then, with many beautiful farms. Some of the homes and barns which were built by the early settlers are still being used today.

Today Stone Creek Township has thirteen miles of hard surfaced roads, plus many miles of graded and gravelled roads. The good black loam soil continues to produce crops that are as good or better than when it was first turned over by the walking plow. The township can also claim some virgin sod located along the banks of Stone creek. This gives forth some of the best grazing in the county.

Many of the present officers of the township are second and third generation descendants of the first township officials.





When the early settlers came here there were no bridges across the Mouse River. Harry Hahn built a 30 x 40 foot ferry propelled by oars to accomodate those who needed to get across.

### KRAMER, N.D.

Contributed by Ed H. Naumann

Kramer is located on the Soo Railroad-wheatline, Stone Creek Township. It was planned for the SW $\frac{1}{4}$ , Section 11-NW $\frac{1}{4}$ , Section 14-SE $\frac{1}{4}$ , Section 10-NE $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 15, containing 40 acres in each section; it was to have been known as the Crossroad City.

The first business in Kramer was a meat market located in the NE  $\frac{1}{4}$  Sec. 15. The building was a remodeled box car moved from Souris; this supplied meat for crews building the railroad bed. This part of Kramer was platted into streets and lots by Albert and Meta Becker who owned the land. Swanke owned the Cottage Hotel located in SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 11.

In 1904, the Tri State Land Co. purchased land from Reitz in the SW $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 10 and also land in NW $\frac{1}{4}$  of Sec. 14 and layed out streets and lots and organized it as the village of Kramer. Here the main part of town was built. Kramer was incorporated April 9, 1908 at which time the village officers turned over the records and cash of \$10.45 to the corporate village.

The first board elected were Geo. Butz, H.V. Kirkeby, and Fred Horning as trustees; S.M. Ronning, clerk; Henry Boehnke, treasurer; J.N. Wright, assessor; J.J. Wittmayer, justice of peace; and John Walsh, the first marshall, who must have been a busy man, as records show fines collected were \$9.20. License fees were set: dray line \$15.00 for the first wagon and \$10.00 for each additional wagon; dog license \$1.00; (33 dog licesnes were sold the first year); bowling alley \$10.00 per alley; pool halls \$15 per table; shows \$3 per night; and peddlers license \$3.

By 1906 Kramer had six grain elevators: A.L. Foster, Cameron Bros., Woodward, Northland, Price, and Alantic. There were three banks: First State, First National, and State Bank of Kramer; three general stores: Bowen, Kirkeby Bros., and J.J. Wittmayer Farmers Store; also three hardware stores: C.T. Kretschmar, Loven, and Ronning & Crogen; Oleschlager Implement; Hager Bros. barber shop; two pool halls, G.A. Butz, and Oderkirk; a doctor, veteraniarian, Raider Drug; A.J. Price feed mill; two meat markets: Butz and Kromrey; two livery stables: Wright and McCann. Kramer had a livery, feed and stable into the 1920s owned by Wm. J. Hinds who had three teams during the winter months. Salesmen would ride the Soo passenger train to Kramer, spending several days as Hinds Livery would drive them to all the surrounding towns. In that way they could cover their trade area in one stop over.

Kramer also had a Millinery shop, a newspaper, **The Kramer Record**, harness & shoe shop, city bakery, three lumber yards which were all finally owned by the Turtle Mts., Supply Co., E.A. Iverson photo, the telephone exchange for the Farmers Line and Bell Telephone. Horning Dray had two wagons and Kortgaard one. There were three hotels: Butz, Cottage, and Gorrell. Cottage and Gorrell each had a cafe. There was also a consolidated school with rural buses and rural free delivery of mail. Other early businessmen were Jack and Frank Butz, Kundert, Zeck, C.R. Hursh, Chadbourn, Honadel, Klinbil.

Later years saw a brick and block factory; a broom factory started by Mr. Hamlin was sold to Sam Johnson & Son, who later moved it to Minot. The Farmers Cream Station sponsored a cattle and horse show each summer; Farmers Shipping Asso. shipping livestock direct to the market from Kramer.

In 1910 the village purchased the jail cells from Stone Creek Township, and also bought the first fire apparatus. A volunteer fire department was organized, and Ted Redlaczky built the fire hall on lot 16, Block 5.

Kramer was always a sports town; it had a baseball team in the early days when the main rivals were the Mouse River Mud Hens from the old Ely area. North Dakota State Champion Len Shong had his wrestling headquarters at Kramer, and many matches were held there, opponents coming from all over North Dakota, Montana, Minneapolis, St. Paul, and Milwaukee.

Dry years and poor crops had farmers selling out and businesses closing. With the "Tin Lizzie" on the roads, Kramer started going down hill. It never was a "Boom and Bust" town; poulation averaged about 250 for forty years. Not much remains of this once busy village near the Mouse River on the Soo Line in 1977. But there has been some building going on the last years, a new post office, a store, an elevator, and some new homes.

### TACOMA TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Walter Strom

The first settler in Tacoma Township was Fred Gessner. He operated a ferry for crossing Deep River (creeks were often called rivers by the pioneers). Other early arrivals were John Joern, his father, and his brothers Labie and Fred; the Gessner brothers, Fred, Ernest, Gerhart, and Albert; Fred Skin, Ferdinand Ehlke and sons, Herman, John, Robert, Rudolf, and several daughters. There were also the Kitzmans, C.F. Shong, Charlie Wilbur, John and Joe Hammer, the Stoesers, and the Brandts.

The La Portes brothers, Joe and George of Antler, established three large ranches in the area; their cattle ranged from the Canadian border to Deep River until homesteaders took over the land. Although there was excellent grazing in the region, and the La Portes were going strong for a time, the winter blizzard of 1904-1905 caused a great loss of livestock. During the drouth of 1887, water had been so low that it was possible to drive across the river and the only source of water was from holes dug in the river bottom. They were eventually compelled to move to open range in Montana.

The township named Nobel, was organized October 4, 1902, but the name was changed to Tacoma November 18, 1904, when it was discovered that another township named Noble existed in North Dakota.

The organizational meeting conducted by H.E. Burr took place at the Fred Gessner place. Mr. Gessner was elected chairman; other officers were Geo. Goheen, clerk; Charles Wilbur, assessor; C.F. Shong, supervisor; Joe La Porte, constable; Albert Kitzman and Mr. Stoesser, supervisors.

Prairie trails were followed for a number of years before roads were built. Mr. Shong took it upon himself to build a bridge over the river at his own expense. More settlers came: Dick Kane, John Issendorf, August Kersten, E.H. Moen, Pete Nermoe, Pete Zimmer, the Thoronson family, John Skaar, E.H. Moen, R.H. Vogler, and Lucht.

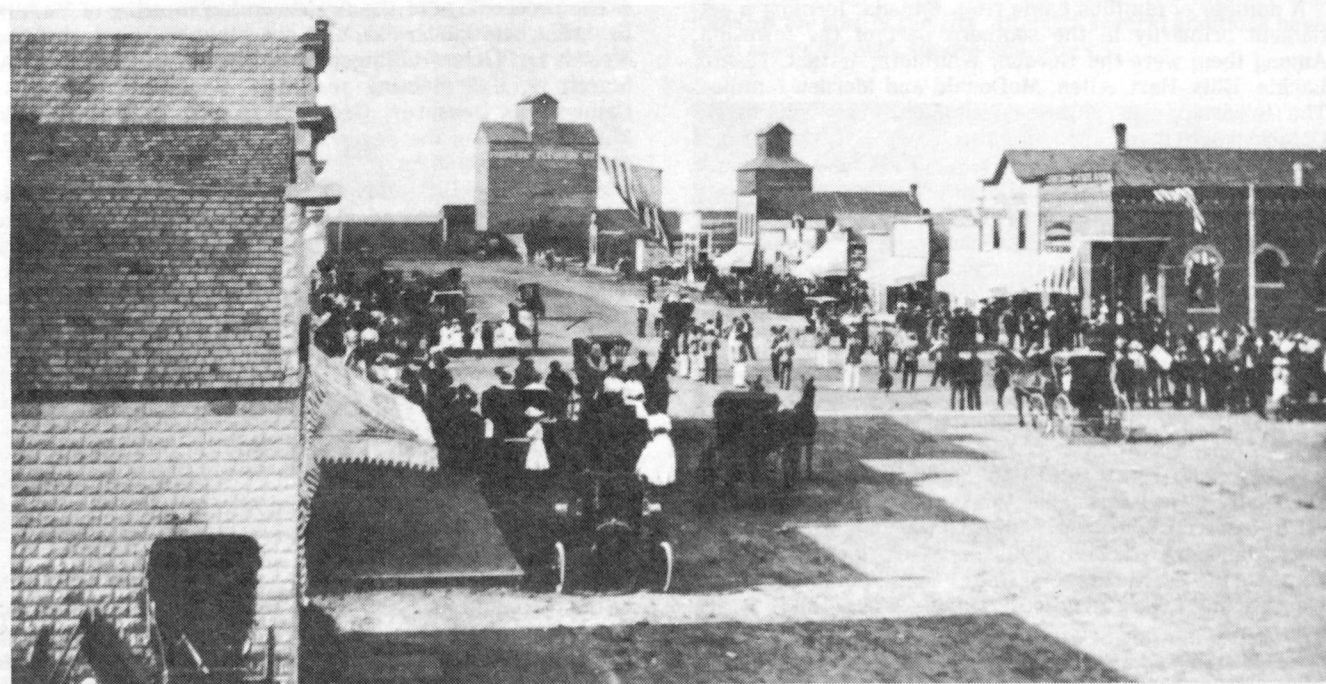
Schools were built in section 4 and at Deep, also a church in section 23.

**Russell** — Named by a railroad official for Austin C. Russell who came from Ontario, Canada in the spring of 1883, homesteading in this area of Tacoma township, where he soon opened up a store in which the post office was established Aug. 21, 1901. A settlement grew up around it which became an incorporated village in 1905. Russell was chairman of the first board of county commissioners and was an active promoter of this area.



Main Street of Newburg, North Dakota.

**Deep** — A post office was established in the newly platted townsite along Deep Creek in Tacoma Twp., Nov. 29, 1905 with William H. Bennett, postmaster; discontinued Nov. 3, 1908. This townsite in Deep Coulee never developed.



Main Street — Russell

## NEWBURG

Contributed by Mrs. Nick Tonneson

The building of the Great Northern branch line from Towner to Maxbass in 1905, led to the creation of the village of Newburg. It was named for Andrew H. Newborg, the spelling having been corrupted with the establishment of the post office in September of that year.

The first lots were sold June 8th. A state bank was opened August 4th by Tom Hodges. The first passenger train arrived November 13th, and a mixed-mail train one week later. S.C. Baker was the first depot agent.

Four elevators — Carghil, Hennepin, Imperial, and Heising were built in the fall of 1905; shortly thereafter there were two lumber yards, two stores, two hotels, a drug store, doctor, harness shop, meat market, livery stable, three churches, opera house, blacksmith shop, feed mill, three hardware and machinery shops, and a second bank.

On March 18, 1906, John McGovern, Henry Strand and Capt. Godfrey were elected trustees of the village; John Hartford, marshal; Frank Fenningen, justice; Tom Hodges, clerk; Almer Anderson, treasurer; and Sam Nelson, assessor. The town was incorporated October 30, 1906.

St. Simons Catholic Church was dedicated by Fr. C.M. Turcotte Sept. 19, 1907; Dovre Lutheran Church corner stone was laid in June 1908, by Rev. Martin Tiegen; the first issue of the "Newburg Sun" was published August 6, 1908, by W.A. Meyers; the Methodist Episcopal Church building was purchased March 18, 1910, with Rev. Gamble of Russell in charge.

By the fall of 1910 the total population was 102. A school was established with Maude Grey as teacher. Bountiful crops in the surrounding area brought considerable business to Newburg in its early years.

## WAYNE TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Gary Artz

Most of the early settlers in Wayne migrated from Canada. James Schell, the first settler came here in 1888, and homesteaded in section 29. Duncan McLean came a year later. He soon started a post office with mail being carried



from Bottineau by John Milligan. The Robert Wright family came in 1892.

The first school was held in the second story of the Robert Wright home. Wilfred Platt was the first teacher. He was hired to teach his own children and a few of his neighbors during the winter months of 1889-1900. The 1910 Bottineau County Atlas shows three rural schools in Wayne Township, in section 8, 23, and 28. Redistricting of schools has caused their discontinuance.

Early religious services were held in the school house near Kuroki (section 23). In the teens a church was moved to the school property. There was no cemetery. Rev. Ernest was one of its early ministers.

Kuroki was a platted townsite in Wayne Township with two elevators. A post office was established there in 1909 but discontinued in 1920. The Great Northern Railroad siding of Kuroki was used for stock and grain shipments. It was named for Admiral Kuroki of the Japanese navy who defeated the Russians in the Russo-Japanese War of 1904-05.

A township library society was organized about 1911-12 and functioned during the winter months. A newspaper, *The Broadaxe*, was part of the program. It was often filled with hilarious episodes involving local people. From 1910-1920 a local ball team, The Pumpkin Rollers, furnished entertainment during summers. Ice cream socials and school picnics also helped brighten the lives of the people.

#### WELLINGTON TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Roy Olson

When this area was opened for settlement in 1882, people began moving in overland from Canada and from the nearest railhead in Devils Lake. By virtue of its location in the extreme southeast corner of the county, Wellington Township was one of the first areas to be settled. When the Great Northern began building the first railroad into Bottineau County, it was there that the first mile of track was laid.

A number of families came from Canada, forming a settlement primarily in the southern part of the township. Among them were the Gordon, Whitmore, Wright, Plante, Lackie, Ellis, Hart, Allen, McDonald and Morden families. The township was named Wellington after Wellington, Ontario where many of them hailed from. Later arrivals to the township were the McGarry, Parkinson, Sherwin, Albright, Hermanson and Robertson families.

After the railroad reached Willow city in 1897, settlers moved in rapidly. Coming from Norway were: Gaardsmoe, Larson, Svensgard, Solberg, Nelson, Opsahl, Olson, Tweton, Stenshol, Tufto, Haugen, and Johnson families. In the northwestern part of the township was the southern fringe of the "Little Fargo" settlement. Here were the Duff, Due, Boudwin, Hawn, Potier, Marchand and Marcotte families.

The Pleasant Valley School District was organized in 1893, and the first school was opened in section 6 with Lillian Hawn as teacher. This building was a hastily converted log grainery, with some grain still in the bins. The district eventually owned four one-room schools. However, these were soon reduced to two, and there was only one operating when the district joined Willow City district in the 1950s. Some of the early teachers were: Hazel Cameron, Nettie Wentworth, Leila Arneson, Mabel White and Grace Strachan.

The population of the township remained high through the 1920s and 1930s, but began to decline after that, with about twenty families living here now.

#### WHEATON TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Gary Artz

Wheaton Township is located in the northwest corner of Bottineau County. No railroads pass through it and no waterway except for a small portion of Cutbank Creek in the extreme southwest corner.

The township was organized about 1904. A Mr. Selby, for whom the township was almost named, was the first settler. But several settlers moved into the area from Wheaton, Minnesota. Thus the township was named for that place instead. Other early homesteaders were: the Fraser brothers, H. Burns, Carl Lillestrands, O. Lundquists, N.A. Eckbergs, Ole Bergstrom, Ora Ellers, John Pittings, Seth Mills, John Campbells, Nils Carlson, Hugh O'Connors and Clyde Webbers. By 1910 there were 188 living in Wheaton.

The Fairway Consolidated School was built in 1904 with the first classes held in the spring of 1905. The first teachers were the Misses Sheehe and Flynn. One shortly thereafter was Miss Elizabeth Cortney. (Mrs. Ed Keller) who is still living in Minot (1977). On June 17, 1905 the patrons celebrated the opening of their new school with a baseball game, supper, and an evening program which included a flag drill.

There were no churches in Wheaton until 1947. Settlers in the northeastern section generally attended church services at Antler. Some of those in the southern half might choose between Bethel Lutheran in Antler or Haas Methodist just across the line in Hoffman Township.

#### WHITBY TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Kay Thorsgaard

The records show that John Bullinger homesteaded here in 1893. Other early homesteaders were George White, 1893, John Cameron family, 1894, E.M. Sicard, 1894, Carolus Bastien, 1893, A.H. White, 1896 and Niel McLean, 1896. The 1910 Bottineau County atlas lists many other residents, but does not establish a date for them. Among these are: C.P. Foster, J.W. Chase, Jr., A. Voelker, H. Newman, L.H. Rover, C.C. Spencer, A.C. Frolick, C.G. Witting, J.I. Mountjoy, N. Price, E. Shulkey, and William Ohm.

The proceedings of the first township meeting of Whitby township, held January 29, 1907, show that Nichol Mack, Max Sicard and John Bullinger were elected supervisors. A March 19, 1907 meeting sees A.H. White as clerk, J.B. Cameron as treasurer, George White as assessor, Frank Murry, justice of the peace and Niel McLean and John S. Murray as constables.

Whitby School District No. 47 was formed in 1910 with three schools being organized. The first teachers were: Edna Trattles, No. 1, Mrs. Clark Foster, No. 2, and Christina Brander, No. 3. The district remained together until 1955, when sections 35 and 36 became part of Gardena School District No. 4. In 1955, the western sections of the township were annexed to Kramer School District No. 46. In 1962, sections 1-4 and 10-13 were annexed to Bottineau School District No. 1, and in the same year, all remaining sections were annexed to Kramer School District.

It is known that early homesteader Carolus Bastien came from Montreal, Quebec by way of Winnipeg, as did the Sicard family. A.H. White came from Stratford, Ontario by way of Deloraine, Manitoba. He walked across the line into the United States. His first house was a "sod shack," and Mr. White was the first man to keep a record of the vital statistics of the township. His son, H.G. White, is the only second generation descendant still owning and farming the original homestead. Mrs. Betty Forsberg, a third generation descendent of John Bullinger, still owns and lives on the original family homestead.

Road building, grading, and maintenance is the first entry in both the clerk's and treasurer's books. This was dated 1908, and continues through these seventy years to the present books. In 1916, a bill for strychnine, alkaloid, saccharin, corn syrup, soda, gloss starch and oats appears. These ingredients were used for grasshopper control. One entry shows the appointment of a grasshopper supervisor.

In 1920, it was voted to purchase a rain gauge and the amount of rainfall accurately kept by township officials. No other mention of this is found. In 1936, the township had a P.W.A. project. Road work, again, as is almost all township business, even today.

Cattle drives were common. Each farmer hair-branded his cattle and joined the drive as it reached his farm. The drives were pre-arranged, and started at sun-up. When Bottineau was reached in the late afternoon, the cattle were loaded on cattle cars, and the drovers returned home late at night, tired after a long, hard day on horseback.

An early homestead in section 12 was recorded and known as the "Lone Poplar Farm." A solitary poplar tree stood there for nearly sixty years, until in 1958 it was removed for road construction. The tree had been hit by lightning, and was no longer living, but it had been used for a landmark before roads were built. It was also used as a picnic site by young lovers as it stood close by the old school house.

#### WHITTERON TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Hazel Jostad

Although the first settlers arrived in 1882, it was 29 years later on May 22, 1911, that Township 162, Range 75 was constituted as Bottineau Township. At the first meeting of the electors on July 3, 1911, the voters determined to change the name to Whitteron for Charles Whitteron, an area farmer.

On December 26, 1884, by order of the County Commissioners, Townships 162 in Range 75 and 76 was made to constitute Bottineau School District No. 1. A. McBain, Wm. Russell and G.J. Coulthard were the first board members. Separate districts were formed in November 1887, February 1888, and November 1888.

James Bruce Sinclair, his brother John F., and William Hulbert arrived in the township July 3, 1882. The first furrow plowed by Brander, July 4th, established "Squatters Rights" on land now occupied by the city of Bottineau. First settlers

to follow were Alex McLay, Adam Jacques, Joe Seymour, Augustine Thompson, Charles Tregent, L.D. Dana, Alex McBain, P.J. Ferguson, John McIntosh, John Stewart, Thomas Kelly, C.W. Beyer, George Coulthard, Wm. and John Bell, V.B. Noble, Hormidas Dalbec, Robert Stewart, Joe Phillips, Oliver Seymour, David and Wm. Dinwoodie, Wm. Williamson, Alfred Gray, Francis Comartin, Joe Crosettiere, James Dawson, and John Hofacker. They squatted on various quarter sections of land, often surveying the lines to the best of their ability. Houses and barns were built of lumber from the Turtle Mountains as the nearest supply stations were Devils Lake and Brandon, Manitoba. From records of the nearest government Land Office in Devils Lake, it appears that most preemptions were filed between 1885 and 1889.

#### BOTTINEAU

The city of Bottineau, and County Seat of Bottineau County, was originally the outgrowth of a little village of the same name located one and a half miles north of the present townsite. In the spring of 1887, when it was learned that a branch line of the railroad would be extended northwestward from Rugby Junction, but would bypass the original village due to the steep gradient of the terrain, a general exodus to the new townsite commenced.

By June of that year, most of the buildings had been moved to the land owned by the Northwest Land Company of Moorehead, Minnesota, which had been purchased from J.B. Sinclair (E $\frac{1}{2}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 25, 162-76) and from Robert Brander (W $\frac{1}{2}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 30, 162-75). Comstock & White, acting as agents for the Townsite Company, platted the site into 29 blocks. Each block was 300 feet square and contained 24 lots 150 feet in depth with 25 foot frontage. Inside lots sold for \$200 each, corner lots for \$250. Lots did not sell as rapidly as expected and by August 1888, prices were reduced to \$30 apiece.

Bottineau was incorporated as a village September 3, 1888. J.G. Thompson was elected president of the Board of Trustees and R.E. Brookings, clerk at the first meeting September 23rd. By Special Election May 9, 1904, articles of incorporation as a city were approved. The original site remains the core of the city, although several additions have been made through succeeding years.

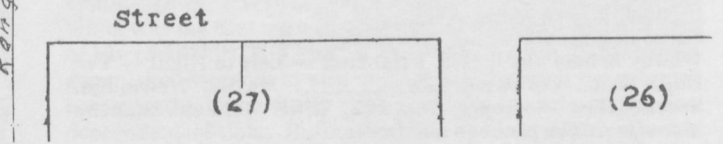
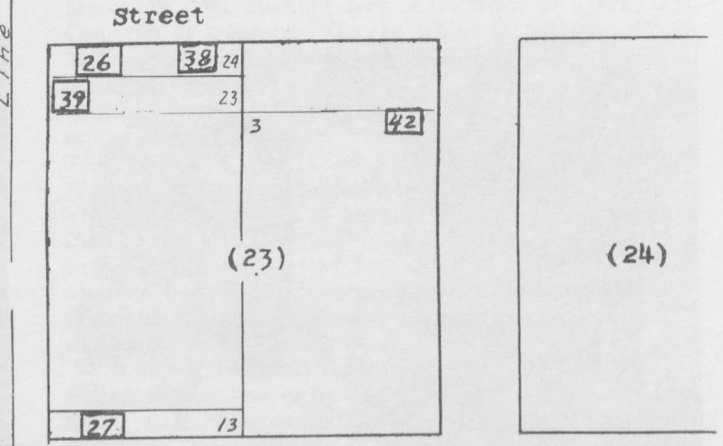
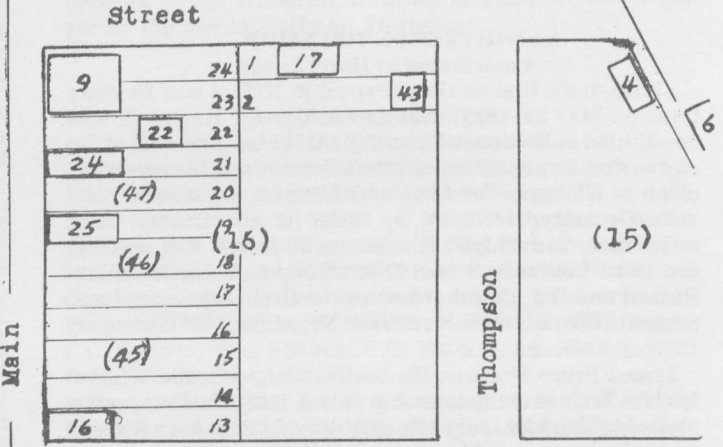
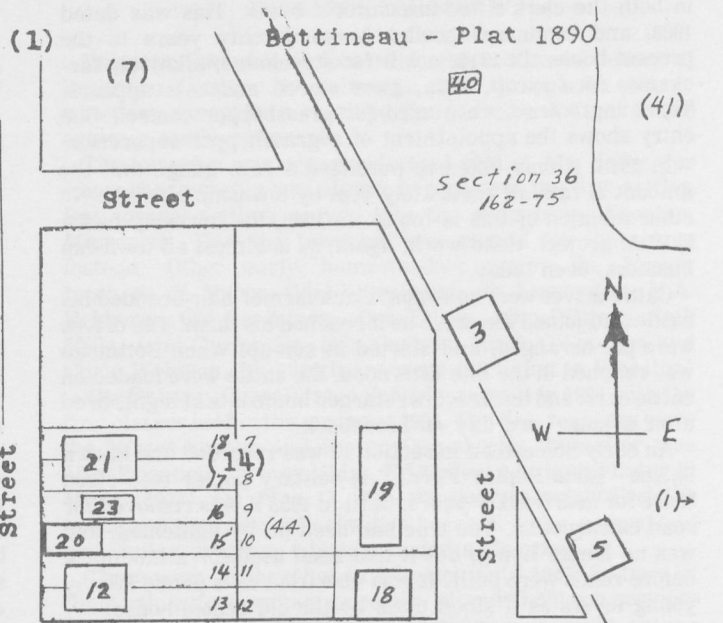
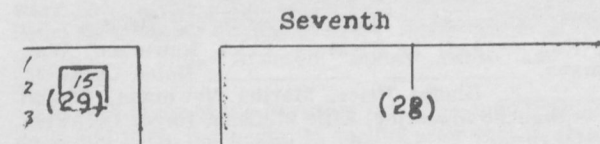
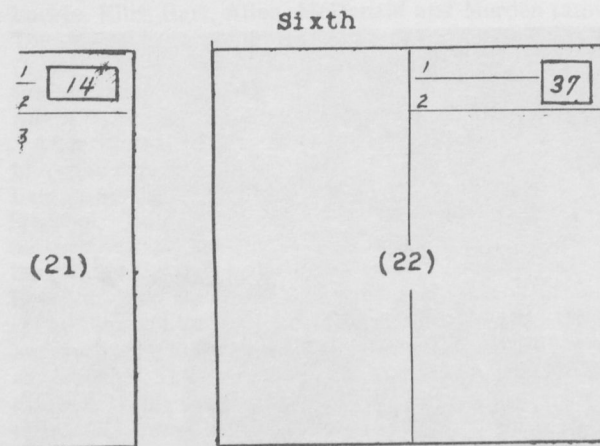
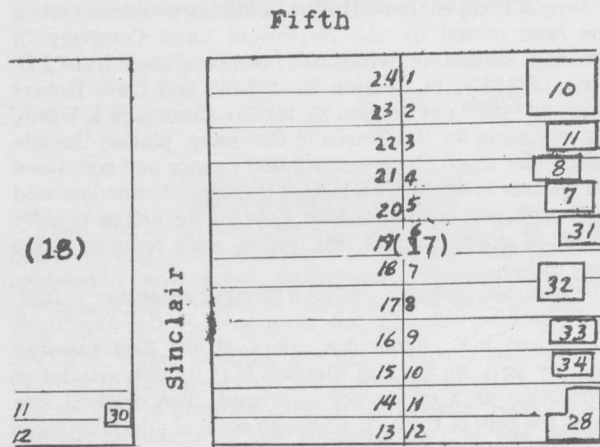
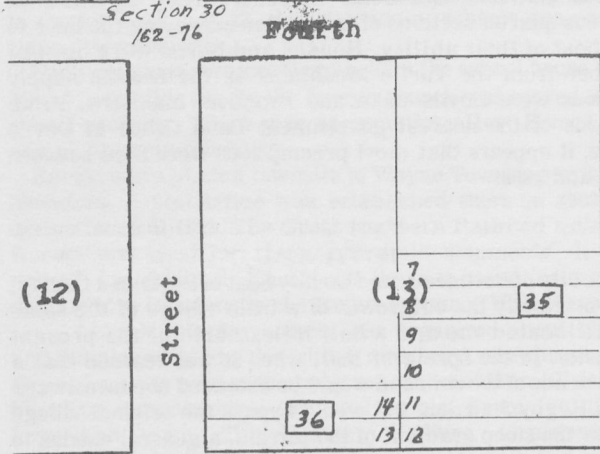
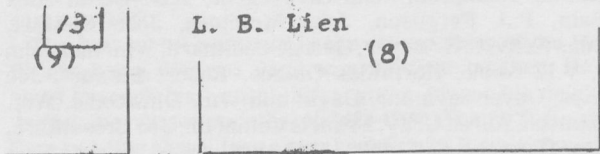


Whitty School about 1905. First Row — Left to Right — Vee Hall, Helen Cornwell, \_\_\_\_\_, Martha Newmann. Second Row — Royce Cornwell, Effie McLean, Blanche Mountjoy, John McLean and Dodie.



First Row — Left to Right — Erick Newmann, Wm. Newmann, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, Helen Cornwell, \_\_\_\_\_, Gladys Price, Martha Newmann. Second Row — Blanche Mountjoy, Effie McLean, Royce Cornwell, John McLean.





Bottineau, at its present site as it appeared in early 1890, less than three years after removal to the new location and one year after the disastrous fire which destroyed a large portion of the village, all of which was immediately rebuilt.

1. Robert Brander Home  
original owner, east portion of the townsite
2. Stoltz lumber Co. of Devils Lake  
Joe Pinkerton, Mgr.
3. Great Northwestern Elevator  
built in fall of 1887
4. Railroad Depot  
built in summer of 1887
5. St. Anthony & Dakota Elevator  
built July 1887
6. Minneapolis & Northern Elevator  
built in June, 1887, J. Greiner, Mgr.
7. Hendrickson & Bjornby Hardware  
first lot bought from N W Land Co. by  
Kelly & Hillhouse — May 1887
8. P.E. Sandli Machinery Depot & Tibett Real Estate Co.  
began June 1887
9. McBrayen Hotel  
one of first buildings moved from old site, June, 1887
10. C. & L. Budde General Store of Devils Lake  
first store, June, 1887. J.B. Sinclair, Mgr.
11. McArthur Drug Store  
moved from old site, June, 1887
12. Stoughton, Chamberlain, McIntosh General Store  
began at old townsite. W.H. McIntosh, Mgr.
13. First School House  
Special School District, 1887
14. First Baptist Church  
first church completed, fall of 1887
15. First Presbyterian Church  
completed one week later than Baptist Church
16. T.F. Woods General Store  
first known as Bateson & Ayers, began in 1887
17. A.S. Nero Blacksmith Shop  
moved from old townsite, 1887
18. C.W. Beyers Machine Shop  
began about 1890, formerly at old village
19. George Haacke Livery Barn  
began about 1890
20. Sinclair & McCandless  
Bottineau Pioneer newspaper in 1890
21. Bottineau Machinery Co.  
owned by Staede & Taylor, began about 1888
22. Dougal McArthur Home  
since 1887; later moved to front of lot, became McArthur  
Drug Store
23. William Murray Tinsmith & Hardware  
established 1890, later joined Nero Hardware
24. Slettebak & Ertresvaag General Store  
started about 1888, later sold to Mr. Pease
25. Kirk's Temperance Saloon  
a soft-drink parlor, about 1889
26. County Courthouse Building  
former saloon at old village, moved to new town in 1888
27. Dakota National Guard Armory  
built in late 1888
28. Bottineau County Bank, M.S. Harmon Mgr.  
built in 1887, also housed Dana Land Office
29. H.C. Kalbfleish Flour Mill  
built in 1887; part of equipment moved from old site
30. Sinclair Lumber Co.  
run by J.B. Sinclair, later discontinued
31. Hoover & Wiley Butcher Shop  
moved from old village in 1887
32. J.B. Sinclair Building  
used for print shop, doctors office, and jewelry store
33. Armstrong Building  
used as living quarters in 1890, later became the first  
hospital
34. Joe Sayer's Lunch Room  
since 1887, sold to Turner brothers for Bakery in 1890
35. Thomas White Residence  
White ran livery wagon and water service in town
36. Charles McKeen Livery Barn  
built in 1888, later razed and land sold to Mrs. Harmon
37. Office of Dr. Stephen Howard, M.D.  
land bought from Bennett who first owned it
38. Residence & Office of J.G. Thompson  
first Customs Collector stationed here
39. Tonneson Jewelry Store  
began business in 1887
40. Trapshooting & Gun Club  
established in 1888, continued in use for many years
41. Bottineau County Agricultural Race Course  
previously belonged to the Turf Club
42. A.S. Nero Residence  
continued to be his home throughout a long lifetime
43. Robert Brander Photo Gallery  
first gallery in town but run for Brander by others
44. N. Meighen Land  
a livery barn was built here about 1895, run by Nelson  
brothers
45. W.G. Judd Land  
owner of the Fargo Store, known as the Woods Store
46. Lohn & Anderson Land  
later sold to Asker for a hardware store
47. L.L. Hawn Land  
later sold and buildings erected for restaurant, drugs etc.



## WILLOW VALE TOWNSHIP

Contributed by Pete Fraser

Taken from the record book starting in August 4, 1910:

A meeting was called at the Arthur Milloy home as required by law to elect township officers. Arthur Milloy was chosen to serve as moderator. The following were elected to hold office until the next regular election: William Kerchenfaut, clerk; Arthur Milloy, treasurer; Art Christofferson, chairman; and H.J. Musberger and A.A. Fraser, supervisors. Meeting was adjourned.

The next meeting was August 13, 1910 to instruct the clerk to order proper supplies and to bond all officers. On September 24, 1910, Arthur Milloy was selected as the first township jury member.

December 3, 1910, a meeting was called to select a name for the township. The name Fremont was chosen, but was rejected when it became known that Cavalier County had a township by that name. By unanimous vote Willow Vale was then chosen.

March 29, 1911, the first regular election was held in the A.A. Harrington Hall in Omemee. Officers elected were: A. Christofferson, A.A. Fraser, John Lizotte, supervisors; Alery Paup, clerk; L. Knoke, treasurer; Chas. Arthur, assessor; Arthur Milloy, constable; A.D. Kippen, poundmaster; H.J. Musberger, Claus Ploehn, Christ Olson, John Brandt, road supervisors. John Lizotte refused to qualify as supervisor, and W.J. Kerchenfaut was appointed to that office.

The present officers of the township are: Victor Vollmer, Charles Kippen Emil Brandt, supervisors; Wallace Reamer, treasurer; Peter Fraser, clerk. Reamer was appointed in 1947 to fill the position after the death of his father, and Peter Fraser has been serving as clerk since 1922.

BELMAR—A grain loading station on the G.N.R.R. in Willow Vale Twp. at which a post office was established Dec.



Reo Automobiles, April 17, 1909 A.A. Harrington, Agt. Omemee, North Dakota.

28, 1906 with Walter J. McDougall, postmaster; discontinued May 31, 1909. Origin of name unknown.

## OMEMEE

Contributed by Edna Egge

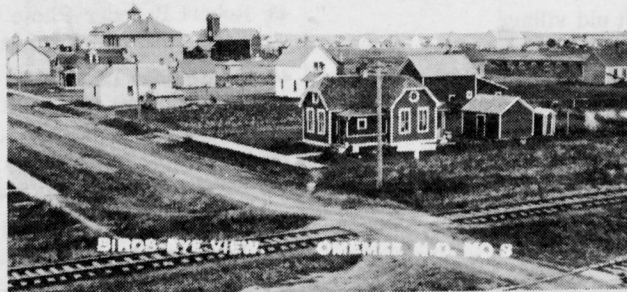
In the late spring of 1887 the people of the community wanted a post office half way between Bottineau and Willow City. George Couthand, former county auditor, drew up the petition at Warner Welin's home. It was signed, and with a list of suggested names, was sent to the post office department. They chose the name Omemee. The post office, which was moved from Amity Township, was established April 8, 1890 with George Raye as postmaster. The townsite was platted May 15, 1893 by William Cole.

Omeme grew rapidly as businesses moved in. Edmonsons enlarged their home and named it the Shamrock Hotel. Elevators were built to care for the grain raised on the fertile land around Omemee. Many of the settlers were Scotch Presbyterians and in 1895, the Kippens, Frasers, McMillans, Campbells and Stewarts helped establish the Presbyterian Church. A Methodist Church soon started and later united with the Presbyterians.

In 1896, the school located one mile south was moved into the townsite, and in 1898 a new school was built. By 1900 the school population was 64 with J.C. Miller as the teacher and janitor. His salary was \$45 a month. In 1903 a brick school was built and in 1918 the school board bought the Cole Hotel and remodeled it into a high school building.

The town was incorporated in 1902 and continued to grow. Some of the business people were George Dixon, C.D. Milloy, Max Ebenkahn, O.S. Lien, Louis Holtz, George Perrin, Alex Stewart, Frank Nordstrom, A.R. Batie, and Mike Flahaven. Dr. McKay was the first doctor, and when he moved to Bottineau his practice was taken over by Dr. Miller and Dr. Stewart. The town had a brass band that was one of the best in the state. Omemee was well known for its baseball team with its feared Brandt battery of Bob and Andy.

The future looked bright for the town when the Soo Line came through as it would have two railroads. But the opposite happened and Omemee lost trade to the small towns that grew up along the Soo. One by one businesses closed or moved to Bottineau. The depot was removed, the church united with the Bottineau Presbyterian, the school children were bussed to Bottineau, and the post office was discontinued. The last business—The Pop Factory — owned and operated by Chris Rasmussen from 1923 to 1969, went out of operation. Omemee which started out with such high hopes, now has only three families living there.



Birds eye view of Omemee, North Dakota.

## COUNTY POLITICS IN 1916

### Bottineau County Farmers League Better known as Teigen's League) Contributed by Ed H. Naumann

As a background for this story, we must go back to 1915 and 1916. When the North Dakota Legislative Assembly met in session in 1915 there was considerable pressure by the American Society of Equity and by the new Farmers Union for action to build a State owned terminal elevator in North Dakota.

But the terminal elev. bill was voted down. As a result, North Dakota farmers were ripe for revolt and early in the spring of 1915, at the farm home of Fred B. Wood near Deering, North Dakota the Non-Partisan League was born. Present for the organization were A.C. Townley from Beach, North Dakota, the driving force, and originator of the idea, Fred Wood and his two sons, Howard and Edwin. A platform for the new organization was drawn advocating (1) State owned terminal elevators; flour mills; packing plants. (2) State inspection of grain and grain dockage. (3) State hail insurance on acreage basis (4) No taxation on farm improvements. Dues were set at \$6.00 per year.

First organization was done by bobsled, but soon organizers were out in full force with Model T Fords. The procedure was about like this: The NPL organizer would contact the most influential farmer in one or more townships. After he was sold on the idea he became a booster in his area and generally accompanied the organizer to break the ice with the other farmer neighbors. The idea worked so well that by 1916 there were over 40,000 paid up members in the NPL.

The organization of Stone Creek Township and Kramer was completed at the home of Rev. Rubbert, German Lutheran pastor and small farm operator. Pastor Rubbert was a great student of history, a firm believer in human rights, a fighter for what he believed, and an eloquent speaker. He could sway the emotions of the audience much the same as A.C. Townley.

About this time another Pastor, M.E. Teigen of Newburg also joined the NPL. He was a Lutheran pastor (Norwegian Synod) but had resigned his pastorate because of doctrinal dispute in his Synod and had accepted a position as manager of the Farmers Elevator at Kramer. Teigen and Rubbert were close friends. In fact, Teigen occasionally held services in the English language at Rubberts church in Kramer. A man of deep convictions, Mr. Teigen was brilliant in debate and quite knowledgeable in politics. Some years after this, he moved to Minnesota and served several terms in that state's legislature.

By the time the 1916 county and state NPL conventions were held, the Farmers Crusade was in high gear. With the new NPL concept that the "office seeks the man", the Bottineau County convention nominated a Starbuck farmer, J.C. Miller for representative from the district. It was rumored at the time that Mr. Teigen would have liked the endorsement. The NPL state convention was held at Fargo and filed a complete slate in the Republican column, except for P.M. Casey for treasurer in the Democrat column. The entire ticket won in the primary election and went on to win in the fall against a combination of Democrats and conservative Republicans (with the exception of Casey). On the victorious ticket were Lynn Frazer, Governor, and Bill Langer, Attorney General. The NPL victory also extended to the Legislature. In the House of Representatives, the NPL elected 81 out of a total of 113. They did not do so well in the Senate. Out of a total of 49, the League elected 18. So the League did not control the Senate.

When the Legislature met in 1917, it was found that a

change in the North Dakota constitution was necessary before the NPL's program of State industries could begin. The necessary amendments were embodied in what was to become the famous house bill No. 44. The bill had the endorsement of the NPL leaders. But some rank and file leaguers were against it because several provisions in it such as (1) Raising the North Dakota debt limit to \$500,000.00. (2) Election of state and county officials for a four year term. House bill No. 44 caused the first break in the solid League ranks, and among these was M.E. Teigen. Bill No. 44 passed the House but was defeated in the Senate.

In the good old days there was no such thing as an off year in politics. So a farmers meeting was held in Bottineau on July 25, 1917. The attendance was very poor and little was accomplished. However, Mr. Alex Hill was elected president and Math Sveen secretary. Mr. Hill was a nephew of Jim Hill, the founder and president of the Great Northern Railway. Alex was a farmer and business man at Newburg. Because of his relationship with Jim Hill, the loyal Leaguers soon gave him the BIG BIZ label. Yes, politics were rough even in those days.

On Dec. 6, 1917 the following ad appeared in the Bottineau Courant.

### ATTENTION FARMERS

A meeting of the farmers of Bottineau County will be held at Omeme, N.D. Dec. 13, 1917 at One o'clock P.M. for the purpose of discussing matters vitally important to the welfare and interests of the farmers of Bottineau County as well as to the farmers of the state. This is a continuation of the farmers meeting held in Bottineau July 25, 1917. Open discussion of the economic conditions of the State is invited.

Alex Hill, president; Math Sveen, secretary. Meeting Place: Harrington Hall.

From all reports it was a lively meeting with a liberal sprinkling of loyal Leaguers (including E.M. Kromrey, F.G. Bartz, L. L. Stair, Mr. Knoke and Mr. Hagen) on hand to take over the meeting if possible, or at least to cause as much disruption as they could. Finally a League of Independent Voters was formed for Bottineau County which was in opposition to the NPL. The charter members were: M.E. Teigen, Kramer; Ed Berg, Landa; Olaf Romsos, Kramer; Alex Hill, Newburg; Art Milloy, Omeme; Mr. Bergeron, Bottineau; Math Sveen, Newburg; E.J. Evenson, Kramer; G. Fletcher, Westhope; L.F. Larson, Kramer; S.J. Achen-son, Antler; J.L. Gorder, Souris; L.J. Glomseth, Carbury. Mr. Hill was elected chairman of the organization.

Perhaps the best description of the meeting was an editorial in the Bottineau Courant which said: "The meeting was held as scheduled in the Harrington Hall at Omeme. Its promoters early discovered that there was danger of the organization falling into the hands of the League farmers. Out of a total attendance of 31 no less than 18 were League men and some adroit and astute political wire pulling was necessary to keep the world safe for democracy. To be sure, five of the other 13 present protested their good standing in the League on the plea that they have paid their dues. But the Courant is violating no State secret in asserting that each and every one of this quintet is or has been a violent opponent of the farmers organization. These five are: M. Teigen; J.L. Gorder; Alex Hill; Math Sveen and Olaf Romsos. None of the other eight have ever had the nerve to profess any friendship for or membership in the League" If this sounds like biased reporting, it must be remembered that the Courant at that time was owned and published by a cooperative consisting of about 100 League farmers. Also a short time later a cartoon of the "13 black sheep" huddled about Norman Black, Fargo Newspaper Editor, appeared in the Courant and other weeklies in North Dakota.



The Farmers (Teigen) League platform favored erection of State owned flour mills, grain elevators. These farmers also anticipated the New Deal by urging the adoption of a program by which the farmers could make loans on their grain and a guaranteed price.

When Teigen returned from the convention he must have anticipated what the reaction would be in the Kramer area. About 95 percent of the stoic, usually unemotional German farmers in the area were loyal Non-Partisan Leaguers. Now they were up in arms. Wherever two or three got together you heard words like Verrater (traiter), turncoat, Big Biz, and once in a while "Verdamter Norveger" (darned Norwegian). They could see no humor about the affair. Sure, everyone had a right to his own opinion BUT NO ONE who was against the NPL Crusade could be completely honest.

The Rev. Rubbert respected Rev. Teigen's right to his opinions and he also respected Teigen's ability to defend that position. The adversaries had several arguments (or debates) about the political situation. These arguments were held in Kirkebys General Store before an audience of about 15 or 20 persons who also joined in the argument at times. Sometimes the voices became loud and strained, and while the friendship may have cooled at times, respect for each other was there when the argument closed.

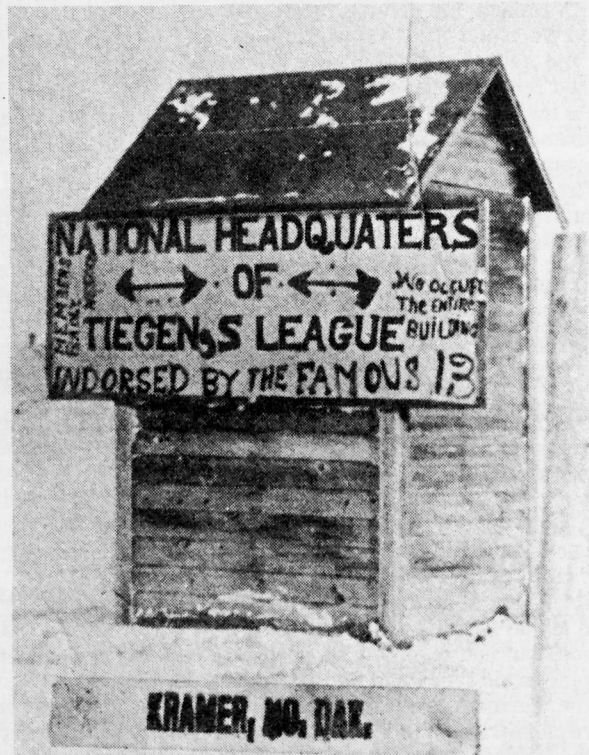
It is my belief the Rev. Rubbert originated the "headquarters" idea to relieve the bitterness and tension that had built up. At any rate it was caustic humor that did bring some laughs and smiles instead of curses and heated arguments. Rubbert discussed his idea with E.M. Kromrey, F.G. Bartz, Fred Gust and Ed Thiel and perhaps one or two others and they set the plan in motion. They met with M.S. Rifkin who had a general store and who also was a sign painter. Rifkin made the large sign about 3 by 7 feet. No one in those days had ever heard the name Watergate and only a few knew what a "water" closet was so they got a vacant "privy." Johnson Dray hauled it to the east side of Main Street across from Rifkin's Store and attached the new sign to it. It read: NATIONAL HEADQUARTERS OF TEIGEN LEAGUE (Members badly needed) (We occupy the entire building) Indorsed by the FAMOUS 13.

The "Headquarters" stood solidly on Main Street of Kramer for several weeks, attracting many comments and amateur photographers. The Teigen League never did outgrow its headquarters. It just could not flourish in the barren NPL soil of Bottineau County and a few years later it

was absorbed by the I.V.A. (Independent Voters Assn.) of North Dakota.

Rubbert and Reigen parted as friends. Teigen moved to Minnesota and continued in politics with the Farmer-Labor party. Rubbert continued in politics with the Non-Partisan League; he was a personal friend of A.C. Townley, Usher Burdick and William Langer when he revived the League in the late 20's.

The game of politics did not end on the streets or with the men at Kramer. It went on to the sons in school. When playing games as Duck the Rock and Tip the Can there was no choosing sides. The sons of the NPL went on one side of the line and the sons of the IVA's plus Spuds Lervik (whose father was a Democrat) on the other side of the line. That was politics in the early days in Bottineau.



I HAVE DONE ALL IN MY POWER  
AND ALTHO YOUR COWARD IS  
AGAINST YOU I AM WILLING  
TO AID AND ASSIST YOU  
IN YOUR ORGANIZATION TO  
DISRUPT THE N. P. LEAGUE

WE MUST RELY  
ON NORMON'S  
GENIUS TO  
DESTROY THE  
LEAGUE

YES HIS SUCCESS  
IN THE PAST LEADS  
ME TO BELIEVE  
THAT HE IS  
THE MAN

NORMON BLACK  
OF THE LATE GOO GOO LEAGUE

TEIGEN

HILL

BERGERON

SWEET

GLIMSETH

ACHELSON

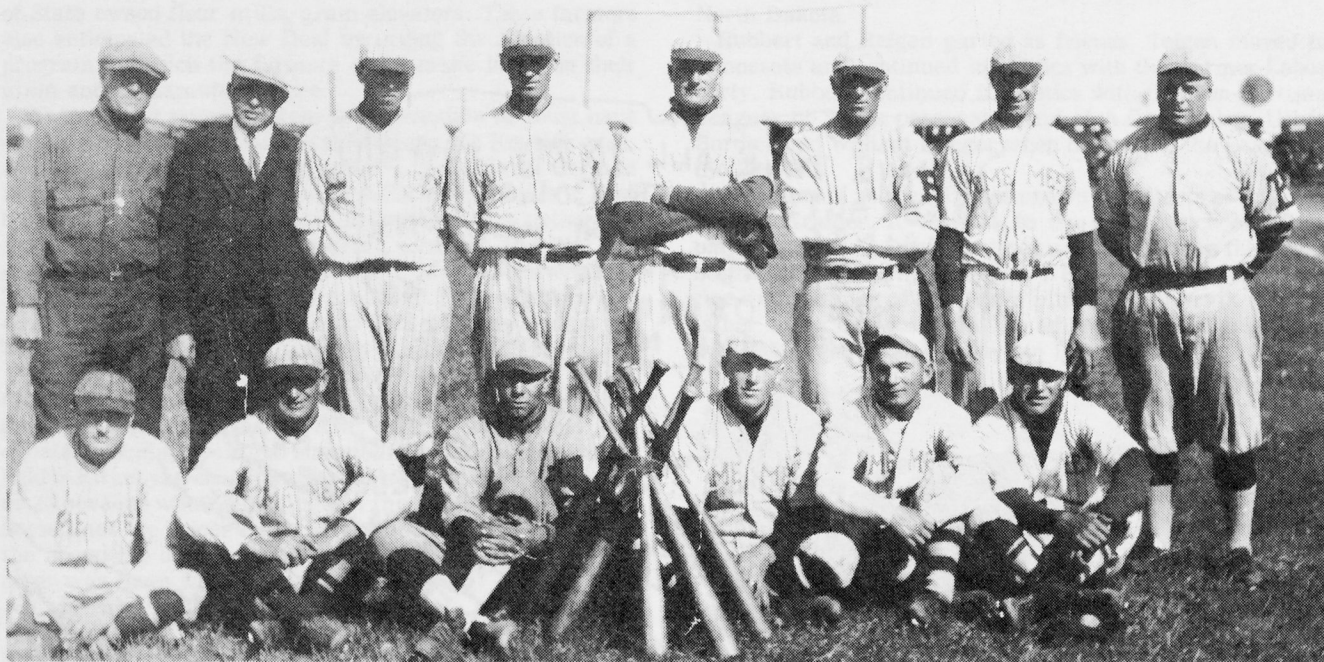
I HOPE THIS  
DONT TURN  
OUT LIKE THE  
ANTI-SOCIALIST  
UNION DID

BYERSON

FLETCHER

ORDER





Left to Right, Front Row: \_\_\_\_\_, D. Dalton, Tom White, George Renick, Nels Ruelle, Edwin Brandt. Back Row: \_\_\_\_\_, Herman Kraus, Jack Renick, Bolo Brandt, August Brandt, Luther Leckman, Monte Woods.

# BASE BALL

CANDO

vs

BOTTINEAU

\$200 SIDE BET

Thursday Evening

AUGUST 1st  
AT FAIR GROUNDS

Both teams have won a game apiece. This is for blood. Game called at 6 P. M.

Handbill Circa 1912

## BASEBALL IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY

Submitted by John Molberg

Shortly after homesteading days, the sport of baseball became a popular form of recreation. Every town, and even some townships, had independent baseball teams that played in various loosely organized leagues that disappeared with World War I. There was some revival in the late forties and early fifties, but a declining rural population and the emergence of other forms of recreation spelled the end for independent baseball as a major activity in the county.

Rivalry was fierce in the early days, with considerable betting, hiring of non-resident players (especially pitchers), and accusations of umpire-tampering. Games were mostly played on Sunday afternoons before large crowds. Often there would be tournaments, and many teams hired extra pitchers and catchers, often negroes, for the occasions.

The Omeme baseball team of World War I vintage was the most noteworthy team in the country. It consisted largely of Brandts, even playing some games with only the Brandt name on the score card. The team's lefthanded catcher, Andy Brandt, was credited with being capable of sitting on his haunches behind home plate and firing the ball like a bullet to second base. Monte Woods, a Bottineau ball player who sometimes played with the Omeme team in Canadian tournaments, pitched professional baseball in the northern league for a short period of time. The Monte Woods American Legion baseball league was named in his honor.

Baseball is now largely a youth activity with play in three age groups: Little League, Babe Ruth, and American Legion. The small population of youths permits participation in only the larger towns in the county.

## THE CHANGING FARM SCENE

By Banks Sieber

In 1908, in the farm magazine called North Dakota Farmer, it stated that the farms were getting too large. It just so happened that some farmers were operating 320 acres. The Bottineau County farmer today (1977) farms close to 2,000 acres on the average. There are several farms that have 6,000 to 8,000 acres and one has 14,000 acres.

Land prices in 1919 were \$10 per acre. After World War I, about 1921, they were \$125 per acre. During the depression years of 1930s the price was \$3 to \$10 per acre and as late as 1946 you could buy county land for \$1.50 per acre. In 1957 good cropland rose to \$50 and in 1977 it jumped to \$600 per acre in Bottineau County.

In the early years, grain prices fluctuated like they do today. One week flax was \$5.15 a bushel and the next week \$2.15. In 1930 eggs were 8 cents per dozen, wheat was 30 cents per bushel, oats was 15 cents and cows were \$20 per head. In 1973 wheat shot up to \$8.00 per bushel, flax to \$12.00 and other crops were also high. Prices have since slacked off in 1977 where wheat is \$2.25, oats 90 cents, barley \$1.60 and flax at \$5.00. Some farmers have switched some acreage to sunflowers, safflowers, tame mustard, pinto beans and hay production.

In the pioneer days every farmer had three to eight milk cows, some beef cattle, chickens, pigs, turkeys, dogs and cats. In 1977, only about 200 farms in the county have livestock and they specialize in just beef cattle or dairy or swine or sheep.

In the early days, everyone raised a big garden and did a lot of canning and this held true through World War II. In 1976, when food prices went up there was a new interest in raising good gardens.

Bottineau County has one of the best road systems of any county in N.D. with 144 miles of state highway and over 200 miles of county black top roads. Most of the section lines are graded up and graveled. Good roads with good trucks make it possible to move agriculture commodities many miles in a short time.

World War II created a major farm labor shortage and forced farmers to abandon the old threshing rig and buy combines. Other modern farm machinery followed. Today one farmer handles 2,000 to 3,000 acres with ease without any extra help.

Agricultural chemicals for insect control, weed control, and fertilizers for the soil have played a major part in increasing agriculture production.

All in all, the family farm still remains.

## AMONG OUR ADVERTISERS

from

North Dakota Farmer 1908

Farmers who have occasion to use chemicals of any kind may rest assured that the firm of Fout & Porterfield of Fargo, N.D. may be relied upon to furnish strictly pure goods. Chemical treatment is worse than useless if the chemicals are either impure or below standard strength.

You can not afford to raise weeds, even if there are now excellent methods of exterminating them. Jumbo is one of the most effective grain cleaners in the market. Besides it grades as well as cleans. Write to the Minneapolis Separator Company, 31 Erie St. S.E. Minneapolis and receive their descriptive catalog.

## HORSE POWER TO TRACTOR POWER

Early pioneers relied on horses and oxen for transportation and power, but as years advanced this four legged creature was replaced by many horsepower.

The early tractors were all very large, heavy, and cumbersome. They weighed from 20,000 to 50,000 pounds, traveled about 2 miles per hour, delivered only one horsepower per 600 pounds of weight and generally were hard to start. Some of the big tractors were the Rumely-Oil Pull, Minneapolis 35-70 and Aultman-Taylor. Average cost of these 1910-1920 gigantic tractors ranged from \$2,700 to \$3,500 with 29.71 HP to 38.67 HP & traveled at rate of 1.90 to 2.10 miles per hour. In comparison, a 1972 20,000 pound tractor produced 135 HP, had 12 forward speeds, traveled up to 17 mph and cost \$13,500.

The big year for tractor refinement was 1923. Henry Ford of Ford Company produced his first Fordson in October 1917. This was followed by small tractors developed by McCormick Deering, John Deere, Case, Oliver and others. As farms grew larger, the demand again called for larger farm machines.

Some of the earliest tractor studies clearly established that tractors of 30 HP were more efficient than smaller sized machines. It was proven that a 15 HP tractor would be more suitable than a larger model on a 160 acre farm, but on that size farm it was difficult to justify any tractor. On a 1,200 acre Dakota grain farm, a tractor could plow at cost of \$1.05 per acre. This included 16 percent depreciation on tractor and 10 percent depreciation on plow. This compared with cost of \$1.63 per acre plowing with horses. The initial cost of 30 HP tractor to operate a 1,200 acre Dakota grain farm was \$2,750 while the necessary horses and harness for the same farm would have been \$6,000.

Whether or not farmers had trouble with the early tractors, the benefits of their performance and constant improvement caused most farmers to adopt them about as rapidly as they could afford to do so. Wm. R. Page, longtime county extension agent in Northern Red River Valley, says the first tractor around Hamilton, N.D. is reported to have bankrupted its owner and "certainly kept many farmers in the area from buying one". Page said, "As a county agent in 1920s, I could see the advantage of tractor power and could sense that the farmers were waiting to try them. Farmers, except for the most sentimental horse lovers, were not against tractors but were not sure of themselves."

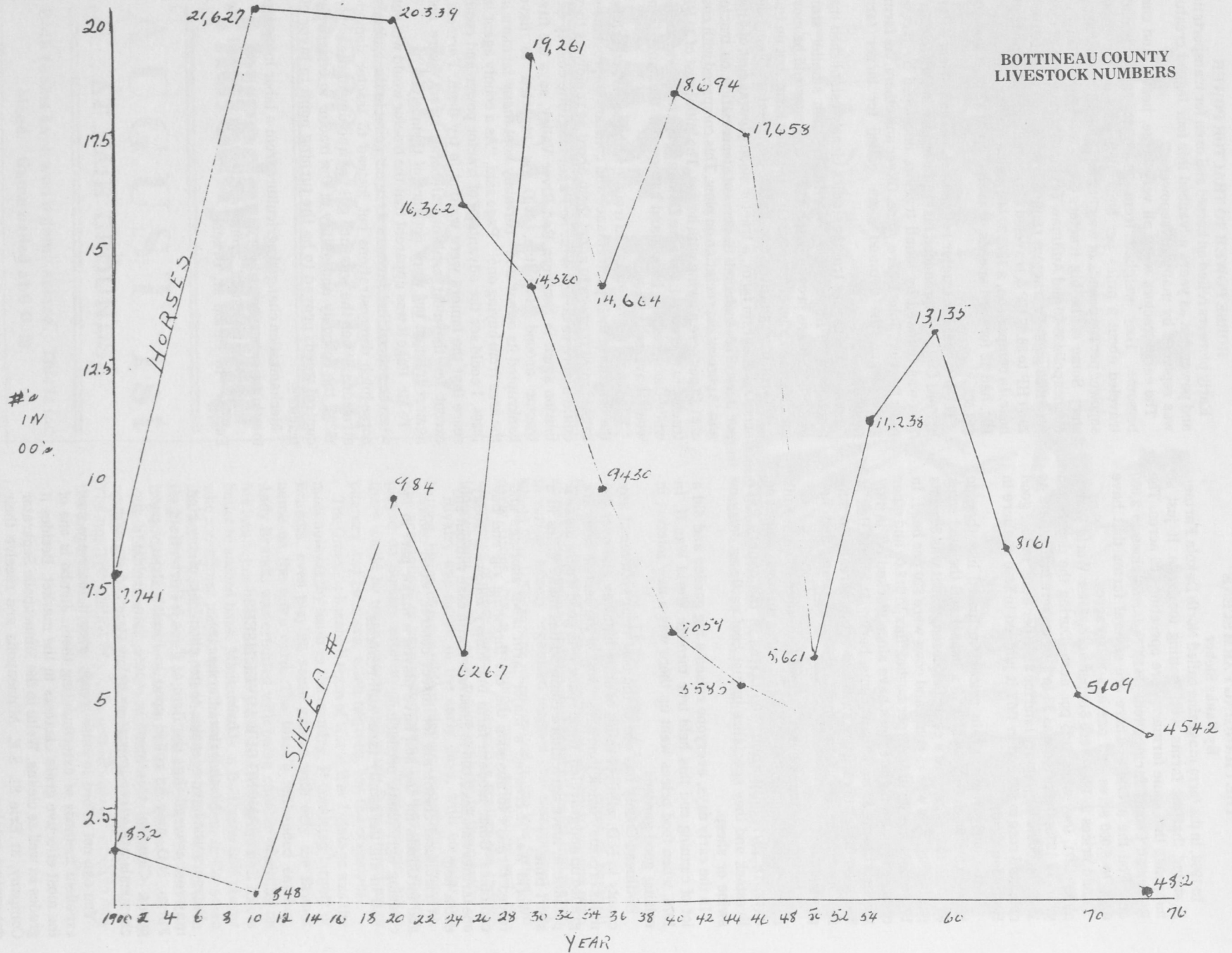
To Mr. Page it was apparent that the tractor would win out when he noticed that farmers were not going to the multiple horse-hitch demonstrations but instead to tractor demonstrations. When the weather got hot and dry in the early 1930s, the economy and ability of the tractor to effectively control weeds proved to be the turning point in favor of tractors.

Mechanization changed agriculture from a labor intensive to a labor-extensive industry.

Material reprinted from sections of "Beyond the Furrow" by Hiram M. Drache.

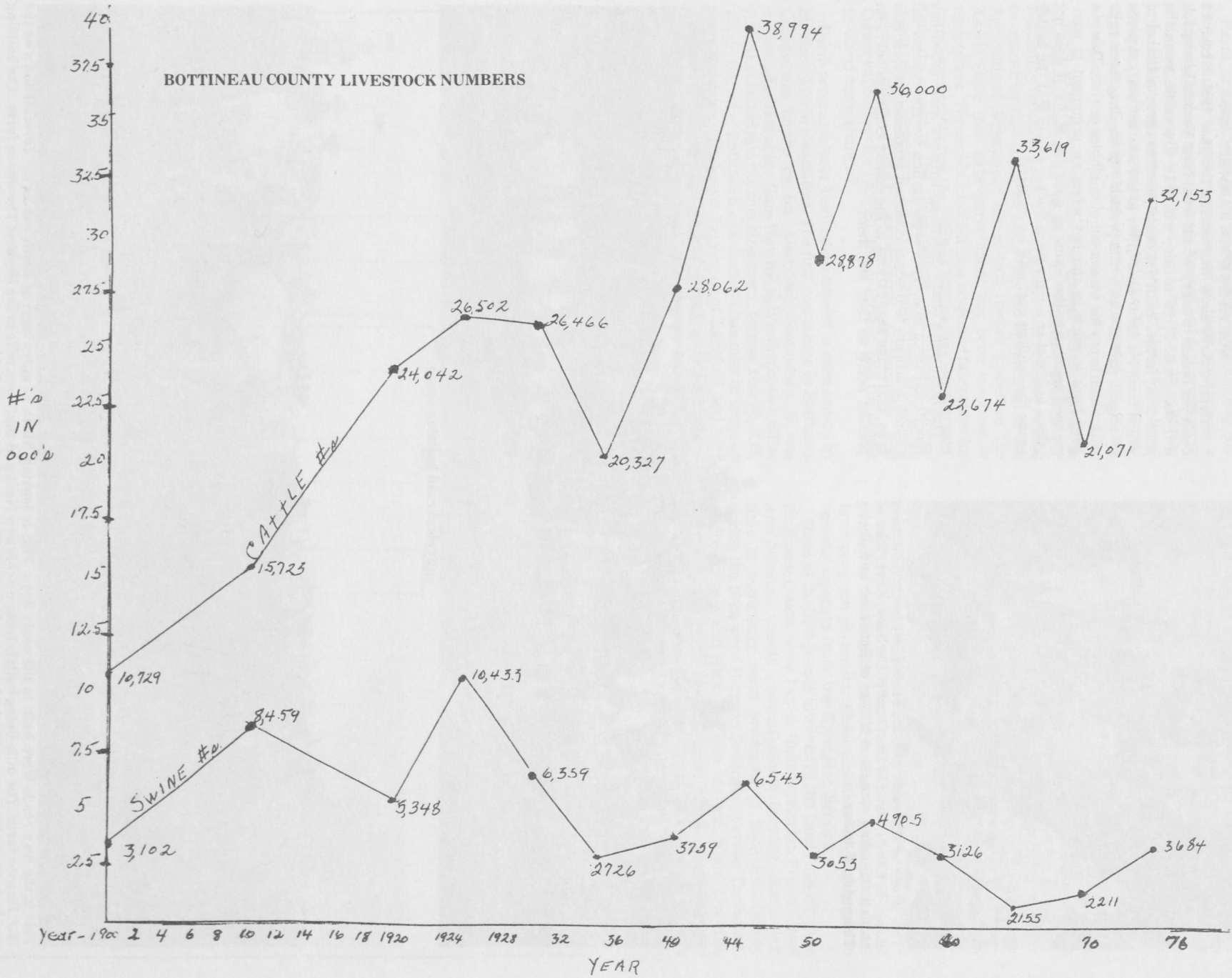


BOTTINEAU COUNTY  
LIVESTOCK NUMBERS



BOTTINEAU COUNTY LIVESTOCK NUMBERS

(87)







**This is one of the early boards. Seated left to right; Arnold Bangs of Landa, Oswald Dravland of Carbury, Ernie Rice of Mohall. Standing — Arland Nilson of Bottineau and Justin Thompson of Antler.**

#### **GOOD ROADS ARGUMENT FROM NORTH DAKOTA FARMER—1908**

Official figures show that during the year 1906 it cost 3.8 cents per bushel to carry wheat from New York to Liverpool, a distance of 3,100 miles, while in the same year the American farmer paid 1.6 cents more to carry a bushel of wheat from his farm nine miles to the nearest market place by wagon, part of which was probably in stealing fence rails with which to pry his wagon out of mudholes or ruts. This is a good item to stick in the hat when an argument is commenced relative to the value of good roads, for it does not take a scientist or a very deep thinker to see that the better roads the hauling cost will be reduced.

The Bottineau County Township Officers Association has functioned since 1956. This organization brings together all township officers to discuss common problems, review new laws, and make suggestions to the county commissioners on present needs as they see them.



**Typical road building scene.**



**This is the way roads were built in the early days. This is looking North 17 miles west of Bottineau at the corner known as the H.J. Hanson farm. The mile being built is from what is now No. 5 and south one mile to the Herbert Thompson farm. The building and trees in the back ground is the homestead of Lewis Tiegan, this is now all field.**

### FEDERAL FARM PROGRAMS IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY

Farm organizations in the early 1920s were already advising farmers to control production of their products on a voluntary basis as markets were limited and fair prices were shrinking. Attempts were made in some areas to organize crop withholding movements to improve prices. When these attempts failed, farmers turned to the more formal organization of cooperative marketing associations which also failed.

When all non-governmental movements failed, legislation was recommended to provide an effective system for regulating the acreage of farm products that could be seeded or quantities that could be sold. This led to approval of the Agricultural Adjustment act of 1933 (better known as the AAA). Since that date government has been involved in agriculture. The problems of surplus crops and fair prices for farm commodities are the same in 1977 as they were in 1933. Only the names of the organizations (Agricultural Adjustment Administration (AAA), Production Marketing Administration (PMA), Agricultural Stabilization and Conservation Service (ASCS), the programs, and the people involved have changed.

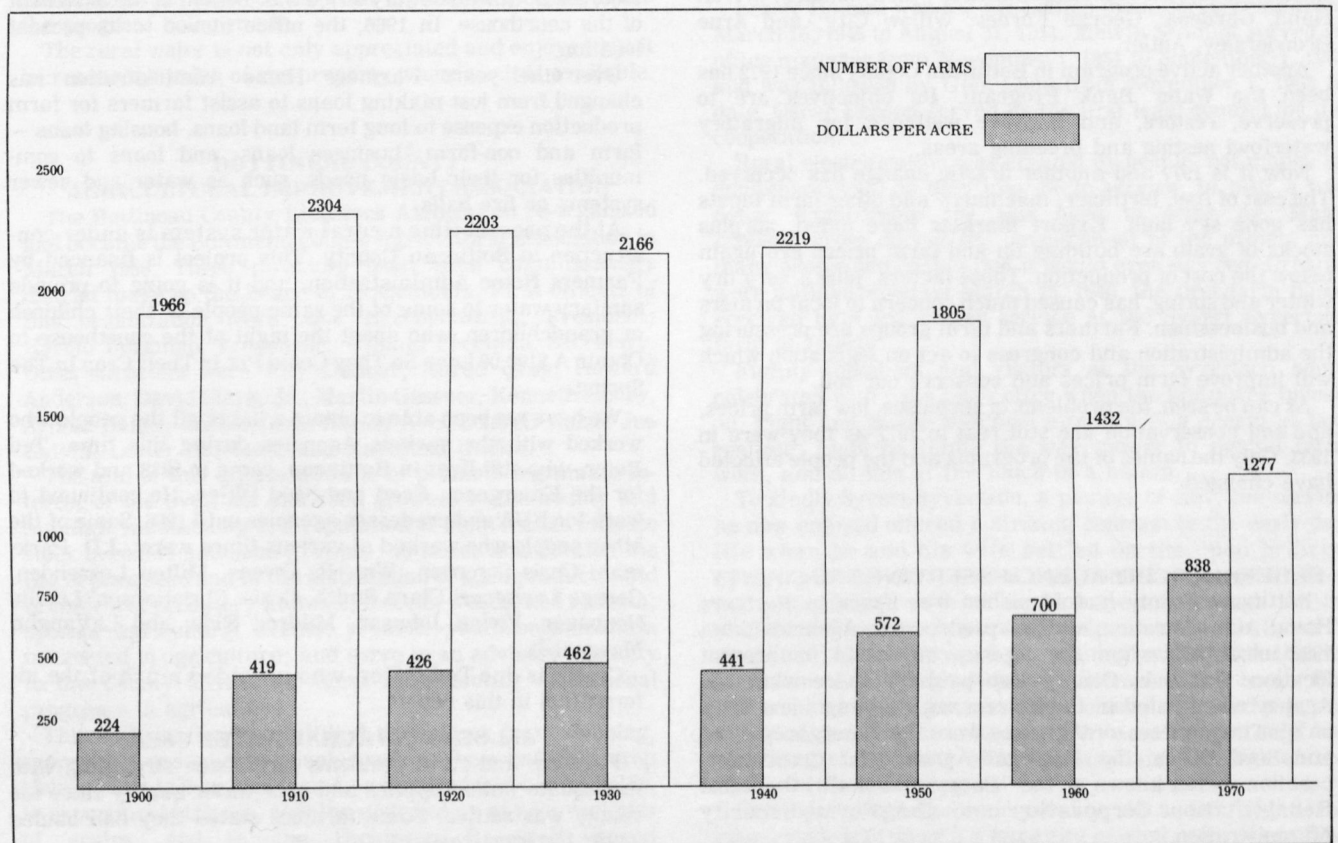
Farm programs have been administered in each county by an elected farm committee. The first committee in Bottineau County was known as the Allotment Committee. It was organized in 1933 at the Gate Way Inn at Westhope. In a bitter fight that lasted into the morning hours, former sheriff, S.M. (Mac) Nichol of Bottineau was elected chairman to serve on the committee with Lloyd Tarvestad of Lansford and Nick DePlace of Westhope. Hal Stefanson, the County Agricultural Adjustment Agent, was in charge of the counties day to day operations.

The first Federal Farm Program administered in the county was price support grain loans. The loan rate for wheat in 1933 was 64 cents per bushel. Acreage controls were also in affect for the first time in 1933. Two thousand two hundred and fifty-five farmers in Bottineau County signed up to reduce their wheat acres and receive wheat benefit payments in excess of one-half million dollars.

In 1936 the Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act was passed. This act continued allotments and loans, plus, adding a cost-sharing program to shift acres into soil conserving crops and practices. This was known as the Agricultural Conservation Program (ACP and is still in affect today. This was the first great effort to conserve our soil and water resources. In Bottineau County 2200 farmers took part in this program the first year. The conservation measures most commonly carried out with cost-sharing were grass seeding, tree planting, strip cropping, plowless fallow, livestock wells, livestock reservoirs, and fencing.

Increased farm production between 1938 and 1940 resulted in a further decline of farm prices. In 1938 a record high of 35 percent of the farmers net farm income came from direct farm program payments. About this time the AAA began to operate separate from the Extension Service.

Some of the first people involved in the local AAA office in Bottineau County were Lester Holmes, Evelyn Pospisil, and Ann Nermoe. County committeemen working almost full time to administer farm programs in Bottineau County during the 1940s were Herman Bullinger, Vernon Tarvestad, Andrew Egge, and Nick DePlace. Arthur White was also mentioned as trying several times to get on the County Committee and losing his last attempt by a coin toss after 20 tie votes by Community Committeemen.





Wartime measures in the 1940s saw the AAA become involved in many other programs such as rationing of machinery, tires, meat, and cream. This was a busy time for AAA in Bottineau County with between twenty and thirty people working in the office and scores of people working in the field to see that program requirements were being met.

The Soil Bank Program started in Bottineau County in 1956. The objectives of this program were to remove land from crop production and conserve the soil. Many long days were spent, by employees and committeemen, discussing procedure with farmers wanting to be included in this limited program. Active County Committeemen during the 1950s were Jay Reed, Mohall; Rocky Streich, Maxbass; Nels Skarphol, Souris; Roy Olson, Willow city; and C.L. Sanderson, Willow City.

In the 1960s acreage controls for both wheat and feed grains continued, with price support loans and wheat certificates being used to maintain prices and control production. The Cropland Adjustment Program was started in 1966. The objective of this program was to seed cropland to grass which would reduce crop production, conserve the soil, and encourage wildlife production. Active County Committeemen at this time were Lyle Knoepfle, Gardena; Albert Madsen, Westhope; and Clarence Norderhus, Souris.

The 1970s saw a complete change in Agriculture, from a voluntary set aside program to control production into the encouragement of full production by 1974. This was caused by expanded export markets which reduced grain supplies and pushed durum prices over \$8.00 per bushel.

This bonanza period for the farmer all but eliminated the need for farm programs. There was no need for allotments or grain loans, and the office staff in Bottineau County was reduced to three people in the fall of 1976. They were Kenneth Reynolds, Frances Wall and Yvonne Amundson. Active County Committeemen during this time were Alvin Nelson, Sherwood, and the present committee which includes: Myron Hahn, Gardena; George Forbes, Willow City; and Arne Bronderslev, Antler.

Another active program in Bottineau County since 1972 has been the Water Bank Program. Its objectives are to preserve, restore, and improve wetlands for migratory waterfowl nesting and breeding areas.

Now it is 1977 and another drastic change has occurred. The cost of fuel, fertilizer, machinery and other farm inputs has gone sky high. Export markets have faded, surplus stocks of grain are building up and farm prices are again below the cost of production. These factors, plus a very dry winter and spring, has caused much concern to local farmers and businessmen. Farmers and farm groups are pressuring the administration and congress to act on legislation which will improve farm prices and conserve our soil.

As can be seen, the problems of surpluses, low farm prices, and soil conservation are still real in 1977 as they were in 1933. Only the names of the programs and the people affected have changed.

#### **FEDERAL CREDIT AGENCIES SERVING THE COUNTY**

Bottineau County had furnished free space to Farmers Home Administration and its predecessor Agencies from 1932 until 1966, when the Agency moved to its present location. Bottineau County also paid for space when the Agency was located in the Ertresvaag Building (now Trutna's). The predecessor Agencies were the Emergency Feed and Seed Office, the Regional Agricultural Credit Corporation (better known as the "Barnyard Loan"), the Rural Rehabilitation Corporation and the Farm Security Administration.

During the 1920s and 1930s, there was very limited credit available to farmers. This was due to the depression, low prices, and the large number of banks that had failed.

For a brief time Bottineau County was lending money to farmers to finance their farming operations, but because of limited funding it was not adequate to help all those that needed help.

In 1932, the Emergency Crop and Feed Loan Office was established by Congress and in 1937, 2,500 loans were made to assist Bottineau County farmers with their farming needs. The maximum loan was \$400.00, and the average loan was \$100.00 to \$200.00. When the Feed and Seed Loan Office was processing loans in the spring, they would employ 10 to 15 clerical people. Many farmers would spend the night sleeping in the hallway or the jail so they would not lose their place in line.

In 1935, the Resettlement Administration was created by Congress, and Bottineau County furnished free space for this office. This Agency also had grants that were available to destitute farmers. To qualify for a grant, the poorer you were the larger the grant you could get. One farmer who was applying for a grant was asked, "How many cows do you milk?" He answered, "Three". Later, when a visit was made at the farm, the farmer was milking 15 cows. When confronted with this difference in the number of milk cows, he replied, "You had asked how many cows I milked — I only milk three, the wife and children milk the other twelve". Another story that supposedly was true was when a farmer had shipped a carload of hogs to South St. Paul. When they were sold, he got a letter from the railroad stating that the hogs did not bring enough to pay the freight and that he owed an additional amount. He wrote back, "I have no money, but I do have more hogs".

In 1946, the various Agencies were combined into one Agency under the Farmers Administration Act. From 1954 to 1966, the Bottineau County office was located in the basement of the courthouse. In 1966, the office moved to its present location.

Over the years Farmers Home Administration has changed from just making loans to assist farmers for farm production expense to long term land loans, housing loans — farm and non-farm, business loans, and loans to communities for their basic needs, such as water and sewer systems or fire halls.

At the present time a rural water system is under construction in Bottineau County. This project is financed by Farmers Home Administration, and it is going to provide sanitary water to some of the same people or their children or grandchildren, who spent the night at the courthouse to Obtain A \$100.00 Loan So They Could Put In Their Crop In The Spring.

We have not been able to obtain a list of all the people who worked with the various Agencies during this time. Ted Baier, who still lives in Bottineau, came in 1938 and worked for the Emergency Feed and Seed Office. He continued to work for FHA and predecessor agencies until 1966. Some of the other people who worked at various times were: J.D. Parkman, Chris Sorenson, Wm. R. Owens, Milton Lussenden, George Lawrence, Clara Smith, Grace Christianson, Lucille Neubauer, Vivian Johnson, Mildred Eide, and LaVaughn Marquardt.

Credit is due Ted Baier, who provided much of the information in this report.

#### **ALL SEASONS RURAL WATER USERS**

Farmers and rural residents have been struggling with inadequate water supplies and poor water quality since the county was settled. Some farmers stated they had hauled water for forty years.

With this fact in mind, Bottineau County Extension Agent Banks H. Sieber collected data from the state of Kansas and Grand Forks County in North Dakota where rural water systems were in operation. County Agent Sieber then organized and conducted informational meetings at Antler, Landa, and Maxbass to explain the possibility of a rural water system. These initial meetings took place in 1972. Many other meetings were held in other areas including Lake Metigoshe.

It took a lot of work and arguing to get people to sign up for this system. All these efforts came to a head when they started plowing in the first rural water lines on April 13, 1977.

The first system will have 425 miles of pipe. The one area starts north of Bottineau, goes south thru Gardena into McHenry County with a spur over to Overly. The second area includes the town of Landa then eastward to one mile east of Souris. The area west of the river includes Westhope south to Russell with a spur over to northwest of Maxbass and another spur including the Antler area.

The first water was turned on July 7, 1977 and customers stated that it was like a dream come true to have a water system equal to a city water system.

The first appointed board members were President Roy Peterson of Antler, Vice President Harold Gessner of Upham, Secretary Herman Himmerick of Bottineau and Treasurer Willard Jenner of Antler. Other directors were Wm. Smith of Maxbass, Dale Ackley of Gardena, Walt McKecknie of Westhope, Wilbert Klebe of Willow City, LeRoy Bernstein of Souris. Recently Reed Jorgenson of Antler replaced Willard Jenner; Angus Campbell replaced Herman Himmerick and Glen Brandjord replaced LeRoy Bernstein.

Many solicitors assisted the original board in the ground work in membership drives plus the county agents office which answered questions, wrote letters, and prepared countless news stories on the value of rural water system and the progress being made.

The rural water is not only appreciated and enjoyed but it increases the value of the property wherever it is available.

## BOTTINEAU COUNTY

### AGRICULTURAL IMPROVEMENT ASSOCIATION

The Bottineau County Livestock Association re-organized and became the Bottineau County Agricultural Association in March 1956. Three directors from each commissioners district make up the board of 15 members. First officers of this organization were: Joe Krzebetkowski, President; Harold Bergman, Treasurer; William Freeman, Secretary. Other directors were Ray Dunbar, Alfred Gray, Howard Anderson, David Clark, Jr., Martin Gessner, Kenneth Henry, Arnold Bangs, Roscoe Sisk, Harold Artz, Darrell Hulse, Joe Galvin, Lester Halstead, and Raymond Undlin.

The aim of this organization is to promote legitimate interest of the livestock and seed growers in the county and maintain the standing and reputation of members as reliable stock breeders and seed growers; to foster and develop the use of pure seed and in the distribution of such products; aid in control of predatory animals, insects, weeds, and rodents; sponsor agricultural events; promote youth organizations interested in agriculture; and serve in an advisory capacity to the County Extension Agent in promoting educational programs in agriculture.

This organization has fulfilled these aims by developing, sponsoring, or supporting such events as the county fair, crop shows, tours to livestock farms, to demonstration crop fields, to experiment stations, also the distribution of new varieties of grains, and to the Dickinson Research Round

Up Day, sponsoring the Little International Seed Show, plus holding an annual meeting consisting of routine business and a program of top notch speakers on crops and livestock.

Probably the most impressive activity of this organization is the honoring of five county residents annually at a public banquet. This event originally was called Old Timers Banquet but was renamed Golden Age Banquet. The five honored guests are chosen on public services contributed to their community. Appreciation is shown by presenting them with a colored photograph of a Turtle Mountain scene produced by Oliver Magnuson. This event began in 1957 with a total of 100 persons honored to date.

The organization strives to serve and improve agriculture, our leading industry.

### LIGHT FLASHED ACROSS THE COUNTRY SIDE

It began on May 11, 1935 when President Franklin D. Roosevelt signed Executive Order 7037 which created the Rural Electrification Administration.

Talk about an REA in Bottineau County began in 1938. Hal Stefenson, County Extension Agent, initiated action to organize REA. His first step was to visit with some leaders in the county. He sent letters to all farmers, held informational meetings, handled the paper work, and assisted the first organization leaders.

On November 29, 1940, a Board of Directors was organized. This board consisted of L.E. Koehmstedt of Overly as President, Harold Nordstletten of Souris, Albert Wruck of Bottineau, Howard Henry of Westhope, Stanley Thorburn of Bottineau, Bert Henry of Westhope, Ernest Feuerhelm of Willow city, John Zurcher, Sr. of Russell and Irvin Walton of Bantry.

The first consumer hook-up was on the Syvert Syvertson's farm of Overly on March 25, 1946, and before long light flashed across the county.

Lester Holmes was the first office manager, serving from March 10, 1945 to August 31, 1951. Melvin Schmidt served as office manager from November 1, 1951 to September 1, 1963 and was followed by Glen Long from November 1, 1963 to date. Oscar Benson served as the first legal counsel for the cooperation.

Rural electrification was created by people, not money or equipment, vital as they may be to service. In 1940, a five dollar membership fee was hard to come by. Many problem arose during the development of the project and many people had doubts that it would ever succeed. Dreams were fulfilled when on March 25, 1946, the first farm home received light and power service at the Syvert Syvertson farm at Overly.

Family members and visitors at the Syvertson home celebrated with cake and coffee when the lamp was turned on. Light and power was now a reality — a dream at last realized. Light to illumine the way, power to lighten farm work, and all this at the touch of a button.

To kindly Syvert Syvertson, a pioneer of 1887, the service he now enjoyed offered a striking contrast to the early-day life when he and his wife settled on the open prairie. Syvertson's two sons, Stefan and Donald, visualized a new farm life, largely free of burdensome toil through the installation of electrical operated equipment. Marion, Syvert's daughter, looked forward to running water and the installation of a sewage disposal system for their home. She had on hand, ready for use, a new electric iron and a power operated washing machine which were to be only the beginning of the many electrical appliances to lighten the chores of housekeeping.

Driving through the county today, on a dark night, the countryside is lit up as if a huge city existed everywhere. The



original purpose of the REA was merely to bring electric lights to farm homes. It has developed into a much broader service, providing countless changes in farm and home living.

Progress of the growth in the past thirty years can best be described by the following table on statistics:

#### COMPARATIVE STATISTICS

Number of Consumers	1946	1950	1955	1960	1965	1970	1976
Farm .....	9	1990	2610	2665	2820	2910	3,377
Residential .....	26	76	90	89	68	55	38
Lake .....		131	258	471	573	691	763
Small Commercial .....	12	45	47	110	277	451	596
Large Commercial .....				10	44	49	57
Street Lighting .....	1	1	2	2	3	3	3
School-Church .....	48	89	136	112	90	85	64
Totals .....		2332	3143	3459	3875	4244	4,898
<b>Kilowatt Hours Sold</b>							
Farm .....		3,444,692	9,733,003	13,383,690	19,253,667	27,080,980	44,615,544
Residential .....	5,362	78,589	167,807	252,200	328,062	332,310	301,118
Lake .....	8,925	25,641	103,903	192,440	375,062	576,316	1,256,604
Small Commercial .....		114,085	137,022	1,523,948	5,608,965	10,992,690	14,700,619
Large Commercial .....	7,007			1,369,144	13,662,890	15,372,550	12,389,723
Street Lighting .....		4,712	11,852	13,454	29,029	49,140	53,016
School-Church .....	1,395	32,107	98,813	196,341	94,394	162,710	412,895
Totals .....	22,698	3,731,933	10,252,400	16,930,217	39,352,232	54,566,696	73,729,519
<b>Revenue</b>							
Farm .....	\$ 360.00	\$155,233.00	\$379,022.00	\$446,444.00	\$503,404.00	\$ 633,493.00	\$1,208,206.00
Residential .....	641.00	3,885.00	7,874.00	9,711.00	9,634.00	8,734.00	9,901.00
Lake .....		2,425.00	8,916.00	16,651.00	24,367.00	32,493.00	59,036.00
Small Commercial .....	438.00	7,006.00	7,424.00	30,204.00	116,808.00	219,929.00	398,653.00
Large Commercial .....				34,561.00	176,312.00	185,490.00	260,375.00
Street Lighting .....	134.00	173.00	464.00	507.00	648.00	852.00	698.00
School-Church .....		3,098.00	6,083.00	16,762.00	4,185.00	6,490.00	14,564.00
Totals .....	\$1,573.00	\$171,820.00	\$409,783.00	\$554,840.00	\$835,357.00	\$1,087,867.00	\$2,051,433.00

#### COUNTY EXTENSION WORK

Since July 1, 1937 the title of County Extension Agent has been a familiar name in nearly every home in the county. Prior to this time, they were given such titles as Better Farming Agents, County Agents, Emergency Agricultural Assistant or County Agricultural Adjustment Agents.

Regardless of official title, the work consisted of assisting all people to improve their standard of living thru educational meetings, demonstrations, tours, farm and home visits, news stories, organizations, homemaker groups, and boy and girls 4-H Clubs.

Early records bring back such vivid programs as grasshopper poison campaign, mattress manufacturing project, Brucellosis control program, farm water and sewer systems, farm exchange lists, organization of two soil conservation districts, scrap iron salvage program, victory gardens, war bond drives, gopher control program, Mexican farm laborers in 1944, fly control program using DDT in 1946, 4-H annual Achievement Days, County 4-H Camp, County and State fairs, county sheep dipping and drenching program, organization of rural electrification, and many others.

Today, some of these same programs still exist but due to modern technical knowledge changes are constantly being made. This is especially true with the variety of grain being planted; types of fertilizers and chemicals being applied; importance of good farm records; update of larger, more efficient machinery which have enlarged the size of the

majority of farms; new methods of tillage; along with organization of rural water system and the training of many assistant agents.

Because of the wide range of information requested, help is always available from state specialists, in all phases of agriculture. These specialists are located at North Dakota State University at Fargo. This combination — your local county extension agent and state specialist — brings a college of knowledge on all agricultural data as close as your telephone.

The Cooperative Extension Service was put into action by the Smith Lever Act of 1914. The County Extension Agent works closely with the County Commissioner, State Extension Service, and Federal Government. Services are offered to all people regardless of race, color, or creed.

Individuals who have been employed in extension work since its beginning in Bottineau County are: R.B. Coglon, M.B. Johnson, A.P. Henderson, Walter E. Weid, J.M. Humphrey, Carl B. Aamodt, John Jensen, Hal Stefanson, Roy L. Solberg, Wm. Freeman and Banks H. Sieber.

County Home Agents—now called County Home Economists—have also been a part of extension work in Bottineau County. They work closely with all homemaker clubs, 4-H clubs, garden clubs, women's clubs to provide them with the latest information in homemaking whether it be cooking, sewing, home management, crafts or hobbies.

Home Economists or Home Agents having worked in Bottineau County are Amber Andersgaard, Byerg Benson

Sawyer, Vera Johnson, Lois H. Jones, Mable L. Coyne, Katherine Metcalf, and Katherine Iverson.

Much could be written on the work of a County Extension Agent or Home Economist. You name it and it flies in the door at the county extension office. This makes for lots of excitement along with providing information to farmers, city people, and homemakers which will save them time and money. One of the most gratifying aspects of the work is seeing young people grow and develop into first class citizens partly through the work and their participation in 4-H.

#### NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE

The J. Clark Salyer National Wildlife Refuge was established in 1935 for the preservation and propagation of migratory waterfowl and other wildlife. Originally it was called the Lower Souris Refuge, being renamed in 1968 in honor of J. Clark Salyer II, (1902-1966), who was head of the National Wildlife Refuge System from 1934 to 1961.

The refuge is nearly 59,000 acres in size, extending along the Souris River for 50 miles east of Bantry to the Manitoba border. It serves as an important feeding and resting area for hundreds of thousands of waterfowl which annually migrate through the Central Flyway. The refuge also has been developed into one of the important duck production areas in the United States.

Less than 100 years ago the prairies of North Dakota abounded with buffalo, waterfowl and vast expanses of grasslands that will never be known again. Shortly after 1900 man began breaking the sod and draining valuable lowlands with expectations of fabulous crop production. The marsh areas, however, did not lend themselves to complete agricultural use and many crop failures occurred.

Finally, most farming efforts were abandoned and the land was allowed to endure Nature's whim. The drought period of the 1930s added its devastating effect, and desolation of wildlife habitat was the ultimate result. Thus, man had once again initiated and aided complete destruction of valuable waterfowl habitat with an ill-conceived plan to produce cash crops on land entirely unsuited for this purpose. During these critical times the Federal Government stepped in to establish refuge areas for the preservation, propagation, and protection of waterfowl.

To accomplish restoration of the marshes, a series of five low dikes were erected to create pools along the 75 miles of river included within the refuge boundary. Prior to flooding, nesting islands were constructed. Then, as the waters of the Souris River slowly inundated the valley once again, tons of aquatic plant seeds, stems, tubers, and roots were gathered from still-existing water areas many miles away and planted in these new marsh areas. Improved water conditions finally returned and large flocks of waterfowl responded to this haven for marsh-loving wildlife.

The refuge has now become a favorite spot for birds of all descriptions to stop on their migrations north and south. More than 250 species of birds have been observed since the refuge was established. Nearly 125 species have been found nesting.

Peak waterfowl numbers of more than 200,000 birds have occurred during the spring and fall migrations, with more than 100,000 being the normal influx. During the summer, breeding waterfowl and their young are joined by thousands of moulting adult ducks from smaller water areas as far as 100 miles away, seeking the protection of the sheltered bays during their moult. They are flightless for several weeks during this period.

Foremost among the huge waterfowl populations moving through the Central Flyway are the grain feeding ducks —

the mallard and pintail. The increased production of barley and wheat, combined with occasional abnormally high fall moisture conditions, have led to harvest-time visitations by these two species causing varying degrees of crop depredation. An important aspect of refuge management is, therefore, the prevention of this damage. The principle methods used to combat this problem are crop production of suitable refuge lands to produce supplementary feed, the maintenance of feeding stations during the grain harvest period, and use of an airplane and various scare devices to drive birds from swathed grain fields surrounding the refuge.

Although waterfowl concentrations of spring, summer, and fall are spectacular, the attention of bird observers is also directed to other birdlife making use of the vast and varied habitat. Many species of shorebirds, and grebes, the white pelican, sandhill crane, lark bunting, longspurs, and sparrows are among the list that take summer residence on the refuge. Upland game birds such as sharptailed grouse, ring-necked pheasants and gray partridge can also be found in this area.

Many interesting mammals also call this area home. They include the muskrat, beaver, mink, raccoon, weasel, and skunk. The higher ground, which includes the sandhills area in the southern third of the refuge, harbors such animals as the white-tailed deer, coyote, red fox, badger, porcupine and rabbit.

The refuge is involved with many aspects of land management. Neighboring farmers grow crops on nearly 2,500 acres. Refuge share of the crop is either left standing or harvested for wildlife feeding programs. Haying is permitted on 6,000 acres after the waterfowl nesting season. Ranchers graze 16,000 acres at light stocking rates where interference to wildlife is at a minimum.

Oil wells were first drilled on refuge lands in 1965 and today ten wells are in operation along the boundary. Fur trapping is carried out on a limited basis with mink, muskrat, red fox, and raccoon being taken. Other small scale uses include wood harvest for posts and a bee colony operation.

More than 15 million visits are made to this national wildlife refuge each year. This secluded area is a wonderful place to learn more of nature and wildlife of North Dakota and the area.

#### SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION

Early soil and water work began here as early as 1936 with a Soil Erosion Control Project. A project was established in the Kramer, Gardena, Omeme and Willow City vicinities. Soil had been lost in large amounts and there was a desperate need for something to be done. There was no crop, pasture or hay. There was an abundance of grasshoppers, Russian thistles and dirt. Cooperating farmers voluntarily applied different kinds of conservation practices to test ways to protect the top soil from the drought and winds.

Some of the practices that were tried were wind strip-cropping, field shelterbelts, pasture management, and grass seeding. These same practices, with minor variations, are as practical and needs today as they were 40 years ago.

The actual organizing of a district for the purpose of conserving soil and water resources took place in March, 1940 when the Mouse River Soil Conservation District was voted into existence. The first board of supervisors was John Zurcher, Russell; J.N. Nelson of Maxbass; and Alfred Christenson of Westhope, with the office located in Maxbass. This office was later moved to Westhope. The Turtle Mountain Soil Conservation District was organized in November of 1940 with the first supervisors being A.A. Larson, Arthur Vollmer, and D.H. Miller.



The SCD's entered into an agreement with the U.S.D.A., Soil conservation Service to provide technical help to assist the farmers in conserving soil and moisture. Some of the early problems to be dealt with were the lack of adequate stock water, severe wind erosion and reseeding grass. Later on, water erosion and lack of adequate channels became a serious problem.

Later an extensive tree planting program of single row and farmstead shelterbelts was begun. To date, over 7,000,000 trees have been planted in shelterbelts.

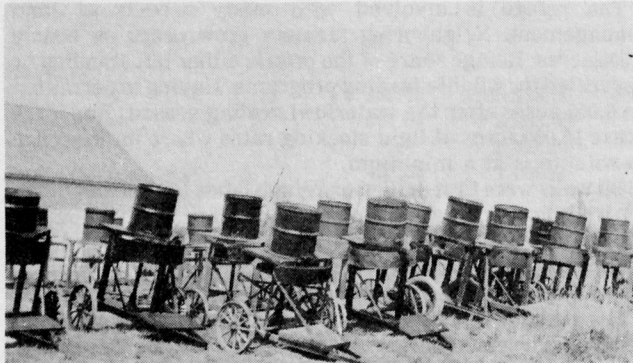
The ideal of conservation was supported by at least one citizen of Bottineau County before the turn of the century. Captain James Thorburn, celebrated pilot of the Washegum on Lake Metigoshe was a seafaring man of distinction when he came to the county in 1893. His observations through broad travel had given him insight into the natural elements.

Thorburn urged water conservation and cautioned against cultivating too much land and over-cutting of timber. He prophesied that conditions would come about as in all wooded sections which would prevent the retention of snow, thereby retard the filling of numerous small lakes and ponds. In his opinion, "every effort should be made to keep prairie sloughs filled."

Although Thorburn farmed on a considerable scale at first, he eventually confined his operations to a small tract in the Turtle Mountains.

management on the many small farm woodlands of this area.

In 1945, this project was taken over by the U.S. Forest Service and George Turney became the federal farm forester with Headquarters at Bottineau. In 1946, Mr. John Molberg was appointed Associate State Forester. On May 10-11, 1948, a conservation conference was held at the School of Forestry to draw up a basic 4-point forestry program for North Dakota to propose to the legislature. These four points were: (1) Develop an adequate forest fire control program, (2) Increased nursery tree stock production, (3) Increased emphasis on farm forestry, and (4) A management program for the state owned timberlands. The year of 1948 saw the State of North Dakota assume responsibility for the Farm Forestry Program under the leadership of State Forester, C.N. Nelson. Another milestone in forestry progress in the State occurred in 1951 when the School of Forestry leased and



A few of the thirty-five grasshopper bait spreaders built through a PWA project for the county, townships and individual farmers. It is estimated that at least 300 spreaders were constructed in the County. The majority of the townships built two to six machines each for use on vacant and public land.

New challenges and untried ventures have been found as the years have gone by. Weather and cropping conditions have vastly changed from year to year. Many different programs have been initiated to meet the needs—The Great Plains Conservation Program, Soil Bank, CAP, Waterbank, RC&D and ACP.

The Small Watershed Program was put to good use with the Boundary Creek Project. This is providing flood protection to the old lake basin around Souris with channels and dams. Work is still in progress on this project. Legal drains have also been constructed to protect farmland; namely, the Baumann Drain, Zahn International, Kane-Tacoma, Russell, Kane, Gessner, and the Overgaard Lateral.

As the farms have become larger, so has the equipment. This has created a change in field size. Today we are aware of the need to conserve this thin layer of topsoil, without it we will not have the basis for maintaining our way of life.

In 1939, the state in cooperation with the Soil Conservation Service established a Farm Forestry Demonstration Project in the Turtle Mountain area. Mr. Walter Paul was Farm Forester and began the job of initiating good forest



This scene on a Bottineau County Road was taken September 14, 1936. The land was in the soil erosion project. Plans were made to level the blow ridge, to plant a shelterbelt back from the road, and to seed grass between the trees and road.



The follow up picture was taken from the same spot 25 years later. The scene is now a living tribute to the early conservationists who had the courage and faith to try conservation practices that were new to them.

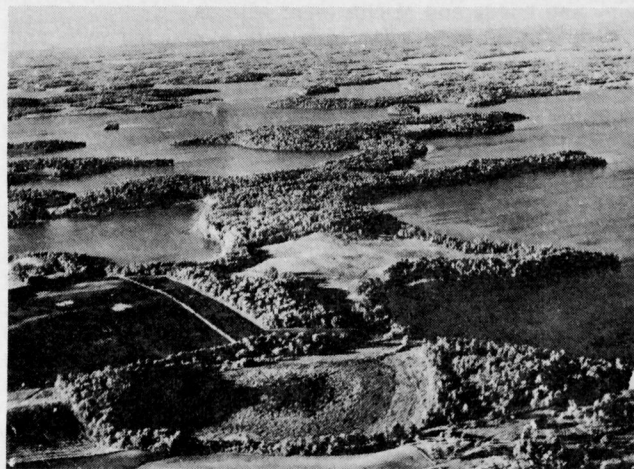
renovated the Towner Nursery, formerly operated by the U.S. Forest Service. In 1960, the output of the two state tree nurseries at Bottineau and Towner was about 3 million trees. Total since their inception under state operation is now well over 40 million trees.

In 1953, Duane Green was appointed Farm Forester in the Turtle Mountain area to replace Floyd Ryan who accepted employment in Minnesota. And in 1955, the embryo North Dakota Forest Service began to take shape with the signing of a new Forest Fire Law enabling the State Forester to provide forest fire protection and suppression in the wooded areas of the state.

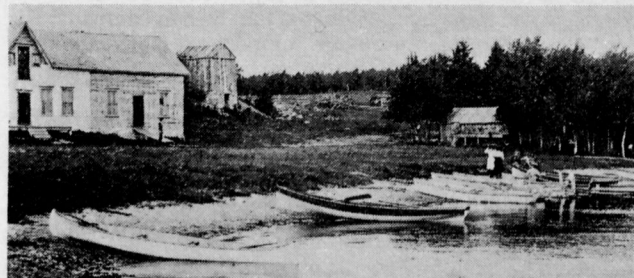
In 1957, Mr. Green was appointed assistant State Forester and Mr. Vernon Meyer hired as Farm Forester for the Turtle Mountain area. In 1958, a new farm forestry project was initiated in a five county area in the southeastern part of North Dakota and Mr. Walter Pasicznyk was appointed as Farm Forester for the Red-Sheyenne District with headquarters at Lisbon. In 1959, the North Dakota Forest Service was reorganized with Mr. Molberg and Mr. Green appointed Deputy State Foresters.

Presently, the North Dakota Forest Service employs six professional foresters and one nursery manager. Dr. Robert E. Johnson, Dean and State Forester; Walter Pasicznyk, Deputy State Forester; Staff Foresters Albert Esken and Richard Gilmore; District Foresters Thomas Karch, Larry Kotchman, and James Kunkel; Nursery Manager Roy Laframboise; Forestry Aids Cecil Olson, Robert Indvik, and Rodney Wahl; and Assistant Nursery Managers Brian Jensen and James Jansky. The headquarters remain at NDSU-BB and Institute of Forestry, Bottineau which is now a branch of NDSU, Fargo.

(1) This report on the History of North Dakota Forest Service was compiled and condensed from reports by C.N. Nelson, State Forester 1943-1971 and Duane L. Green, Deputy State Forester 1953-1967.



Lake Metigoshe



West side of Metigoshe — 1925



The picnic and dance at the oil site drew crowds.

### EXPLORING FOR OIL IN THE 1920s

Submitted by Raymond M. Olson

George R. White, a pioneer farmer in the White Spur area, became interested in oil after observing sandstone outcropping along Boundary Creek in Haram Township. His brother, a geologist in California, tried to convince him that there was little or no chance of existing oil pools in North Dakota.

Not to be daunted, White organized the Turtle Mountain Oil Company and stocks were sold at \$10 per share. Several of the most enthusiastic backers pooled their money and bought a drilling rig powered by steam. George and his brother, Arthur, put up sizeable sums of money. Other contributors were Herman Bollinger, Nels Magnuson, Knute Olson, August Frykman and Dr. McKay.

A drilling site was staked out on the Ole Torhol farm five miles northeast of Souris and drilling operations began in May, 1926. With the type of drill used, it was necessary to case up the well as drilling progressed. It was also necessary to reduce the size of the hole every few hundred feet as certain difficulties were encountered. Starting with a sixteen inch hole, by the time the first location was abandoned they were down to three inches.

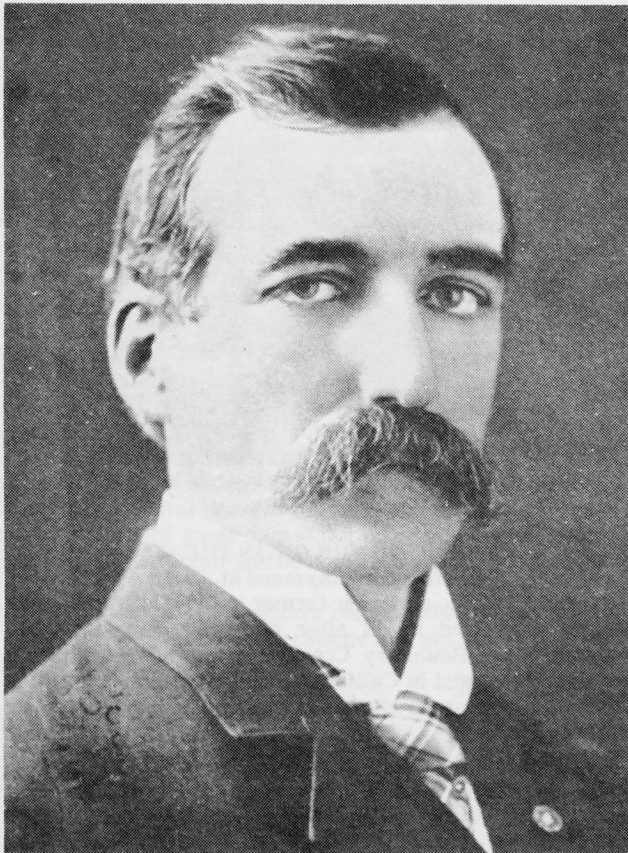
The rig was in operation twenty-four hours a day and George, hopes high, told area farmers they would soon be "millionaires".

Finding enough money to keep the rig in operation became a problem in the summer of 1927, but White, ever resourceful, thought of a promotional scheme. A picnic, widely advertised, brought several hundred people to the site where a bowery dance was also held in the evening. Music was furnished by four popular neighborhood young folks, Nels Magnuson, Jr., Howard Monkman, Mildred Jericowic, and Leonard Condit.

At a depth of some seventeen hundred feet, the well was abandoned in favor of a new site four miles away. Jake Miller, from Ohio, and Herman Bollinger were the drillers, Nick Magnuson and Andy Sprinkle, boiler operators, and James Kyle hauled coal for the steam engine. Mrs. Bollinger fed the crew in a cook car and August Frykman did repairs and made most of the tools. But by the time a depth of 1200 feet was reached funds were depleted and the rig had to be sold.

Ironically, today there are producing oil wells only about two miles from the sites George White selected.





Alexander G. Burr

Alexander G. Burr came to Dakota Territory in 1883; to Bottineau County in 1885. Graduated from the law department of the University of Michigan in 1894 with the degree of LLB, LL.M.; later received the degree of LL.D. from the North Dakota University. Admitted to the bar of North Dakota in 1894. Elected state's attorney of Bottineau County in 1894, 1900, and 1902. Elected district judge in 1908; served until appointed to the Supreme Court by Governor Sorlie in 1926. Elected to the Supreme Court in 1928 and in 1934. Became Chief Justice in 1941.

#### JUDGE BURR'S STORY OF PIONEER DAYS

(As told in 1927)

To understand the incidents that I am asked to relate it may be necessary to refer to my father's history to get the proper background.

My father, Alexander Burr, was born in Aberdeen, Scotland. He took his theological course at the United Presbyterian Seminary at Edinburgh, and after ordination, became the Presbyterian minister at Pitrodie in Perthshire, where I was born in 1871, in the stone manse of that parish. While my father was in this pastorate there came a call for volunteers for the foreign mission work of the United Presbyterian church at Old Calabar, Africa; in China and in the West Indies. My father volunteered for service, and in 1872 was sent to the Island of Trinidad, to a place called San Fernando. Here we remained for a year, but the excessive heat, being too much for his health, he determined to enter the home mission work in the United States.

Dakota was not divided into the present two states, and the part known as North Dakota was very sparsely settled.

The Great Northern railway was unknown and its predecessor had just reached its farthestmost point — Devils

Lake. It was a September evening that we landed at Grafton in a passenger coach attached to a long freight train. Settlement ran about 35 miles west of Grafton at that time, and about half way my father had four preaching stations . . . In 1884 the town of Park River was founded and we moved the church organization into the new city. Next spring, however, my father determined to go farther west.

The Turtle Mountain country was opening up. This was along the Canadian boundary line about half-way across the territory. From Devils Lake to the mountain country was 110 miles.

In 1885 my father went to what is now Bottineau and found it impossible to get around among the scattered people without a horse, so he sent back word to Park River for me to bring the pony.

I was 14 years of age that February, the only boy in the family. To the north of Park River was one of my father's former preaching stations — Lampton. Four men in this community — George Michie, from Aberdeen, Scotland; John McIvor and Wm. Scott, Scotch-Canadians; and an Irishman named Mike Murphy — were filing on government land in the Bottineau territory. They were attendants at my father's church at Lampton, with the possible exception of Murphy, and were planning to leave for the mountains in June. Here was my chance to go.

My mother prepared plenty of provisions for me and packed it in the buggy, with some things for my father. Prayers were offered and I hitched up the pony and drove to the home of William Scott, some 13 miles away. Here I stayed until the cavalcade was ready to leave. The plan was to take the northern route, and strike the mountains at the eastern edge near St. John, near the Canadian boundary line. This would make the trip about 145 miles from Park River to Bottineau. The company was to leave the Scott home, but on arriving there we found Scott could not leave. McIvor furnished a team of horses and a wagon; Scott furnished one horse and Murphy furnished another and a wagon. I had the pony and buggy and Michie went with us.

Both wagons were piled high with plows, harrows, and provisions. We started out the morning of June 29, 1885, I bringing up the rear. Settlement extended about 15 miles from the Scott home, so by noon we were out in the open except for occasional sod houses, which became fewer and fewer as we advanced. The wagons being loaded compelled us to walk most of the way, but time was plentiful. There had been a great deal of rain that spring and the lakes were full. Ducks and prairie chickens were everywhere, and the country was very green and beautiful. We traveled until late that evening without mishap, except that McIvor was thrown from his wagon when a wheel struck some obstacle, but without injury.

That night we came to a sod shack about 40 miles from where we started. The house was known to McIvor as the sod house of one McLeod; so we went in and established ourselves for the night. Days are long in Dakota in June and it was about 9:30 p.m. when we arrived. It was then dusk and just as darkness was settling down, McLeod put in his appearance and was surprised to find that he had company. His first impression was that claim jumpers were attempting to wrest his land from him, so he called to us as he neared. When McIvor answered him, he was reassured and he was invited to supper in his own shack. Next morning we started again. The mosquitos were venomous and troubled the horses a great deal, as well as ourselves, being especially annoying toward evening. Michie had armed himself with a bottle of camphor and we rubbed our necks and arms, with little good result.

We were traveling in a northwesterly direction, toward the Canadian boundary line, and at the close of the second day,

Tuesday, we were camping somewhere between Rush Lake and Rock Lake, about half way on our journey.

There was a small lake here with plenty of grass. While we attended to the horses, Michie prepared supper. Murphy had a scythe and cut grass for the horses to feed them from the wagons. My pony was hobbled and could forage for herself. I could not trust her unfettered as she was hard to catch. The Scott horses was tied to the wagon and the others were permitted to eat untied.

The mosquitos were so bad that late in the evening the three untied horses started back on the trail, my pony following them. Being hobbled, she could not go very fast. McIvor and Murphy were alarmed at the stampede. We were in a ticklish position — 80 miles from Park river; about half way between the Scott home and our destination, with no way of communication except such as we ourselves possessed. It was fortunate that the Scott horse was tied. McIvor and Murphy hastily unloaded my buggy, fitted the pony harness to the Scott horse and started after the others. The first they found was the pony, and removing the hobbles from her, continued the chase for the others and on the theory that she would follow the bunch.

She was an Indian pony, with extreme individualistic characteristics, and settled down for herself. Michie and I abode by the stuff. About 4:30 Wednesday morning McIvor and Murphy returned with their horses, but without my pony. They told me she could not be caught, that they had chased her for miles, and that she would return to Park river and that I had better go along with them. They would hitch the buggy on behind the wagon, and thus this much would reach Bottineau.

But my mission was to take the pony. We argued and discussed the matter for awhile, while Michie was preparing breakfast. I had the bridle in my hands and my long boots tied together and slung over my shoulder. They called to me to come back and when they saw that I would not return, started after me. I could run faster than any of them, and so they urged me to come back and get breakfast anyhow. I was too angry, however, to stay to breakfast.

Thus we parted company. I figured I could walk the distance in two days, if necessary, and might meet someone on the way — someone who had caught the pony, or that she might be grazing quietly along the trail. The trail was well marked, so there was no danger of losing it. The day was hot — the first of July — and I became hungry and thirsty. I had nothing with me to eat, but along the way were the "pot holes" and lakes, filled with water and covered with ducks. Having no outlet these lakes were scummy and not very inviting. I became thirsty enough, however, to wade out into the lake, spread a handkerchief over the water and drink through it. The water was not very cool, but it was wet, anyhow.

Toward nine that night the breeze sprang up — a cool refreshing breeze. As I was walking along in the dusk I noticed ahead of me and a little to the side of the trail, something moving and swaying. I could not distinguish what it was, but to my excited imagination it seemed to be an Indian squaw. Shortly after leaving Scott's home we had met a company of Indians and half breeds in the old time Red River carts and with ponies. My experience with them had been extremely limited. There were two reservations in that part of the territory — the Sioux reservation near Devils Lake and the Chippewa Reservation in the Turtle Mountains. However, I had not become acquainted with Indians. I debated what to do. If this was an Indian squaw there would be others there, and I had not been introduced. I could not leave the trail; so putting on the bravest face possible, I marched past, and after getting a safe distance from this

waving form I ran until I was tired. I came to a coulee which cut across the trail, and turning up the side lay down to rest. (I afterward learned and saw that this was just a bush that had been moving in the breeze.) The boots were those old fashioned long boots which came up to my knees, so I put them on to protect my feet from the mosquitos and wrapped my jacket around my head for the same purpose. I slept like a log and when I awoke got the notion that it was late in the evening, that the place where the sun was hanging was the western sky. Hence, to continue my journey I must go that way. All day I kept at it, being certain that the sun was in the west, and it was not until late that afternoon I came back to scenes that were familiar and I convinced myself that I was wrong and that the sun did actually rise in the east that day. (It is hard sometimes to convince a Scotchman that he is wrong.) What was I to do? I was on the prairie now for almost two days and one night and the next night was coming on. I was alone, just where I started, and no pony. Should I try to overtake the party by walking all night? This would not do. I was to take the pony to my father, and therefore I should go back. I was hungry enough, but I filled up on water. By walking all night I could cover as much ground as in a day, and there would be no danger of getting turned around. So I started back.

Toward dusk I heard the sound of a wagon. It was coming nearer and was behind me. Was it another company of half breeds or was it the wagon of a white man? I lay down in the grass not far from the trail until the wagon came up. As it drew near I saw two white men and called to them and you may imagine their astonishment on seeing a white boy come up out of the grass. They stopped, wanted to know who I was, where I came from, where I was going. Having satisfied their curiosity they told me they knew my father, had heard him preach and were going back to the settlement and that I should go with them. We drove on for a mile or two and then camped. They had bacon, bread and coffee and gave me all I could eat. I made a record then. We crept into the tent and went to sleep. When I awoke, I found there were blankets under me. I had thrown myself on the bare ground. They told me they had stood me up against the tent pole while they made the rude bed and that I didn't awaken. Not having waked I could not dispute them. One was a Norwegian by the name of Levi Rushford and the other was an American by the name of Sims.

The next morning, July 3rd, we started out again. We traveled until about 3 p.m. when they told me this was as far as they were going on my way; that if I kept on for a certain number of miles then turned to the east for a certain number of miles I would arrive at the tar papered house belonging to John McLean, that he was a settler there, knew my father, and would give me lodging for the night. So I bade them good bye and kept on, found the McLeod home and was taken in. He knew my father, had attended some of his roving services and was glad to accommodate me. His place was the old postoffice of Milton, not far from the present town of Milton. I stayed there that night and the next morning was to complete my return. I had not seen my pony nor heard of her.

I was now about 25 miles from the Scott place, and 40 miles from home but on another trail. I was in the settlement now, or at least on the fringe. Mr. McLeod advised me to go straight east to the Icelandic settlement at Gardar, thence south to Garfield, and I would find myself in familiar territory only eight miles west of Park River. I followed these directions and reached home about 7 p.m. on July 4th. But my father did not have the pony, so I resolved to try again.

There was a celebration at this embryonic town; but as I was cutting across the country, and as I neared home, saw two of my sisters. They stared at me and ran home to tell that



I was coming. My mother, of course, thought this was nonsense, as I would be in Bottineau by this time. However, I soon straggled in, hungry, gaunt and tired. I was haggard, had lost ten pounds or so, and was all excited. The doctor gave me something and I slept until 4 o'clock the next afternoon.

Later, we found the pony had been picked up by a man near Minto. She had followed the trail pretty well. With one of the Bruce boys I went to his place and got her; but we were yet in Park River and my father was without her.

The company had reached Bottineau without me. The men told my father what they knew, but he did not know what to do. He could not get word to my mother, and she could not get word to him. Eventually, a note went by stage, and everything was explained. But how to get there? That was my problem.

A banker by the name of Beecher, a merchant by the name of Nelson, a school teacher by the name of Quigley, a business man by the name of Honey, all residents of Park River, were going to Devils Lake to hunt. This was about 75 miles southwest of Park River and 110 miles from Bottineau. I could go with them as far as they went. My mother prepared a stack of old-fashioned Scotch cornmeal cakes, the flat, hard kind, two prune pies and a can of salmon. She gave me a silver dollar and put my provisions in a pillow case. I had a blanket on the pony in lieu of a saddle, and had 25 feet of rope to tether her with. It was the 16th day of July, just 12 days after I returned. We took 3 days going the 75 miles, for the party was not hurrying. At Devils Lake we parted company. The others were going to skirt the eastern shore of the lake and I was left alone. The lake at that time came up to the edge of the present town, but has receded several miles since.

After the separation I took stock of the situation. I was alone, at the end of the railroad, 110 miles from my destination; had never been over the trail, and must pass through stretches of country in which there were practically no inhabitants. Settlement ran about 18 miles, after which there was uninhabited land until we got to the mountains at Dunseith. This was 90 miles away. Then, from there to Bottineau was 20 miles. There was a trail; I could sleep out on the prairie as it was summer time. I concluded that 25 feet of rope was not enough to tether the pony at night, so went up town to get 25 feet more. On my return I found that some pigs had destroyed my pillow case with the oatmeal cakes and prune pies. I washed the case and went up town and got some crackers and bread and had 50 cents left. It was late in the afternoon of July 20 when I started out.

I had often wondered since why my mother let me go, but in those days we did not think much of it. At any rate, I had to take the pony to my father for his work. There were a number of trails running west from the town. I did not know just where they would lead, but knew I had to go west and north. When leaving the town I met a man and asked him the trail to the mountains. He told me all the trails united when a few miles out and to journey on until I came to the Harbor, about 7 miles out. There I would find the trail forked — the left hand road turning off to the Northern Pacific railroad country, and the other trail going in the direction of the Turtle Mountains. This was the trail I should take.

I came to the Harbor and found the trail forked, as he told me. Taking the branch to the right, I came to a stream about 18 miles away, over which there was a ferry. I could not afford to spend money on a ferry, so I went down the stream to what looked like a good place, and forded. I then turned the pony's head northward, and at this time noticed, about half a mile ahead of me, two teams that had crossed the ferry. After they had crossed and had gone a short distance, they prepared to camp and were pitching a tent as I came up. The

wagons were loaded with lumber. As I was passing them the older man called to me:

"Son, where are you going?"

"To the Turtle Mountains," I replied.

"Well, you are going there tonight, are you?" he asked.

"No," I answered.

"Where are you going to stay?"

"Out on the prairie," I said.

"Come in and camp with us," said the stranger.

I did and had supper with them that night.

He proved to be a veteran of the Civil War, a man by the name of Carpenter, who was taking out some lumber for buildings on a claim. The other man was his hired man, who was driving another load of lumber. Mr. Carpenter was a kindly, hospitable man, typical of the new settlers. He seemed old to me but could not have been 50. Next day, Tuesday, I jogged along with them, until they came to the place where they left the trail. We had a good deal of discussion about my leaving. Mr. Carpenter asked me to come over and stay with him that night. He was going just 3 miles off the trail and promised I should get back, safe and sound.

After a good deal of debate, I decided to go and remained at his place that night. The next morning I was not in much of a hurry to leave. He directed me to go straight north three miles, instead of going back to the trail. He said I would pass over a ridge that separated two lakes and after passing the lakes would find the trail running diagonally. If not found, he said I should come back and try again.

This was easy, for I could keep the location in sight. In due time I found the trail and jogged along. Late that evening, July 22, I was in sight of the eastern slope of the mountains. I met a Norwegian settler who was going to the mountains for some logs. He had a team of oxen and the running gear of a wagon. When I caught up to him, we became acquainted and decided to camp together that night.

We stopped when about a mile out of Dunseith. I tethered my pony to his wagon. He staked out his oxen and we had supper. We opened my can of salmon, he had some bread and water was plentiful, so we had a good meal. Then each wrapped himself in his blanket and lay down under the stars to sleep. Off to the west we could see flashes of lightning and could hear the distant roll of thunder. Fortunately, the rain did not come to us. In the morning we finished the salmon, had our breakfast of the same viands as the night before, bade each other farewell and separated. I never saw him again and do not recall his name. He was a good scout, whoever he was.

I rode into Dunseith and, finding a man there, asked him the road to Bottineau. Near Dunseith was the Chippewa Indian reservation, and I did not want to meet any of the Indians, I did not want to cross the reservation, and not knowing the location, I asked this man. I did not know much about Indians then, but it was only 9 years since the Custer massacre and the Indians, especially the Sioux, were sullen.

He told me there was no Bottineau, it was just a name, that I should stay in Dunseith, as they were going to have a railroad there the next year, and that there would not be a railroad in Bottineau during my lifetime. He said only Indians, cowboys and outlaws lived in Bottineau county. All this was interesting but my object was to get the pony there, so I told him I was going and would like to know whether the trail ran through the mountains or along the slope.

He called my attention to an Indian riding furiously along the slope of the mountains, and said: "See that Indian? Well, he is on the trail and headed that way." That was sufficient and so I started off. The man told me to keep on going west until I came to a creek with trees on the bank, and between here and the mountains, I would find Bottineau. The Indian

disappeared somewhere, but I found the trail. It was easy to follow, and as I kept on going west the trees loomed larger. Off to the south the land stretched to the Mouse River country. The whole country was indescribably green. Here and there I could see a log house near the foot of the hills, but south of this there seemed to no one living and nothing whatever to obstruct the view. It was July 23, the day General Grant died. We did know he was ill, but did not hear of his death for a week or more.

As I went west I could see the creek, and when within two or three miles of it, I began to wonder just where to find my father. I could count all the signs of habitation, and they were miles apart. Off to the right about half a mile, I noticed a log house, and wondered if anyone lived there. I pondered whether I should leave the trail and go over. It could do no harm, for if no one was there it would be easy to get the trail again. It was not yet noon for the sun was still sending down shadows to the northwest. While meditating on what to do, I saw the door open, and a man came out. He appeared to be throwing out water, and stopped when he saw me. He was only a half a mile away, so I went over. I learned his name was Peter J. Ferguson, afterwards sheriff of the county. Many a time since then I have appointed him bailiff in my court. He was the first man I spoke to in the Bottineau territory. I told him who I was and asked him about my father. He told me he knew him, went to hear him preach and had heard him the last Sabbath. When I asked him where I could find him, he directed my attention to a white speck on the creek about five miles away, and told me that was the tent in which he preached, but did not know just where he would be now. I then asked about a man by the name of George Coulthard. Ferguson and Coulthard were both Canadians and he knew Coulthard.

He pointed to the northwest, and showed me a whitewashed log house on the side of the mountain, about three miles away. He told me that was the Coulthard home and that he remembered my father telling the people that he could be found at Coulthard's on Thursday. I rode over to the Coulthard place and found my father just ready to sit down to dinner.

Mr. Coulthard was a Scotch Canadian from Glencoe, Ontario, a miller by trade, and was working for a man by the name of Woodward, who was an American, who had built a little mill at the edge of the mountain, and accommodated the settlers by grinding the wheat they brought to him. It was the

old-fashioned millstone mill, operated by water power. Mr. Woodward had built a dam and thus got his power.

Needless to say I was glad to meet my father, and he was glad to see me. We lived on the prairie in a tent that summer. He attended to his work of preaching, visiting and working. We had two or more very interesting experiences with the Indians that summer, but no harm of any kind. Coulthard became an elder of the church and remained so until he left for the Canadian northwest some years after. While in the Bottineau country he became county auditor and held the position for some time.

Out of the work my father started there have come five Presbyterian churches, and I myself, became an elder in the home church. How schools were established, churches built, towns and townships developed and organized, was a mere repetition of work in pioneer communities, distinguished here and there by little changes which mark off one community from another one. In January, 1886, my mother and sisters drove up in the stage from Devils Lake with the thermometer near 40 below zero. They made the trip in a day and a half, because the relay of horses had then been established.

The first school district in out community was organized in our house. My sister was the first teacher in the district. In a neighbor's house, two miles away, we had Sabbath school, while my father preached at three other points. He preached every Sabbath, winter and summer, making the circuit of 35 miles in doing so, and having two other Sabbath schools.

In the Bottineau community was a strong, virile Baptist organization of Bible-loving people, Church-going, indomitable, progressive. The churches got along splendidly, and have exercised a strong influence in moulding the life of the community. The French, were almost entirely Roman Catholic, but their center was farther east. They had a fine type of French-Canadian priest, the type you read about, the venerable father of his people, Father Brunelle. There were a few Norwegian Lutherans, and the number increased rapidly until the Lutherans became the predominating type. They are steady, God-fearing citizens. Later, itinerant ministers came through, the regulation circuit rider, who knew fatigue and deprivation, and preached the Simon-pure gospel. Thus the foundation of the Bottineau community were laid by religious, educated, progressive, far-seeing men and women. **Note**—The land filed on by Alexander Burr is described as the NE $\frac{1}{4}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$ -SE $\frac{1}{4}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$ - and lots 3 and 4, in section 1, Twp. 162, Range 76.

#### To Our City Fathers

Gentlemen: Have you an ordinance regulating, in any degree, the movement of bicyclists? But for the presence of mind and prompt action of the young man who was driving my buggy on Wednesday afternoon of last week, a much more serious accident than the slight injury of one person and the breaking of the buggy might have occurred.

The facts are these: On entering the village at a point where the driver could see but a few yards ahead, and where there was but little space and as little time to turn off the road, a young lady suddenly came in sight, on her bicycle, in the middle of the road, at which the horses shied. The driver turned off as far and as fast as time and space would permit.

This lady turned neither to the right hand nor to the left, but rode past within a few feet of an upturned buggy without slackening speed to see what had been the consequences.

I withhold her name at present, whatever may be that of her supreme indifference. The bicycle is upon us, but all our horses have not made its acquaintance, and very stupidly, it may be, do not always take time to think how harmless a thing is, but just take a horse-view of the matter, and turn from it quickly, without, like this lady, counting the cost. Gentlemen, can you do anything to minimize as much as possible all such cases.

I am, gentlemen, respectfully yours,

Alexander Burr  
The Bottineau Courant  
June 13th, 1896 issue.

Bottineau June 5, 1896



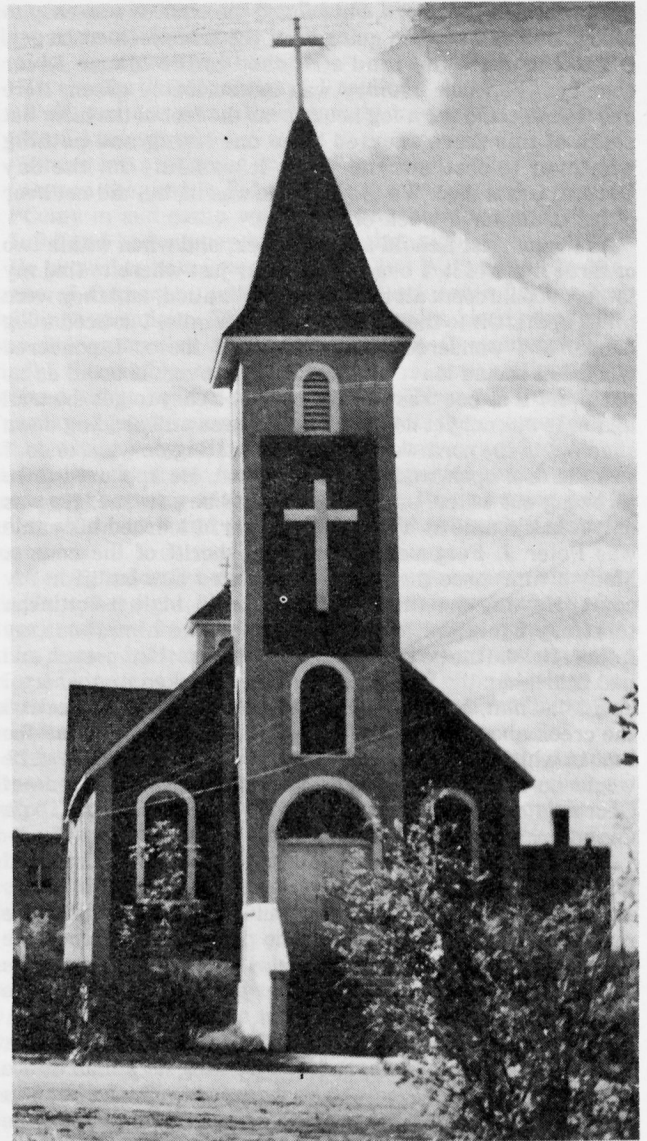


**The Reverend Thomas Johnston.**

The Reverend Thomas Johnston came to North Dakota in the early 1890's as a Presbyterian Sunday School Missionary. He was sent to organize churches and Sunday schools and to minister to all who needed him. His field extended between the Red River and the Montana border and in this broad territory he held meetings in homes, schools, or halls. In summer a pair of broncos hitched to a wagon, and in winter a sled, conveyed him from one settlement to another. Early settlers were hospitable and invited him in when he could not reach a village by night.

Records kept by Thomas Johnston show many interesting details. One January he drove 305 miles, preached 24 sermons, with the offering called "collection," \$15.57. Seventy-four families were visited. The salary that month was \$66.66 with expenses for horsekeeping \$7; meals and lodging \$5.75.

The records do not show the influence he had on the lives of the pioneers. His hopes and dreams were that the world could be made a better place in which to live.



**Second St. Mark's Catholic Church Bottineau**



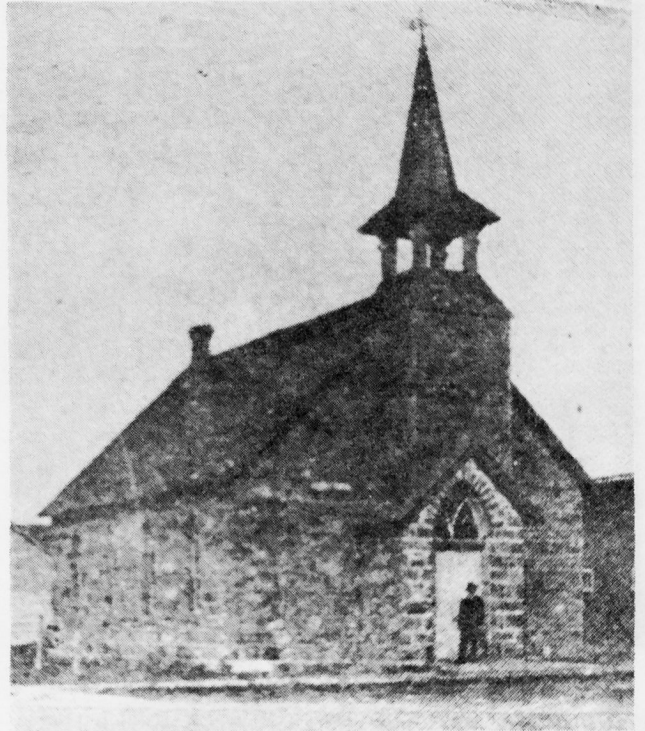
**Monger Lutheran Church Roland Township**



**Immanuel Lutheran Church Dalen Township**



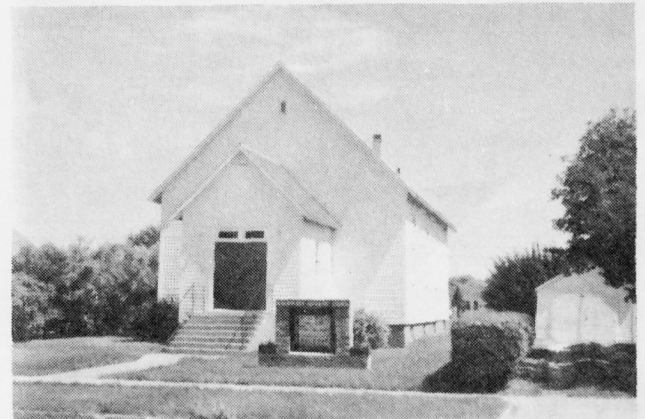
**HI Holden Church Newborg Township**



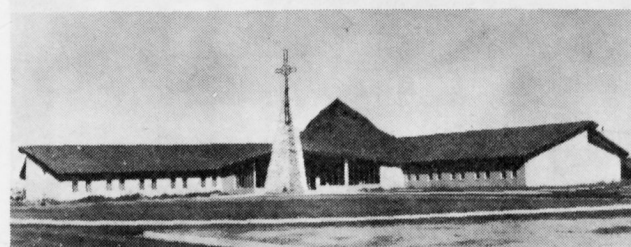
**Methodist Church Bottineau (Built in 1898)**



**First St. Mark's Catholic Church Bottineau**



**7th. Dayn Adventist Church Bottineau**

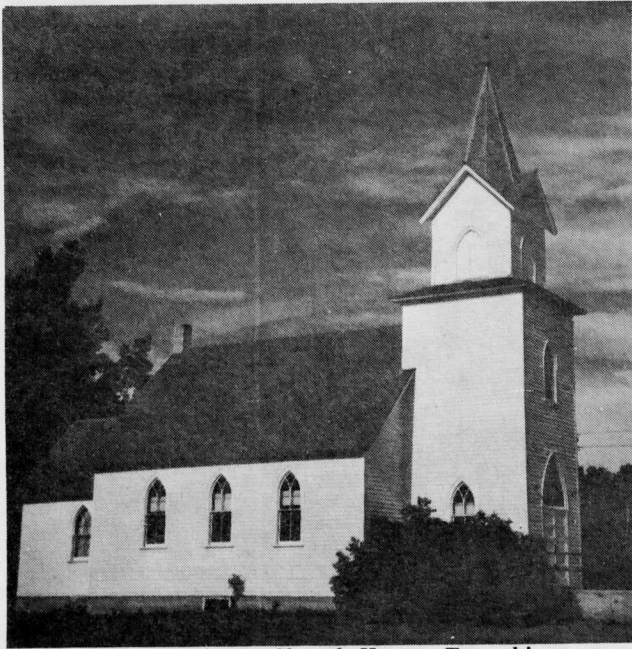


**Presbyterian Church Westhope**

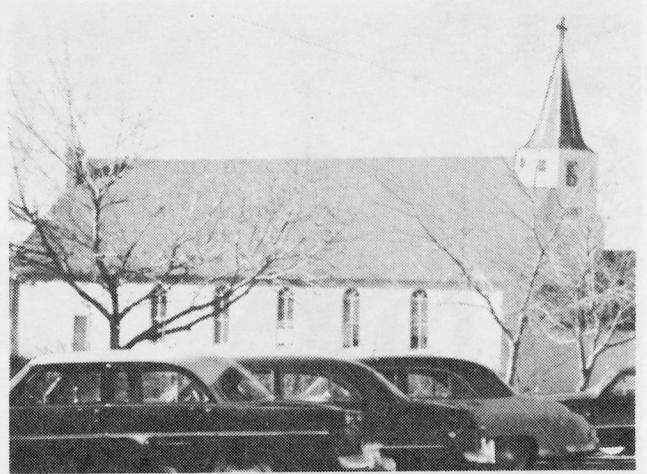


**Inherred Lutheran Church Dalen Township**





**Salem Lutheran Church Homen Township**



**Old Our Savior's Lutheran Church Bottineau**



**Baptist Church Bottineau**



**Old Methodist Church Bottineau**



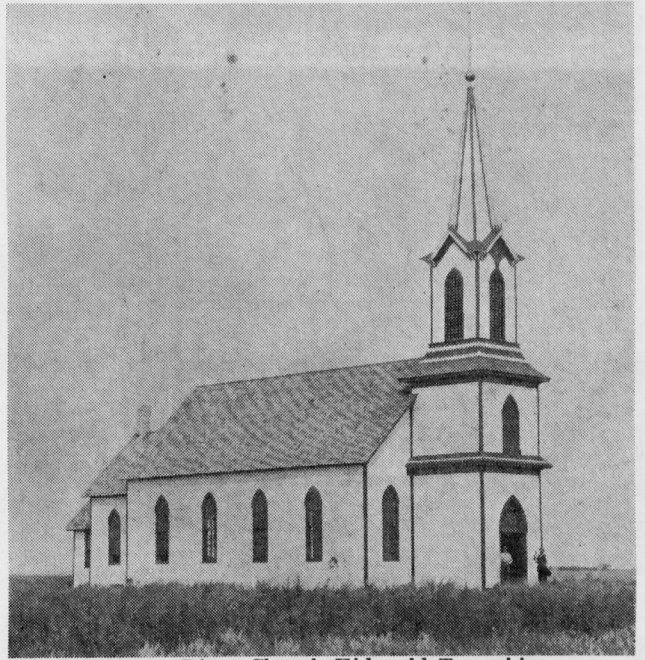
**First Lutheran Church Bottineau**



**Vinje Lutheran Church Homen Township**



**Catholic Church Maxbass**



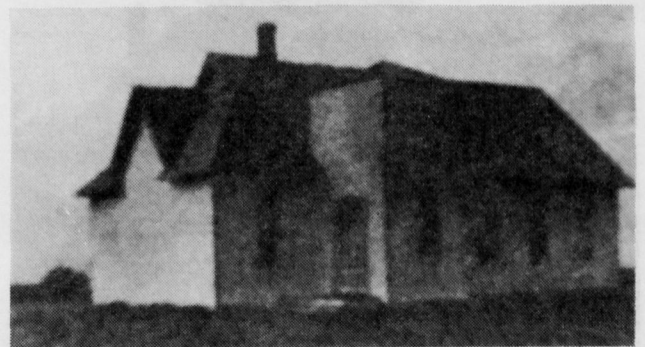
**Mouse River Church Eidsvold Township**



**Trinity Lutheran Church Landa**



**Church of God Bottineau**



**Old Presbyterian Church Bottineau**





**Willow City Lutheran Church Willow City**



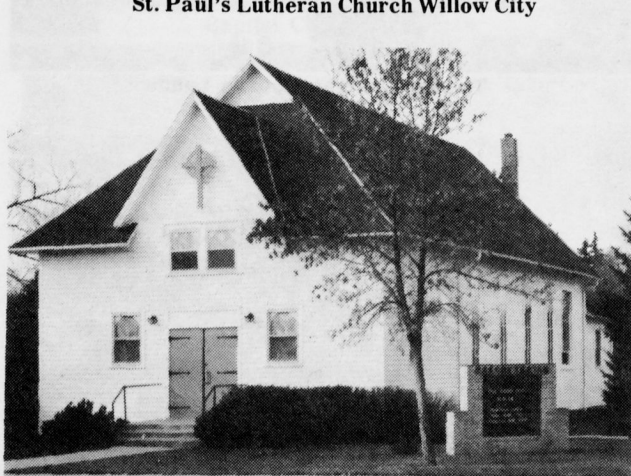
**Methodist Church Landa**



**St. Paul's Lutheran Church Willow City**



**Trinity Lutheran Church Souris**



**First Presbyterian Church Bottineau**



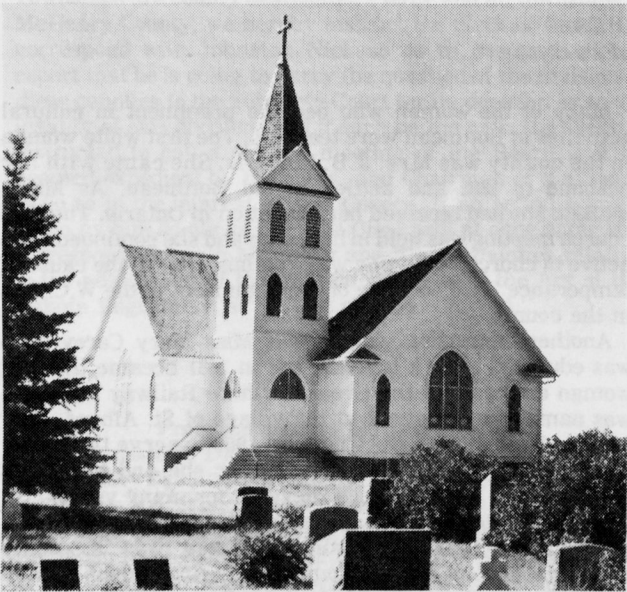
**Our Savior's Lutheran Church Bottineau**



**Old Turtle Mountain Lutheran Church-Carbury (Before Lightning Struck)**



**Turtle Mountain Lutheran Church Carbury**



**Lesje Lutheran Church Scandia Township**



**Nordland Lutheran Church Roland Township**





Marinne Hanson Kittleson



Janet Hair Williams



Mrs. J.B. Sinclair. Taken in 1887. Sinclair established a home in the old village in 1882.

#### FIRST LADIES

Submitted by Ruth Ertresvaag

Old photographs tell the story of women's lives as pioneers in Bottineau County. Scandinavian beauty, French charm and Scottish dignity mark the faces of young women, many of them brides, who left the security of their homes in Norway, French Canada, Scotland, and the eastern states to build homes, raise families, and establish communities in what must have been to many a hostile, lonely land.

There were many stories like that of Mary Seymour Dalbec, who traveled from Duluth to Devils Lake by train, then made the four-day journey by oxcart to the Tarsus community. Her first glimpse of the new county — barren, desolate, strewn with buffalo bones ... made her think she must be very near the end of the world. Stories were told of extreme courage. Marie Romsaas Svingen hid her children in the cellar when her husband, a Lutheran minister, was away from home and fed bands of hungry Indians who came seeking food, carrying their instruments of war. All alone, Olianne Rensvold Sivertson fought fire from noon until midnight to save her home and five children.

Christiana Erickson told of the almost unbearable homesickness and loneliness of women. Beautiful young Marianne Hanson Kittleson saw her mother buried a week after their arrival, and the loneliness and strangeness of the hills — where only the birch trees seemed familiar — added to her grief. Janet Hair Williams, an 18-year-old bride, walked from Devils Lake to her new home in Oak Valley Township, where her husband, Richard, had a sod "shanty" prepared for her arrival.

Many of the women who became prominent in cultural activities in Bottineau were teachers. The first white woman in the county was Mrs. J.B. Sinclair. She came with her husband in 1882 and settled in old Bottineau. As Maria McBain she had received her education in Ontario. The first church meeting was held in her home and she continued to be active in church work. She was "enthusiastic in the cause of temperance" and was one of the organizers of the W.C.T.U. in the county.

Another interesting woman was Miss Mary Carey, who was educated to be a teacher, but in 1881 became the first woman employee of the Great Northern Railway when she was named station agent at the village of St. Albans, Minnesota. She came to Bottineau in 1888 to serve the newly constructed railway. Four years later she and her sister Edith opened a store which they ran for many years.

Two daughters of the Reverend Alexander Burr were longtime teachers in Bottineau. Annie was a county superintendent of schools, while Catherine taught in Bottineau for twenty years. Their sister Flora was Bottineau's poet. She wrote verse published not only in North Dakota, but in eastern states, Canada, Scotland and New Zealand. Her poems appeared in *Anthology of Newspaper Verse*.

The women's faces are so different in later years — strong, even grim — as they stand before their log or sod huts with their children, neatly dressed, hatted and gloved. They have led lives of backbreaking work, hardship and tragedy, but their backs are straight and their heads are still held high.

## EXERPTS FROM COUNTY COMMISSIONERS' MINUTES

### From April 28, 1894:

"On motion it was resolved that the Court House be moved to the site donated to the County by N.W. Land Co. On motion the bid of Robert Brander to build the vault for the court house for \$145 was accepted, bids having been advertised for. He was required to give bonds in the sum of \$200 to have the job finished in 60 days." "On motion Commissioners Russell and Kelly were appointed a committee to superintend the moving of the Court House and the building of the vault."

### Notes from the commissioners' proceedings:

Court House finished and accepted by the county commissioners on Sept. 19, 1902.

On April 7, 1903, the board allowed Thos. Gardner, sheriff, \$300.00 for hanging Ross. Also at this meeting J.N. Greiner was allowed \$43.00 for 2 cords of wood and casket for burial of Ross.

Henry Ruelle hired as janitor to begin work Sept. 22, 1902.

William Krasine awarded contract to bore well for the courthouse for \$200, on March 6, 1903.

On April 23, 1903, the commissioners hired O.B. Marshall to run the county pile driver at the rate of 35 cents an hour.

### From the meeting of May 19, 1887:

"Moved by Levi Mellon, seconded by Louis Brunelle that whereas, the legislature of Dakota at its last session did remove 13 townships from Bottineau Co. and attach 2 Townships to a county designated Pierce and all townships to McHenry County, we hereby instruct the clerk of the Co. to correspond with Johnston Nickeus as to the truth of the report that he is going to carry the question of the division of these counties to the Supreme Court for its decision as to the legality of said division, and if such be the case the Clerk is instructed to call a special meeting of the Board if it be deemed expedient by the Clerk, and Chairman of the Board to do so in the interest of this County. If no action is to be taken by him as above then the Clerk will at once enter into correspondence with McHenry and Pierce counties relative to the adjustment of the debt on the basis of the Act of the Dakota Legislature at its last session. Carried."

### From the meeting of April 1, 1901:

"Commissioner Dalen introduced the following resolution; seconded by Patching: Whereas, the County of Bottineau has more than 300 legal resident voters, and has been organized more than four years and the county seat of the county of Bottineau has been permanently located as provided by law at the Village of Bottineau in said county, and whereas the building occupied by that county for court house, offices and jail, are inadequate, etc. etc. Resolved that the county commissioners order an election for the purpose of determining by a vote the question of issuing bonds to the amount of \$25,000 running for 20 years Such election to be held on Tuesday, the 14th day of May, 1901."

### Meeting of May 17, 1901:

"The Board or motion proceeded to canvass the votes at the special election of May 14 last, which resulted as follows: For the issue of bonds, 797. Against the issue of bonds, 239."

### From the minutes of May 9, 1888:

"Moved by Michie, seconded by Cudhie that in the event of the townsite company platting and recording the townsite of South Bottineau as an addition to section nineteen (19) the present county seat that the chairman and clerk be constituted a committee to have the court house moved to Block 11 in said addition to the townsite and at the lowest possible cost." Carried.

### Meeting of October, 1888:

"Moved by Michie seconded by Cudhie that in accordance with the request of the committee sent by the public meeting held in Amity township this board hereby requests the Manitoba Railway to give free transportation to six persons sent east for the purpose of soliciting relief for those in distress also transportation for such aid as they may obtain. Carried."

### From meeting of October 2, 1893:

"On motion the chairman was authorized to confer with the trustees of Bottineau Village with the view of building a lock-up to be owned jointly by said village and the county." At this time H.R. Russell, O.E. Chretien, Thomas Kelly, J.K. Lakin and Hugh McKinnon were the board members. J.G. Thompson was county auditor.

### From meeting of April 2, 1894:

"On motion it was ordered that the necessary material be furnished to put the Mouse River ferry boat in proper repairs, George LaPorte agreeing to do all necessary labor for said repairs without charge to the county. On motion George LaPorte was appointed to take charge of the Mouse River Ferry during the ensuing year, and he was authorized to charge for his service fifty cents for each crossing."

### COURTHOUSE WORKERS — 1911 or 1912



Back row, standing: John P. Simon, county auditor; Peter Scott, clerk of the county court; John H. Kirk, county judge; Neil McKinnon, Sheriff (little boy is Gordon); Matt Johnson, clerk of court; I.R. Barkway, deputy in treasurer's office; D.R. Carlson, deputy clerk of district court; Pat Scully, county treasurer; Jos. Quamme, deputy register of deeds. Sitting on ground: John Sidney O'Brien, justice of peace; Charlotte Renick, clerk, register's office; Harry B. Quick, salesman, Walker Bros., Fargo; Ada Cox, typist, register's office (Bond child); Mary Gray, clerk, register's office; Mrs. M.M. Harris, Bottineau Co. Abstract Co.; Miss Annie D. Burr, deputy county superintendent.



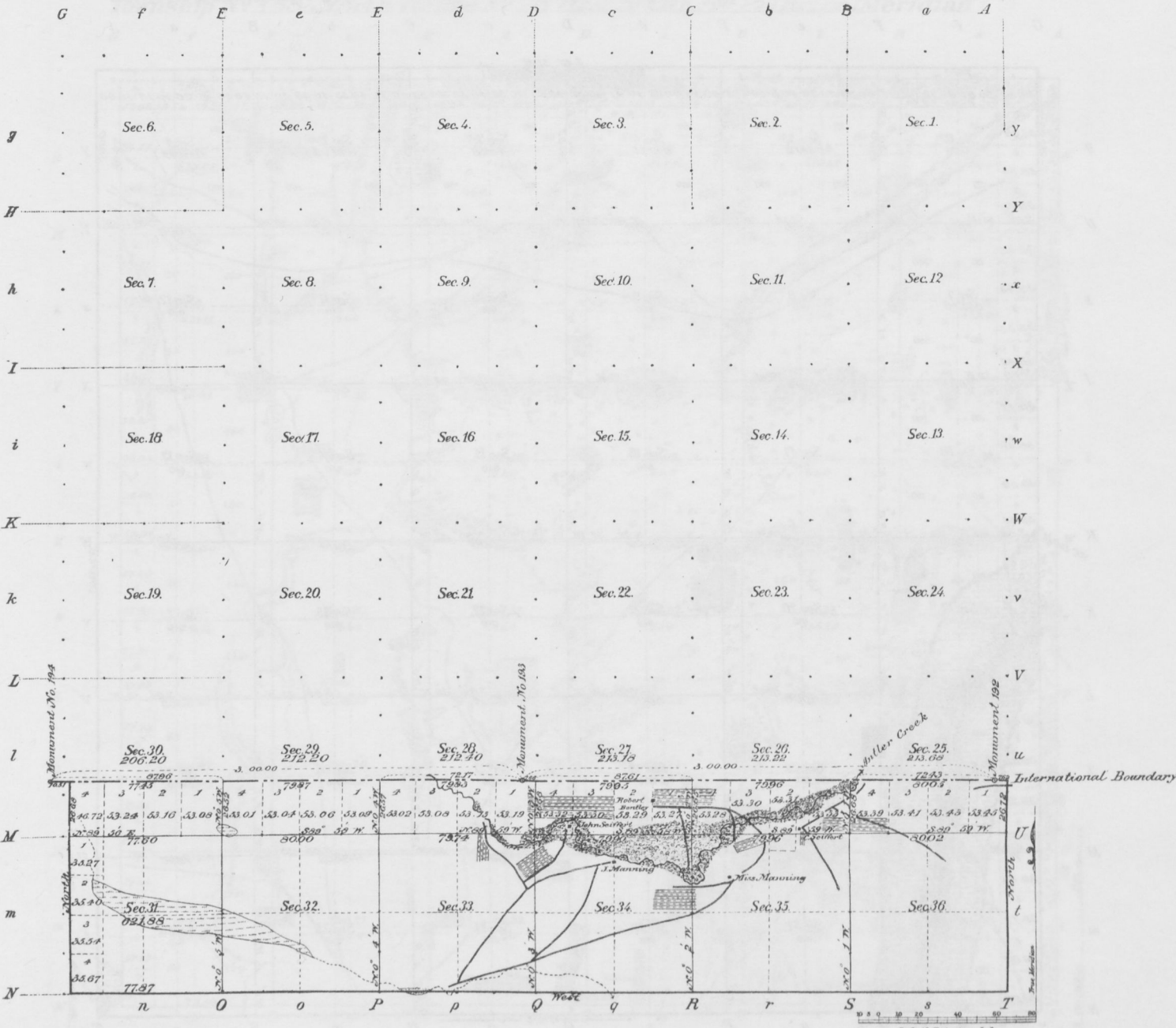
**Professor Jackson Turner has so aptly stated:**

**The buffalo trail became the Indian trail, and this became the trader's "trace." The trails widened into roads, and roads into turnpikes, and these in turn were transformed into railroads. The trading posts reached by these trails were on the sites of Indian villages which had been placed in positions suggested by nature; and these trading posts, situated so as to command the water systems of the country, have grown into cities and villages.**

**The Frontier in American History**

# ANTLER TOWNSHIP

**TOWNSHIP N<sup>o</sup> 164 NORTH RANGE N<sup>o</sup> 82 WEST OF THE 5TH PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN**

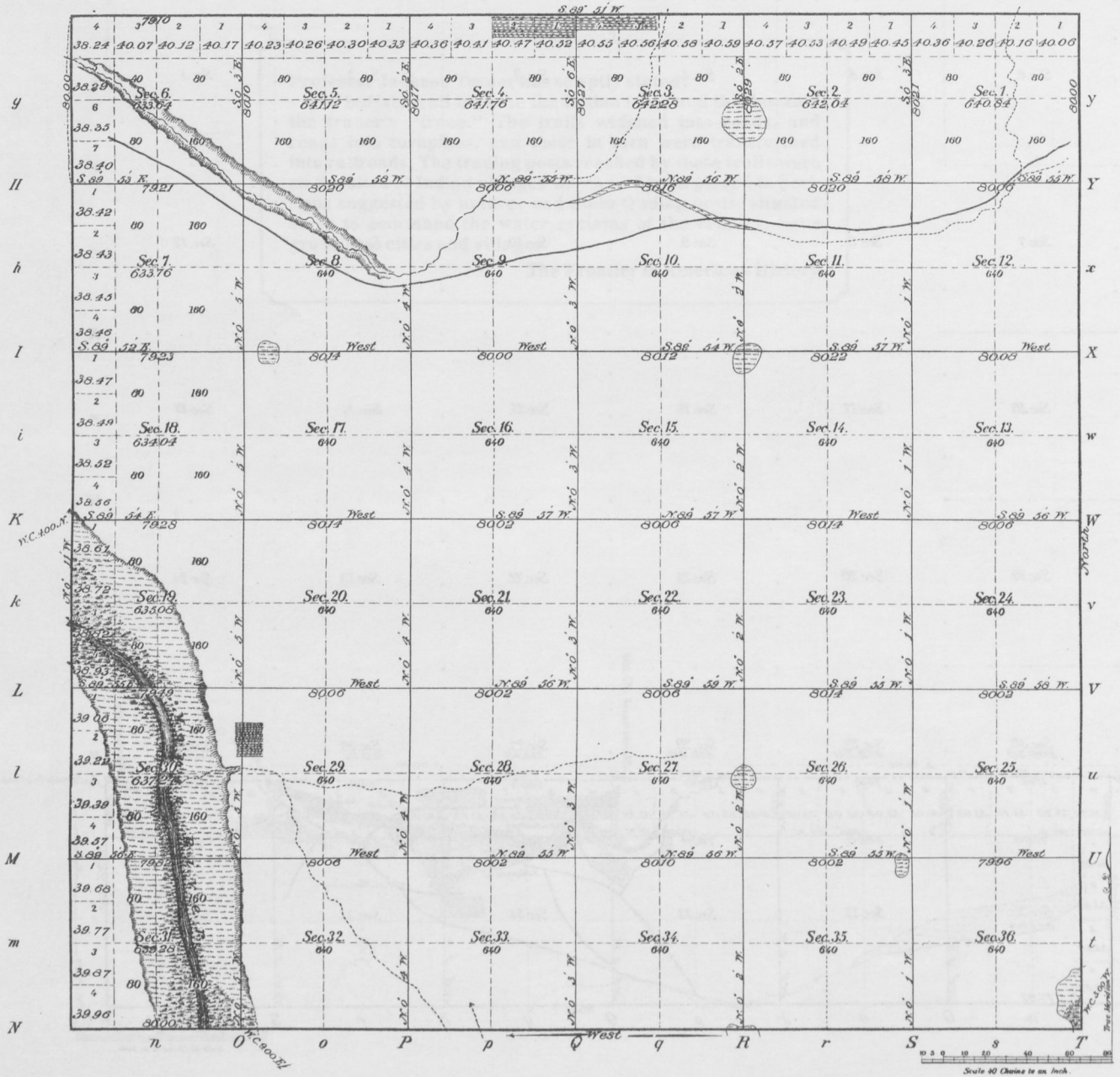




# STARBUCK TOWNSHIP

TOWNSHIP N<sup>o</sup> 161 NORTH RANGE N<sup>o</sup> 78 WEST OF THE 5TH PRINCIPAL MERIDIAN

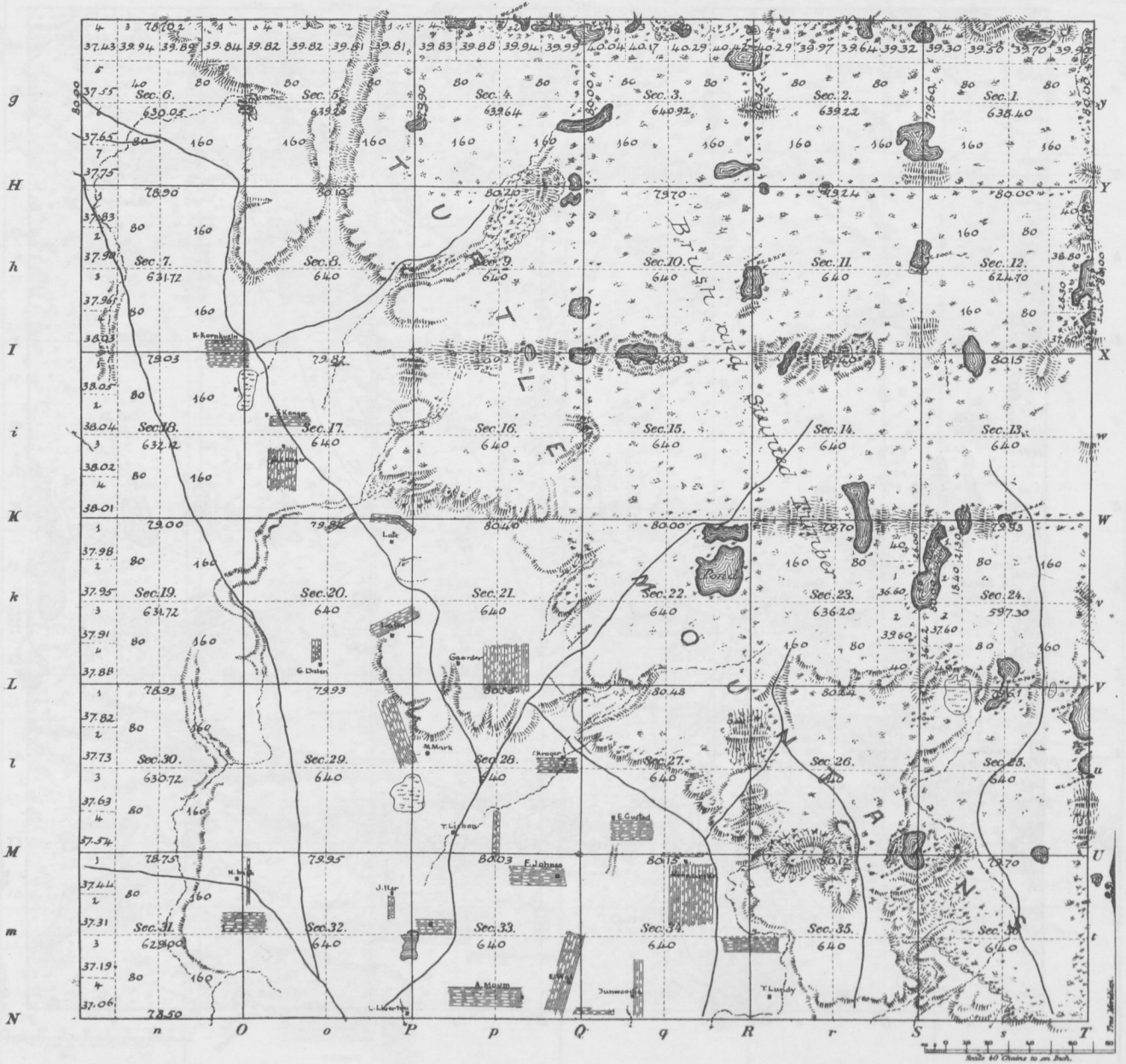
G f F e E d D c C b B a A



# DALEN TOWNSHIP

Township N<sup>o</sup> 163 North Range N<sup>o</sup> 76 West of the 5<sup>th</sup> Principal Meridian

6 f F e E d D c C b B a A





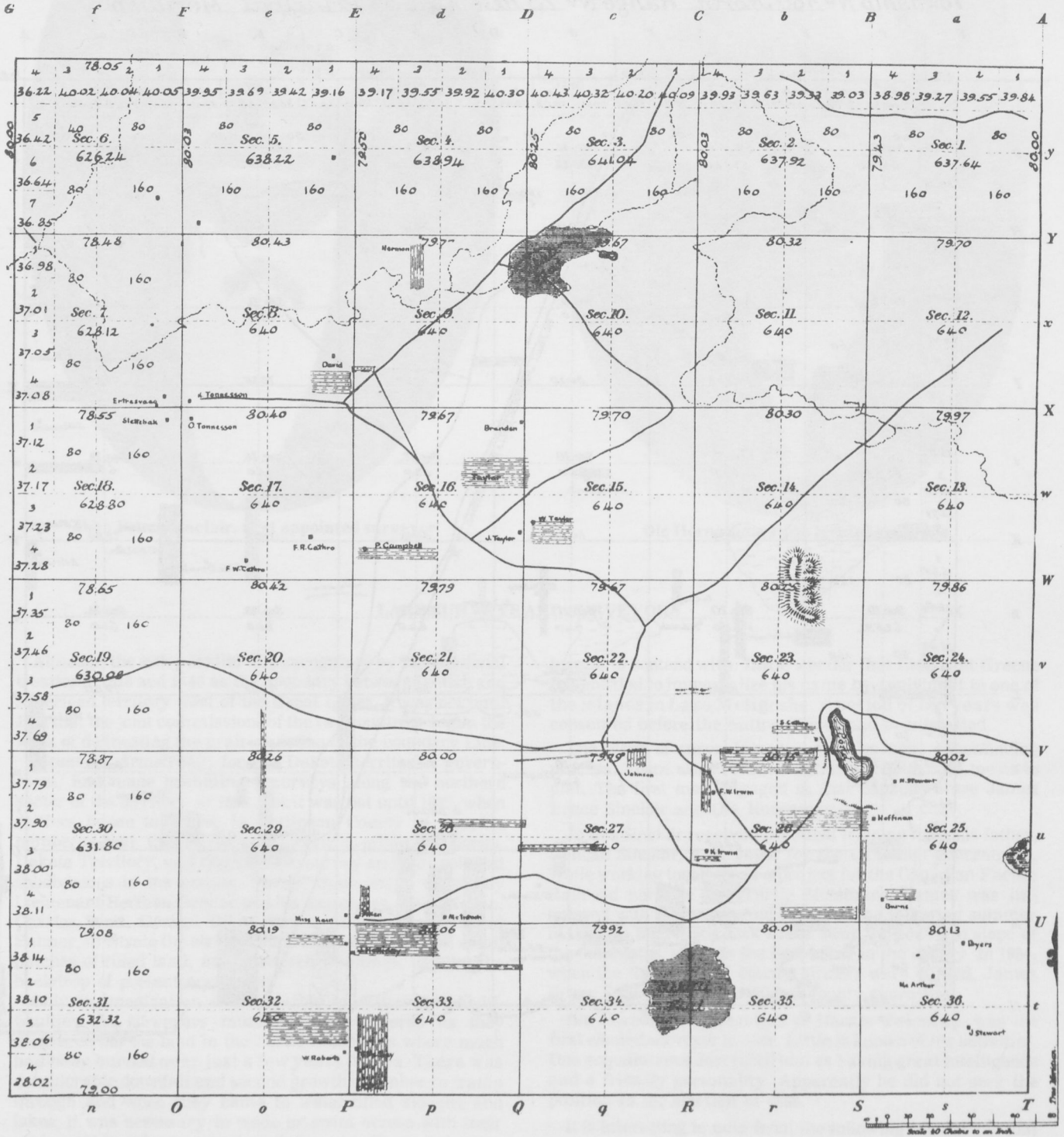
# ROLAND TOWNSHIP

Township N<sup>o</sup> 163 North, Range N<sup>o</sup> 75 West of the 5th Principal Meridian



# PEABODY TOWNSHIP

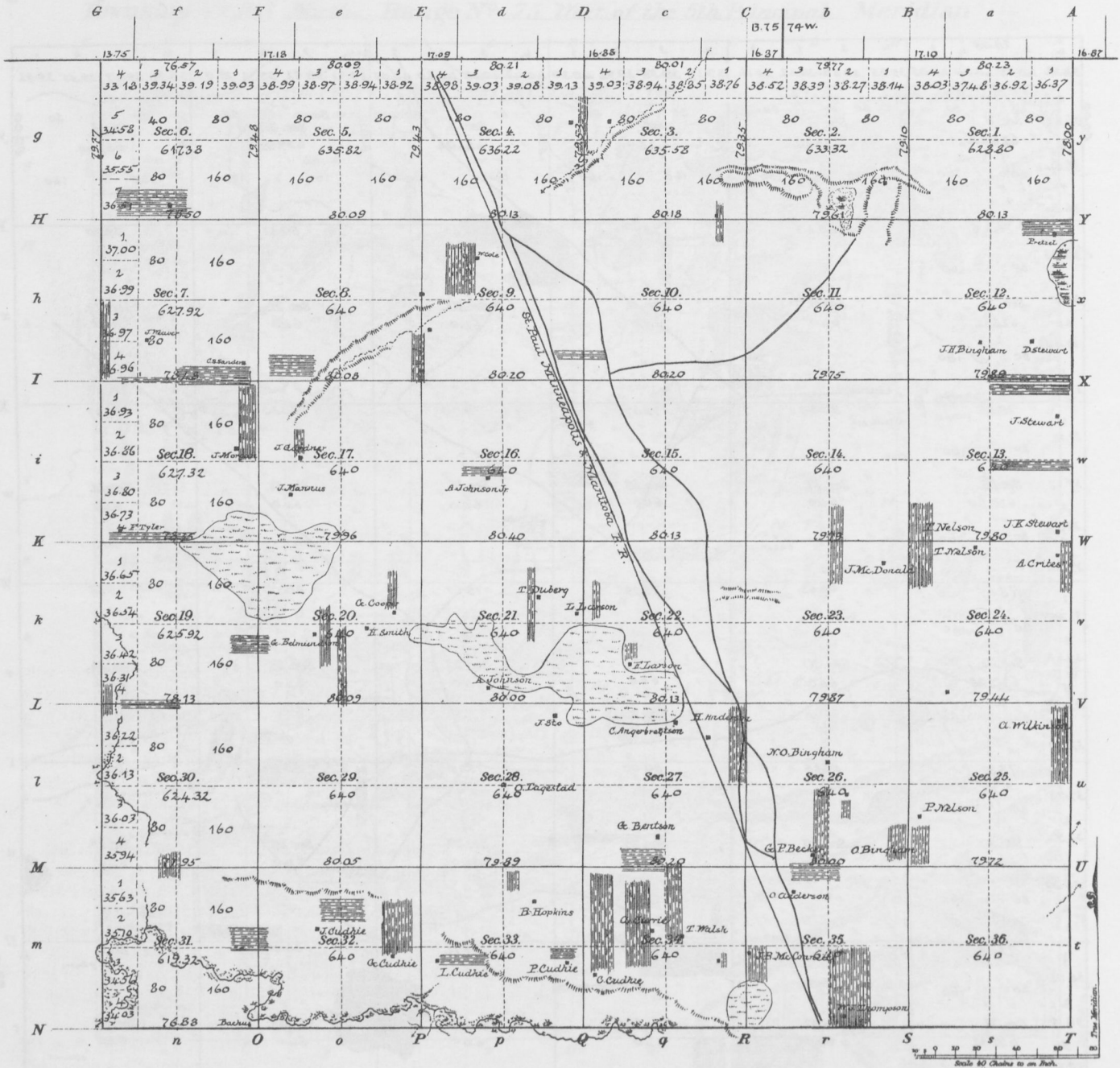
Township N<sup>o</sup> 162 North Range N<sup>o</sup> 77 West of the 5<sup>th</sup> Principal Meridian





# WILLOW VALE TOWNSHIP

*Township N<sup>o</sup> 160 North Range N<sup>o</sup> 75 West of the 5<sup>th</sup> Principal Meridian*





John Bruce Sinclair, first appointed surveyor.



Ole Hornaman, First elected surveyor.

#### LAND SURVEYS AND SURVEYORS

Although the 49th parallel was recognized by international treaties in 1818 and 1846 as the boundary between British and American territory west of the Great Lakes, it was not until 1872 that the joint commissions of the two countries began the work of delineating the prairie section of the boundary Line.

Moses K. Armstrong, for the Dakota territorial government, had made preliminary surveys along the northern sector of the territory in 1869, but it was not until 1883, when settlers began to arrive in Bottineau County in sizeable numbers, that the Surveyor General's office in Huron, Dakota Territory, was requested to survey and plat political subdivisions in the county. Today, those maps drawn by Lieutenant Herman Greene and his associates, John Mellen, Charles Scott, George Dike, Horace Austin, And Edward Palmer, illustrate the striking contrast of Indian trails, small patches of tilled land, and scattered dwellings, against the backdrop of present occupation.

Only in imagination is it possible to visualize the difficulties the surveyors must have encountered as they measured out the land in the Turtle Mountains where much had been burned over just a few years before. There was considerable downfall and second growth of timber to tramp through and when they came to water-filled sloughs and lakes, it was necessary to wade or swim across with their equipment in order to complete their tasks. Worse yet, were hordes of hungry mosquitoes, black flies, and other venomous

insects to contend with. Little wonder that Lieutenant Greene felt entitled to immortalize his name by applying it to one of the islands in Lake Metigoshe. A period of ten years was consumed before the entire county had been platted.

The work of surveying was, then as now, a continuing process. There were roads to establish, fields and towns to plat. The first men engaged in that capacity were James Bruce Sinclair and Ole Hornaman.

James Sinclair received practical training from his father, Duncan Sinclair, a surveyor for the Canadian government. While working together on a project for the Canadian Pacific Railroad north of the Turtle Mountains, James was impressed with the region and returned the following summer to take up land along Oak Creek near the southern slope of the mountains. His was the first home in the county. In 1884, when the first slate of county officers were named, James Bruce Sinclair was designated county surveyor.

Ole Hornanam, a resident of Haram Township, was the first elected surveyor in 1886. Little is known of his activities. One acquaintance described him as having great intelligence and a friendly personality. Apparently he did not seek the position in the election of 1888.

It is interesting to note from the following tabulations that James Bruce Sinclair and his brother Alexander Sinclair both entered the race for that post in the 1888 election.



Results of the election held in Bottineau County

On Nov. 2, 1886:

From the Bottineau Pioneer

(Issue of Nov. 11, 1886.)

<b>Delegate to Congress—</b>	
O.S. Gifford .....	245
M.H. Day .....	194
John A. Ely .....	3
<b>Council—</b>	
Isaac T. Houston .....	246
Dr. P.C. Donovan .....	197
<b>House of Representatives—</b>	
A.D. Shelp .....	245
M.O. Tibbitts .....	236
John Bidlake .....	192
John A. Ely .....	206
<b>District Attorney—</b>	
V.B. Noble .....	243
Geo. M. Sinclair .....	198
<b>Register of Deeds—</b>	
Geo. J. Coulthard .....	244
John W.G. Simrall .....	184
J.N. Greiner .....	14
<b>Sheriff—</b>	
P.J. Ferguson .....	222
L.P. Lemay .....	219
C.M. Sinclair .....	1
<b>County Treasurer—</b>	
P.R. Ferguson .....	269
Thos. Halvorson .....	173

<b>Judge of Probate—</b>	
Augustine Thompson .....	228
L.D. Dana .....	119
Frank D. Lord .....	93
<b>Superintendent of Schools—</b>	
F.W. Cathro .....	242
David Dinwoodie .....	196
<b>County Surveyor—</b>	
Ole Hornaman .....	226
John Haughn .....	215
Jos. McKinnon .....	1
<b>Coroner—</b>	
Alex Maclay .....	250
Dr. Loranger .....	191
D. Sinclair .....	1
<b>County Commissioner—</b>	
2nd Dist.—Ezra Turner .....	73
John Dinwoodie .....	46
Levi Mellon .....	4
A. McBain .....	1
3rd Dist.—John A. Davis .....	48
A.J. Richards .....	12
4th Dist.—H. Crocker .....	29
Rod Rae .....	14
5th Dist.—Levi Mellon .....	61
W.H. Kirk .....	23

County Commissioners Meeting of November 13, 1888:

Abstract of votes cast in Bottineau County, Dakota Territory on the 6th of November A.D. 1888:

<b>For District Attorney</b>	
V.B. Noble .....	377
B. Lyman .....	66
Billy Patton .....	28
Scattering .....	4
<b>For Register of Deeds and County Clerk—</b>	
M.O. Tibbitts .....	253
W.H. McIntosh .....	227
Geo. J. Coulthard .....	115
J.J.E. Guertin .....	140
Scattering .....	3
<b>For Sheriff—</b>	
David Hoover .....	426
P.J. Ferguson .....	311
Scattering .....	2
<b>For County Treasurer—</b>	
P.R. Ferguson .....	505
David Dinwoodie .....	228
<b>For Judge of Probate—</b>	
Archibald McArthur .....	409
L.D. Dana .....	326
Joe McKinnon .....	2

<b>County Commissioners—</b>	
Dist. 1—L.P. Lemay .....	84
Louis Brunelle .....	78
Dist. 4—James Cudhie .....	64
S. Warner .....	51
J.K. Lakie .....	39
Dist. 5—Geo. Michie .....	42
James Poole .....	10
<b>For County Surveyor—</b>	
A.L. Sinclair .....	382
J.B. Sinclair .....	349
Scattering .....	2
<b>For Coroner—</b>	
Alexander Maclay .....	396
Jacob Schroeder .....	341
<b>For County Assessor—</b>	
Anton Svensrud .....	342
George Currie .....	295
<b>For Justices—</b>	
There were 19 names listed in the canvass, the four highest being W.S. Morden, Murray A. Moore, J.C. Stover, Richard Wilson.	
<b>Members of the Canvassing Board:</b>	
William Stewart, Justice of the Peace James Cudhie, county commissioner Ezra Turner, county commissioner.	

**BOTTINEAU COUNTY BANKING STATISTICS — 1900 THRU 1977**  
 Contributed by Harold Refling

Although banking statistics are not a completely reliable indicator of general business and economic conditions, they do bear a certain relationship to the general economic health of an area. Thus the condensed figures on Bottineau County banking are of some interest.

The first bank, known as the Bottineau County Bank, was chartered April 22, 1891; it existed until September 28, 1923. During the early years of Bottineau County, Circa 1900, the county had 34 banks as listed:

Omeme	2
Westhope	2
Souris	3
Carbury	1
Landsford	3
Landa	1
Antler	2
Overly	4
Gardena	1
Russell	2
Eckman	1
Hurd	1
Newburg	2
Maxbass	2
Willow City	2
Bottineau	5

Since there was very little regulation, entry into the banking business was easy, and many entered the field since it gave the owners contacts and credit from which to develop other businesses. Immediately after World War 1, North Dakota had 849 chartered banks and this number dwindled to 321 in 1929, and to 167 in 1940.

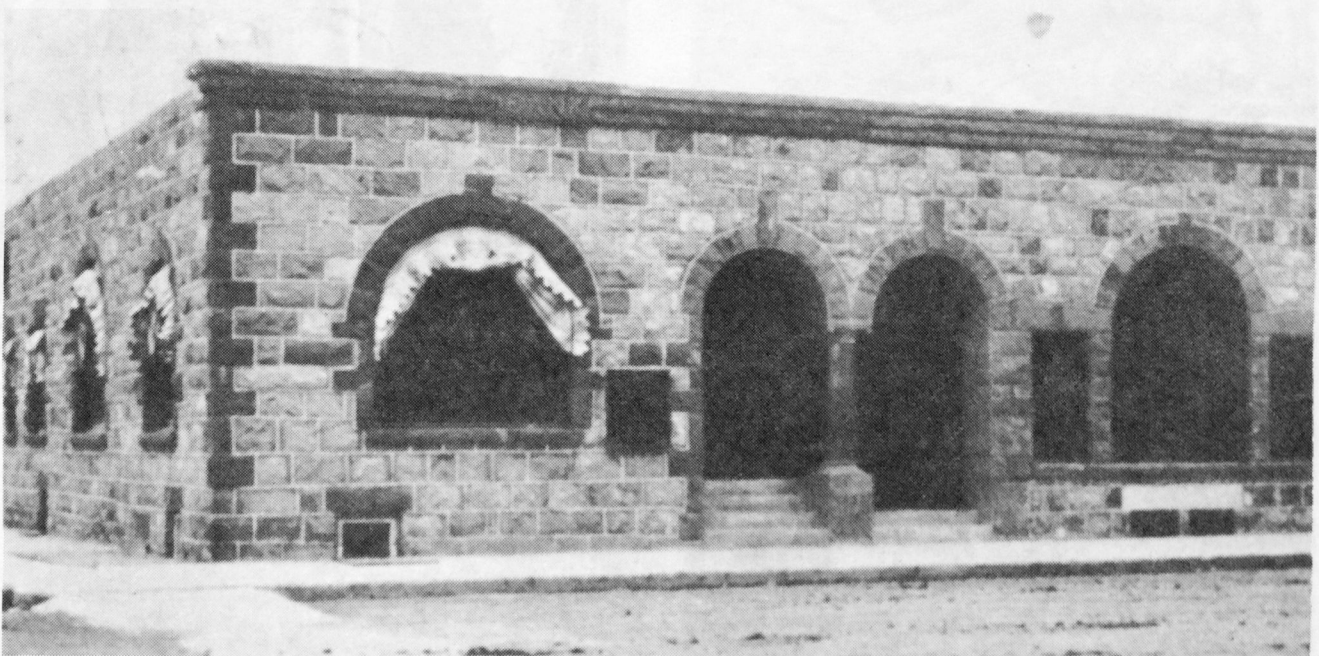
In Bottineau County the original 34 banks shrank to 3 by 1940 through failure and mearger. Many of the early banks had changed into brokerage houses — selling inflated first mortgages to eastern insurance companies and securing their own notes by second mortgages on over-valued real estate and chattels. Thus the post-World War 1 crash, combined with crop failures and an over-extension of credit left the banks in a particularly vulnerable and hazardous position. The inevitable then happened and the terribly high mortality rate in North Dakota and Bottineau County Banks followed.

During the early 1930's, deposits in the three remaining banks in the county were down to less than \$250,000, and two of the three required Reconstruction Finance Corporation debentures to remain open. As late as 1940 the three banks had combined deposits of only 1¼ million dollars.

Following World War II, successive good crops combined with good agricultural prices has sent deposits up sharply, and entry into the banking business was restricted by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. FDIC will not now charter a bank unless it has at least one million dollars in stockholders funds.

At year-end 1976, deposits in the three Bottineau County banks were at an all time high of 47½ million. These banks operate three out-of-town offices; there is also one branch office of savings and loan association.

This growth seems dramatic, but it must be tempered with the shrinking value of the dollar. Inflation has caused much of the growth, but even with this allowance, Bottineau County has prospered — as reflected in the beautiful new Courthouse that is now being dedicated.



**The Bottineau County Bank, built at the turn of the century. Officers in 1900 were Thurston Stabeck, president; H.J. Dale, vice-president; C.L. Newhouse, Cashier; M.L. Helgeson, assistant cashier.**



BOTTINEAU COUNTY EARLY STATISTICS - 1890 THROUGH 1917  
Compiled by Harold Helberg

History is many things to many people, but memories of family ties are rare treasures. The following pages are devoted to a small collection of family histories taken from the files of the Bottineau County Historical Society Archives. Each, in its unique way, contains a wealth of historic information.

NUMBER 50.

# THIS CERTIFIES

— THAT —

*Warner Melin*

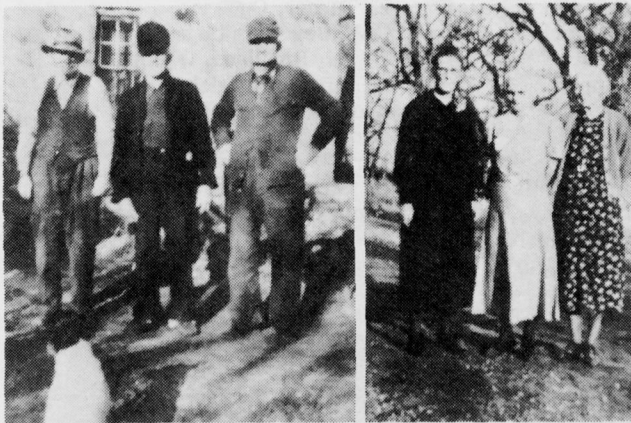
→ Is a Member of the ←

## Bottineau County Old Settlers Association.

Settled in the County *May 1885.*

*Robert Brander*  
PRESIDENT.

*W. H. Burn*  
SECRETARY.



Pioneers who came to Antler before 1888. Their total winters add up to over 360.

Sam Sieffert  
James Schell  
Gus Sieffert

Mrs. Reike  
Mrs. Schell  
Mrs. Tooke



ANTLER CAIRN — in honor of Pioneers.



The list of pioneers is not complete, however it indicates to some degree the nationalities represented among the first settlers.

### THE OLD SETTLERS

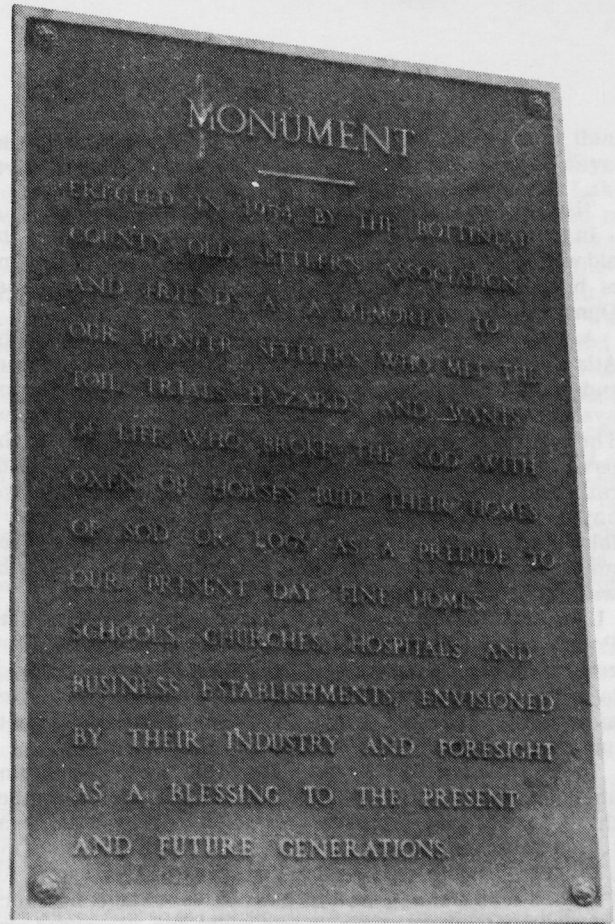
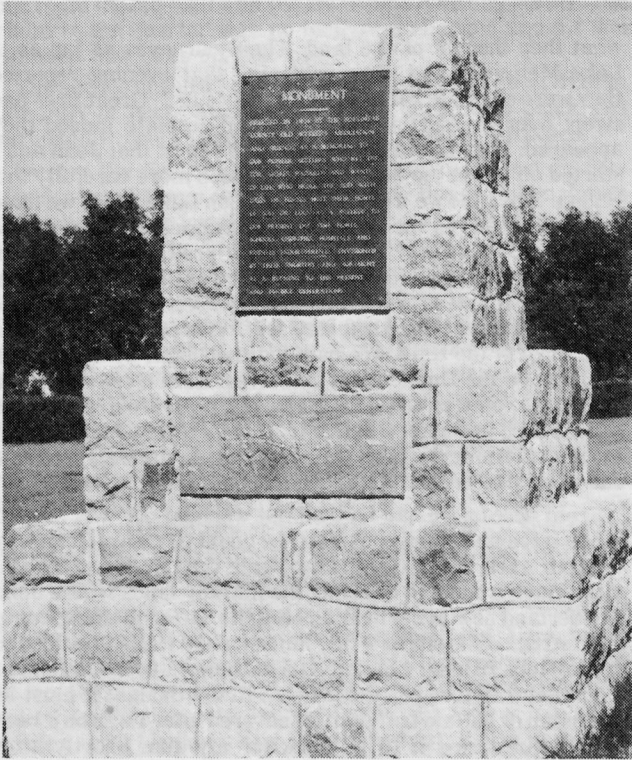
While it may be said that the pioneers need no bronze tablets to perpetuate their memories, it is only right that the history of their trials and achievements should be preserved for the edification of their children and future generations. To that end an association was organized on March 10, 1900, known as the "Bottineau County Old Settlers' Association." The first meeting was held in the McBrayen Hotel, those present being: William Stewart, Ezra Turner, Murray Moore, Geo. Fulwiler, Geo. Miller, William Williamson, John

Finlayson, Dr. Sima, Alex Stewart, Daniel McBrayen, Dan Stewart, W.G. Patton, Alex McBain, A.G. Burr, C. Garrison, D.B. McArthur, W.F. Bush, Dr. Greig, D.J. McArthur, H.C. Dana, Ed. Anderson, and David Clark. Robert Brander was elected president; John Dinwoodie, vice president; A.G. Burr, secretary; Wm. Stewart, treasurer. All those who settled in the county previous to January 1, 1886, are eligible as members. We herewith append a full list of the members registered so far, with names and places and where born:

W.F. Bush, New York  
 J.M. Young, Kentucky  
 Robert Brander, Ontario  
 Robert Nermil, Ireland  
 Wm. Halls, Canada  
 Thomas Sims, Ontario  
 James H. Miller, Illinois  
 David Miller, Penna  
 John McCann, Ontario  
 Ed. H. Richards, Ontario  
 Joseph Lundy, Ontario  
 Thomas Taylor, Canada  
 A.G. Burr, Scotland  
 John Dinwoodie, Scotland  
 J.A. Greig, Canada  
 Caleb Garrison, Sr., Kentucky  
 Geo. A. Coulthard, Ontario  
 Wm. Stewart, Ontario  
 Ezra Turner, Ontario  
 Duncan Stewart, Ontario  
 G.L.F., Ontario  
 R.R. Kippen, Ontario  
 Geo. Miller, Ontario  
 Joseph McKinnon, Scotland  
 Richard Williams, Wales  
 Wm. Lundy, Ontario  
 Thos. O'Neal, Columbia  
 Duncan Beaton, Scotland  
 A. McArthur, Canada  
 Ed. Anderson, Ontario  
 Alfred Gray, Ireland  
 D.H. McArthur, Ontario  
 A. McBain, Ontario  
 Edwin Sims, Ontario  
 D.B. McArthur, Ontario  
 R.A. Parker, Manitoba  
 Robert Lyon, Scotland  
 Warren Moore, Ontario  
 Peter B. Ferguson, Manitoba

Francis Boisvert, Quebec  
 Anton Svensrud, Iowa  
 Frank Sims, Ontario  
 Arthur Duff, Quebec  
 J.N. Greiner, Minnesota  
 T.B. Nichol, Manitoba  
 T.F. Woods, Ontario  
 Adam Jacques, Quebec  
 A. Boisvert, Quebec  
 Warner Welin, Sweden  
 Stephen E. Gray, Ontario  
 William Craig, Ontario  
 Francis Comartin, Quebec  
 John R. Kelly, Ottawa  
 Frank Bauvin, Canada  
 Elzier Toupin, Quebec  
 L.P. Lemay, Minnesota  
 Jos. Croisetier, Quebec  
 Hermidas Dalbec, Canada  
 Ernest Juneau, Wisconsin  
 Noe Dubois, New Hampshire  
 Fred Chaussee, South Dak.  
 John Cockerill, Ontario  
 Levi Mellon, Ontario  
 Dan McBrayen, Ontario  
 Wm. Williamson, Manitoba  
 Louis Langevin, Quebec  
 W.L. Marchand, Quebec  
 Arcade Bergeron, Quebec  
 John Hawker, England  
 Harry Hawker, England  
 Andrew J. Hart, Illinois  
 Thomas Gardner, Ohio  
 Wm. Dinwoodie, Scotland  
 E.J. Hurt, Kentucky  
 N.P. Nordin, Sweden  
 Thomas Kelly, Ireland  
 John Gardner, Ontario  
 John F. Scott, Ontario

Hugh Nichol, Jr., Ontario  
 Wm. G. Stewart, Ontario  
 Geo. L. Stewart, Ontario  
 Arthur Stewart, Ontario  
 J.C. Stover, Ontario  
 P.R. Ferguson, Ontario  
 John Finlayson, Ontario  
 Wm. Smith, Ontario  
 Archibald Finlayson, Ontario  
 R.W. Willson, Ontario  
 J.D. McBain, Ontario  
 E. Turner, Ontario  
 C.W. Beyer, Ontario  
 Joseph Robillard, Quebec  
 Alex Breault, Quebec  
 Leopold Lesage, Quebec  
 Wm. F. Craig, Canada  
 Wm. Miller, Indiana  
 H. Carbonneault, Montreal  
 Samuel Kinley, P. Edward Island  
 Alex Stewart, Glengarry  
 Jos. Sharbonneau, Quebec  
 F.M. Woodward, Michigan  
 A.J. Richards, Illinois  
 R.A. Richards, Illinois  
 Caleb Garrison, Kentucky  
 Jas. Stacey, Ontario  
 S. Howard, New Brunswick  
 T.F. Kinley, P. Edward Island  
 V.B. Noble, Iowa  
 Hugh Nichol, Sr., Ireland  
 John H.G. Turner, Canada  
 Benjamin Swanson, Sweden  
 F.X.A. Perrin, Quebec  
 Geo. M. Dixon, Ontario  
 Wm. Bell, Scotland



PICNIC 1902 — From top left: T.W. Woodward, Mrs. Woodward, Kate Burr, Alexander Jr., Elsie Burr, Euclid Hurt, Mrs. V.B. Noble, Mrs. Geo Miller, Alfred Gray, Alex Stewart, Mrs. Parker, Geo Coulthard, Warren Moore, Mrs. A. Gray, Mrs. H.C. Dana, Lizzie Hearonemus, Mrs. Archie McArthur, Mrs. Hearonemus, Mrs. M.A. Moore, Isaiah McBain, Mrs. Alex McBain, Alex McBain, Mr. and Mrs. Robert Nichol, Alf Gray, Wm. Stewart, John McIntosh, Doc

Grieg, Ezra Turner, Murray Moore, Geo Fletcher, Mrs. Robert Lyons, Wm. Flemming, Mrs. Flemming, Billy Paton, Caleb Garrison, Mrs. W.H. McIntosh, Mr. and Mrs. Richard Williams, Euclid Hurt, Mr. Hall, John Dnwoodie, Mrs. Dinwoodie, Mrs. Thos. White, Rachel and Bertha Kyle, Jim Bacon, Mr. Fletcher, Chas. Williamson, J.N. Greiner, Mr. and Mrs. John Finlyson.



Related for the Bottineau County Golden Jubilee  
by Gilbert Hanson — 1934

"I was born in Helgeland, Norway in May 1865.

In my youth the "American fever" was at its height in the old world. At the age of 18 I left the homeland in the company of brother, Peter, and family, and a neighbor boy, Peer Dunderland, enroute for the U.S.

A storm raged for two days while we were crossing the Atlantic. The first night of the storm Peer and I were rather rudely awakened by someone frantically shaking us and hysterically crying in Swedish that now the end had come. The ship was leaking the visitor said and most of the passengers had already jumped into the ocean. At first this rather produced a hair-raising effect but when we didn't hear any disturbances on board we decided it must have been a false alarm. Later we found out our guest had been an insane man who was caught and placed in safekeeping just as he was about to jump overboard.

Upon reaching our destination, Kendi-o-hey, Minn., brother Peter rented a farm and I stayed there to help him. After remaining here four years reports of the cheap homesteads to be had in North Dakota caused me to desire to journey on into this state. Sister Karen had come over from Norway to us and was married to John Hold.

In the spring of 1887 Karen, John Wold, Peer Dunderland and I decided to go. I had a grubbing job to finish so the other three started on in the covered wagon drawn by oxen. I was to take the train to Fargo to meet them there. Finishing my work 3-4 days after their departure I boarded the train for Fargo. Fargo at that time was a one-street village, not much larger than Carbury, N. D., a few years ago. Moorhead was still less. There were numbers of tents of immigrants trains in both towns. I searched both Moorhead and Fargo for my company but was unable to learn anything about them. So I struck off on foot. By the time I reached Casselton, it was getting dark. I was tired, disappointed, and hungry. I had found no clue of their whereabouts. I kept on until I came near to Wheatland. Here on the desolate prairie I decided to spend the night. I crawled under a railroad trestle and went to sleep. Sometime during the night I was startled by a long freight train passing over the trestle. It took a while before I could collect my senses enough so as to realize what was really happening. Well, I decided this was no place to spend the rest of the night, so stumbled along in the dark following the tinkling of a cowbell until I came to a strawstack where the remainder of the night was spent in comparative my company was useless I walked back to Fargo the next day. Upon returning again searched Fargo and Moorhead but to no avail. The next day I joined another company having horses, who were journey into North Dakota thinking thus perhaps to find my folks. One evening as we were on the road heading for Grand Forks we at last spied them. I left my new found friends for my own outfit and traveled the rest of our journey to Bottineau at ox team gait and mostly on foot, sleeping under the wagon nights. Arriving at the Devils Lake land office they highly recommended homestead land near Rugby, N. D., but as we passed along, the prairie land became very monotonous to us and our desire was to homestead where there were woods and water like in our homeland.

We journeyed on until we reached Bottineau on the 25th of June. Just a 22 day journey for the Wolds from their home in Kendi-o-hey. We camped just southeast of town. A visitor came to our camp who strongly recommended the Turtle Mountains as being just the kind of a homesteading place we were in search of. We moved our camp that evening to a place about 6 miles northwest of town.

The next day John and Peer struck off for the "hills" to see

what they thought of the land. They journeyed as far as to Lake Metigoshe and upon returning that evening reported they were not quite satisfied with the "hills." Great fires had swept over the Turtle mountains and desolate indeed they appeared. They had seen no people. Even at that John and I started off again the next day to explore more carefully this region. This time we went as far as Loon Lake. Here we liked the country and as the trees were unharmed by the fires the view of Loon Lake from our elevated position was quite inspiring. We returned to camp and as it was already getting on into summer and we were anxious to get settled we decided to homestead here. The first day we followed somekind of a trail most of the time. We camped that night by Oak Creek near where Ed. Dunderland now lives. Here were also other campers. Some of these had already picked out their land sites. There was such a heavy frost that night (June 27) that the next morning the heavy dew settling on the wagon tongue clattered like broken glass when swept off.

From here on we had no trail but wormed our way around fallen trees and stumps as best we could or cleared our way with our axes. We pitched camp some time in the afternoon, after much trouble in crossing the marshy lands where John Dunderland now lives, near Loon Lake. After pitching camp John struck off to see how hay lands looked while I decided to try my luck fishing. I had no gun with me. I soon came upon a distinct trail towards the lake. At first I thought it must be an Indian or buffalo trail, but discovered later I was on a bear trail. I cut across it to go back for my gun. Shortly after having done so a huge black hulk rose up in front of me. It was rather a breath taking moment but to my relief he hurriedly scrambled off. Arriving back in camp I found John had also returned reporting having seen a huge elk. Our camp being close to the lake various water birds as the loon, coots, and others made the air resound with their queer sounding, unfamiliar cries.

Karen said nothing as we related our experiences but shortly afterwards commenced to weep. She finally told us she was afraid to stay here, as she'd be alone so much of the time. Our stories and the wierd bird cries had proven too much for her. Couldn't we realize she said, that this terrible territory would never be settled. And really the fire devastated country did not look to inviting. It ended with our decision to return to Bottineau to try somewhere else. Upon arriving near where Gilbert Thompson now lives we met some men looking for homestead land. We told them about the place we had picked out but since we weren't staying suggested they give it a "look over." Karen said nothing for a while after they had left, but soon her sturdy Viking spirit was regained. She turned to her husband and said she was willing to return to the place we had picked out if we liked it well enough to homestead there. If others could manage to live there, so could she. Return we did, and immediately began fixing up some kind of a shelter until a log house could be built. Our first "home" was one built up in less than a day of green branches with the burlap formerly covering of the wagon for a roof. Then we proceeded to build a one room log cabin. We used clay from Loon Lake and perhaps a little moss as plaster between the logs. We put birch bark and turf for roofing. In this home Wolds spent their first years in the "hills."

Brother Peter came to the Turtle mountains the next spring, in April 1887. The land he picked out was "jumped" by some men who tried to hold several quarters each. To insure him against losing this six of us men set to work one moonlight evening to build a house. We worked all through

the night, cutting legs and building. By morning we had the one room log hut built and the stove pipe emitting smoke. His claim to the quarter was no further challenged and his son Gothard now lives on this land.

The second or third year I was here we had a killing frost in late July or early August. The grain became so black and shrunk it could hardly be used for feeding purposes.

During the first pioneer years binders were not in use. Besides cradling my own grain, I helped Henry Hagen, Erick Olson, and others cradle. Farmers always stacked the grain in those years. The first threshing machine up here was one run by horse power. Later a rig operating by its own power but having to be hauled from place to place by oxen was used. The threshing season was a long one in those days. What we couldn't get threshed in the fall we finished the following spring. One spring Ole Hoffers crossed Loon Lake, using oxen to haul his rig, during the spring thaw. We got on the lake near where G. Lindberg's now live all right, but when we came to the other end of the lake we found the ice near the shore melted and we had a great time getting our outfit to land. We finally made it but the ruts cut by wheels were visible for years afterwards. The grain threshed some time in spring was damp from the ice and snow still in the stacks and loss through burning was considerable.

Occasionally we went out hunting for big game. Never will I forget my elk hunt. A young neighbor and I tracked a wounded animal all day and after a fruitless search returned home. Upon arriving found another neighbor there anxious to follow fresh elk tracks he had found. We took a few sandwiches and a blanket along and started out. It was in the last part of December. We trailed our game in a northeasterly direction. Night overtook us and we managed to live through it somehow. The next morning we resumed our dogged journey. The day wore on. We were both hungry and tired. We trailed the animal through the Turtle mountains into the Canadian prairie north of them. Finally we found Indian tracks on the trail and realizing our search was in vain we turned our steps homeward so tired and hungry every step was an unbelievable effort. The day was clear. When we got a few miles east of Henry Hagen's a total eclipse of the sun gradually took place. We sat down on a log until it was over. Finally we reached home.

Another time I went out to hunt antelope and was more fortunate, bringing home the game on my shoulders.

One time I left my home forgetting to close the windows. My little nieces came to pay me a visit but were frightened away upon hearing the house when they saw a black bear standing on his hind legs poking his head through the open window.

We saw few Indians during these early years, although they had a good trail from Metigoshe to their reservation. We were here however, to appreciate the Indian scare of the winter of 1889. Brother Peter's home was one of the "fortifications," made in the Turtle Mountains. (Knut Homen's home near Vinje church was the other.) Loop holes were bored through the upstairs walls. People came from far and wide bringing whatever they could with them as they hurriedly left their homes. For 2-3 days we were stationed here — perhaps 40 of us in his little home. Guards were on duty day and night. We had few guns and little ammunition. Finally as nothing was seen of the Indians, brother Peter and I were sent out as scouts to see if we could learn anything about them. We neither heard nor saw anything of them, naturally. We did see a man fishing in Lake Metigoshe. It proved to be Gilbert Nicholson. He called to us and teasingly nicknamed all who had gone to the fortified places "scared rabbits." He had remained at home in spite of rumors. East

in the mountains, Mrs. Charlie Berg had done the same thing — sending her family to Homen's while she herself stayed home to care for the stock. Well we scouted about Lake Metigoshe and a lake in Canada north of it but found no hostile Indians. When we returned to Peter's with our report people took heart and gradually left to take care of their stock. A few days later I was in Bottineau. Bottineau, it seems, had wired for military aid and finally an officer was sent here to see how things stood. When it was discovered I was from the "hills" I was asked to talk with him. When I told him we scouts had seen no sign of Indians his eyes twinkled.

There was a report one time later that an Indian pow-wow was held near Willow Lake after a white man had killed an Indian on the foothills. The Indians felt the whites weren't doing their best to apprehend the slayer, and some of the young men wanted to go on the war path to avenge it, but were prevailed upon by the old men of the tribe not to, as it would be suicide for them. There may have been some truth in this report.

As in other pioneer communities justice and order were not strictly enforced at times. Near Lake Metigoshe one man shot from ambush and killed his neighbor because of some quarrel over land. A trial was held, he was acquitted and was carried in triumph out of court on his friends' shoulders.

The most notorious murder in the Mountains was in later years. Mr. Sidell and his niece were killed by two half breeds and a full blood Indian youth. These slayers were speedily brought to justice. Mr. Sidell kept a small store and post office at Kelvin. In early pioneer days he had been the first school teacher in northern Turtle mountains. Mrs. Dickenson was the first teacher in the western part of the hills. During early days Mr. Sidell used to live in a fine large oak grove called the Walker Grove near where Salem church now stands. We used to visit together often during the time I hauled large oak logs for building purposes or to sell from this grove.

A peculiar character in this pioneer community was a man giving his name as Pete Clensy. At first he had a German youth of perhaps 18 with him. There was always a wary look in Clensy's eye. Since in early days neighbors were few I was often in his company, especially in hunting game, but more and more he gave one an uneasy feeling and we began to suspect he was a fugitive from the law. As time wore on he became more suspicious of strangers and seemed to break down mentally. What became of the youth no one knew. Pete said he got lonesome and went home for Christmas. One time during the spring thaw I went over to Clensy's shack, and saw him skulking behind some trees. When I called him he reluctantly came forward. His condition was deplorable. He was barefooted and wore only shorts and a ragged shirt. His skin was terribly red and chapped from exposure. He had evidently been out fishing. His jacket was in the house. On his door he had written several crazy jingles of his own composition and then attributed them to such great writers as Shakespeare. Later he left the hills, when or how no one knew. Some time after this there was an article in a newspaper stating a man of a given name alias, Pete Clensy, who had killed a policeman in a certain city had finally been located in an insane asylum in Wisconsin, if I remember right.

I have made my home in the Turtle Mountains for the past 47 years, and have lived to see frontier days fade into the past, but their interesting experiences and associations are still vivid in the memories of us "Old Timers."



By John McIntosh

John McIntosh was born April 17th, 1859, in Bentinck township, Gray County Ontario, of Scotch origin.

Mr. McIntosh lived with his parents until he was 24 years old, then decided to strike out for himself. Hearing about the homestead opportunities in western Canada and Dakota Territory, he journeyed to Sarnia, Ontario and embarked by boat to Duluth, Minnesota, thence by rail to Winnipeg, Manitoba.

After considerable inquiry as to conditions further west, he purchased an outfit consisting of a team of oxen, a wagon, a breaking plow, personal effects, bedding and household utensils, and started from Brandon in a westerly direction. The trails were not very good and much of the country was dotted with large sloughs or potholes.

The coulees and ravines were full to overflowing with water and were hazardous to the traveler. These of course had to be forded and at times a lone traveler had to wait for another caravan so that they could help each other in crossing. On the way cross country, Mr. McIntosh was delayed twice by heavy rains, which made the trails impassable. An incident which occurred at one of such stops, is still remembered by Mr. McIntosh. He overtook another caravan, which was stuck in the mud. He stopped to give assistance, and discovered it to be a young lady from Ontario who was seeking a free homestead in the west, accompanied by her father who was an invalid. After freeing the wagon and oxen from the mud, camp was made and during the evening several more caravans arrived. By morning there were about fifteen different groups. Two days were spent waiting for dry weather. During this time the men of the camp hunted and fished and repaired their wagons. On the third day, they resumed their journeys. The young lady of the group continued to western Manitoba, and settled near the present site of Virden. He continued in a south westerly direction coming to Deloraine and around the west end of the Turtle Mountains, then on to the town of old Bottineau, arriving July 11th, 1883. After looking the surrounding country over he chose to settle on a pre-emption which seemed to satisfy him. The NW quarter of Section 28 Township 162 Range 75. His place was located about two miles from old Bottineau. His first home was built of Turtle Mountain logs (size 14x18) with pole and sod roof, one door and two windows. A small tin heater and small cook stove were purchased and wood for fuel was secured near at hand in the foot hills of the mountains. He made his own crude but useful furniture: a table, a couple of benches and a bed or bunk, all of poles. There was a small saw mill located near the village on Oak Creek where the settlers could have their logs sawed into lumber for a small charge. Mr McIntosh spent the remainder of the summer and fall of "83" getting his house built and plowing a fire break around the building. In doing this, he broke about eight or ten acres surrounding the buildings.

The question of a shelter for the oxen and a cow which he had purchased, was easily solved by making a dugout on the side of a ravine and covering it with a pole and sod roof. He was ready for his first winter "83-84", except for a supply of hay and grain for his livestock and a wood supply for the house. These were laid in by Thanksgiving.

At this time John decided the winter would be long and lonesome and one day while in the village he met an older man by the name of Parsons whom he hired to stay on his place during the winter to take care of his livestock (three head) and to look after the property which he went to the lumber camps in Northern Minnesota.

After working all winter and saving his earnings, he had enough money with which to buy seed to put in his first crop in the spring of "84". He broke a few more acres and put into crop that year about twenty acres of wheat and flax. After seeding was finished he worked around by the day, and saved his money to buy more livestock and feed. Quite often during the summer and fall of "84" he was called on to assist in fighting prairie fires which were numerous on account of a dry period in late July and August.

Mr. McIntosh harvested his first crop the fall of "84" 20 acres of wheat which he estimated yielded about 20 bushels per acre, and a few acres of flax.

Each year he had a small crop on this place and in the summer of "87", he filed on a homestead (SW ¼ Section 3-161-75 Amity township) and moved to his new home; he spent the winter of "87-88" there. Mr. McIntosh lived on the homestead from 1887 until 1897, at which time he bought an improved farm with buildings, adjoining the city of South Bottineau. The SE ¼ Section 24 and the E ½ of the NW ¼ and the W ½ of the NE ¼ Section. 5 twp. 162 76, Pickering township.

Mr. McIntosh was united in marriage to Isabelle Clark on February 11th, 1890, who had come to D.T. with her parents in 1887. The ceremony was performed by the Rev. Mr. Hulbert, Baptist Minister in his residence in Bottineau. To this union were born six children, two sons and four daughters. Peter and Isabel, Donald, Hazel, Elva and Elizabeth.

The Pioneer's first school was located in the SE ¼ of Section 20—in Pickering Township, about three miles west of his home. The name of the school was Anderson, as it was located on the Andrew Anderson homestead.

This school was used until 1915, at which time the district was consolidated with Carbury Special school district Carbury, N.D. The building sold and moved to Carbury by the purchaser and is at the present time used as a store building there.

The McIntosh children attended the grades in Anderson school and attended high school in Bottineau of which school all of them are graduates.

Mr. McIntosh attended the Presbyterian church in Bottineau. It was organized and the building erected in the summer of 1887; he was elected an Elder of the church board at time of organization and has served continuously since that time. The building of church was in charge of a Mr. Pearson, and he was assisted by the settlers. This building still stands and is in use today. It has been remodeled and kept in good repair.

Pickering Township (162-76) was organized and named July 19th, 1911. The name being chosen by one of the early settlers, Henry Russell, who came from a township of the same name in Ontario.

Trapping in the early days was a good source of revenue for the settlers, who had time and the inclination to do it. Mr. McIntosh did not do much trapping, but he and his neighbors together picked buffalo bones which were sold for a fair price and brought them in some pocket money to tide them along. The Pioneer says hunting was very good and game numerous, prairie chicken, grouse, crane, geese and ducks, being the chief wild game hunted. Fishing was also good at that time. The creeks and lakes were teeming with fish and no trouble at all to get all the fresh fish you wanted or needed at anytime winter and summer.

The first railroad to come into the Bottineau territory was the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba (now Great Nor-

thern) the first train arriving in Bottineau May 16th, 1887. Mr. McIntosh worked on the construction of grade in 1886-87 at different times.

He informs me that in 1897 there was an epidemic of dyptheria among the settlers, but no exceptional lose of life, except among the Indians on the Turtle Mountain reservation. Frost, droughth and hail were events they had to contend with, but he does not remember any specific dates as to damage done by them to any great extent. The grasshoppers were not considered a pest in the pioneer days. The first pest stage of hoppers in this territory was 1920.

Mr. McIntosh used the stage on different occasions and remembers one driver Mr. Tom Woods, who afterward conducted a mercantile establishment in Bottineau.

The early day blizzards were severe and of long duration three and four days being not unusual. Severe hardship was experienced by the Pioneer sand of course lives were lost and livestock perished when caught away from shelter.

Priaire fires were numerous, settlers would band together and fight them, sometimes buildings were burned, and haystacks and winter feed destroyed, and often some settler would loose his crop.

Claim jumpers were not to numerous as the realiable settlers joined together and made life so miserable for them that they would soon give up and leave for parts unknown.

When asked by this writer, if he had enjoyed establishing his home and living in this territory, his reply was just what could be expected from a Pioneer. Yes, I have had hardships and adversity, good times and prosperity, have enjoyed the privileges which are ours under the American Constitution. Having good churches, good schools and a livlihood thru out the fifty years of residence and consider myself fortunate to have these things. In addition, I have my wife and family who were brought up under the circumstances of the years, and where else could we expect anything else to compare with it, except in the U.S.A.

#### THE VOLKER FAMILY IN BOTTINEAU COUNTY:

Submitted by Ruth Jacques, 1977

Our grandparents, August and Bertha Volker, were early settlers in Bottineau County. With their two children, August and Leopold, they came to America from Ludwigslust, Germany, in 1887. The sale of their farm in Germany for \$450.00 paid their fare to the United States. Since times were hard in their native land and farmers found it difficult to



AUGUST VOLKER FAMILY came to N. Dak. in 1887 from Germany. Back Row: Otto, Leopold, Emil, Paul & Ida. Seated: August (father), Emma, Bertha, & Mrs. Volker.



Leopold Volker, Bottom Row: Far left, attending North Dakota Agricultural College in Fargo.

make a living, they were well prepared to endure the hardships in a new country.

After spending a year in Maryland, they migrated to the Red River valley. Grandfather worked for August Riddel for a year at Cavalier, N.D. for a salary of \$25.00 a month. By that time all lands in the valley were claimed so they came to Willow City where homestead land was still available. Willow City, at that time, was laid out; the railroad branch line to Rugby surveyed, but not completed. A few enterprising merchants transacted business in temporary shacks with supplies hauled in from Devils Lake.

The Volkrs filed on land northwest of Willow City. Their first home was made of sod and later a larger home was built of logs. This they sold five years later to William Block.

The majority of pioneers in the Willow City community were German Lutherans. In order to observe the Sabbath, they took turns having services in their homes with the head of each household conducting services. Pastor Fuelling was the first missionary in the area. Coming by railroad to Rugby, and by coach to Willow City, he would walk the remaining six miles to the Willow Creek area. Walking was faster than riding behind a team of oxen. In the fall of 1889, the Immanuel Lutheran church was formed and the Reverend G.F. Portratz became the first resident pastor. In spite of crop failure due to drought, the settlers still built their first church, a 30 by 16 foot structure. August Volker was a charter member.

The first years were very difficult. 1890 was very dry. Still they stayed on. Gophers were so numerous that poison was put into the furrows as land was plowed. They even destroyed little trees that had been planted in the tree claims. There was some restlessness among the Turtle Mountain Indians, but they did not cause the settlers a great deal of trouble.

After the sale of the homestead near willow City, Mr. Volker filed on a tree claim 2½ miles west of Gardena in Elysian township. Here they lived again in a log house until a large frame home could be built from lumber hauled in from Devils Lake. Here they lived near the August Zahn family. Mr. Zahn was my grandmother's brother and I remember how they loved to visit and talk over the old times in Germany.

When the children were almost grown up, they wanted to homestead and start out for themselves. August Volker obtained land near Wild Horse, Colorado. Taking his family with him, all but Otto, the eldest, who stayed to manage the Gardena farm. Livestock, implements and household goods were transported to Colorado in railroad cars.

At about the same time my mother, Minnie Voigt, a native of James, South Dakota, had come to visit her sister Alma





**Leopold Volker**

(Mrs. Paul Martin of Kramer, North Dakota). there she met my father and it led to romance. They were married November 20th at James, South Dakota. The first five years of their marriage was spent in a homestead shack in Colorado. The first year crops were good, then drought set in and times became hard. My mother didn't appreciate all the rattlesnakes; they were everywhere, and would even curl up in the chicken nests. One had to look carefully before picking eggs. No fuel was available; settlers were forced to burn buffalo and cow chips.

After a year in Colorado, my grandfather died from a stroke. His body was returned to North Dakota and buried in the Kramer Cemetary, where he had been a member of the Lutheran church. A few months later, death came again to the Volker family when my parents lost their first born son, Walter, when he was nine weeks old.

Ida Volker, my fathers sister, married Edward Metz at Wild Horse, Colorado, May 10, 1910. Two children were born to them: Francis and Roger. They proved up their claims but returned to North Dakota in 1912. They were here less than a year when the youngest daughter, Emma, passed away. She was sixteen years old, was attending the School of Forestry and died of Spinal Meningitis. This was a difficult blow to the entire family, especially to grandmother, who suffered a stroke a short time later and died October 7, 1925, (age 65).

Otto and Leopold Volker continued to make Bottineau County their home. Otto married Alma White. After her death, he married Altha Meyers of Kramer. They had five children: Arthur (deceased), Marian (Mrs. Emil Beckman), Wallace (deceased), Lloyd, and Harriet (Mrs. Paul Heidebreider). Otto died in Bottineau in 1956.

Ida and Ed had four children: Francis, Roger, Gerald (deceased) and Earl. They made their home at McHenry and Cando, North Dakota. Ida died in 1940.

Emil married Vera Heath. Their children were: Dorothy, Royal (deceased) Donavon (deceased), Mildred and Lila. They lived for awhile in the Turtle Mountains and Gardena, later moving to Lansing, Michigan. Emil died during the '40's in Lansing.

Paul married Helena Reetz. They had two daughters: Gerta and Lois. They lived in Minot, North Dakota until

Paul's death in the '40's. Mrs. Volker and daughters then went to live in Eau Claire, Wisconsin, where she died in November 1976.

My parents, Leopold and Minnie Volker, had nine children: Walter, Kenneth and Gladys are deceased. Gladys (Mrs. Leo Roths) made Bottineau her home until her death in 1961. Elvin lives in Everett, Washington, and Elanore (Mrs. Gust M. Arzolf) lives in Antioch, California. Lavoan (Mrs. Edwin Krepolin) lives at Finley, North Dakota. Erna (Mrs. Hugh Hopper) lives at Maryville, Washington, as does Orville, my brother, after spending most of his former years in Alaska.

After the death of my father, my mother later married Arthur Carlson, and they lived in Minneapolis. Following Mr. Carlson's death, she divided her time among her children. (At the present time, March, 1977, she owns and lives in a 21 foot Trailer-Home on a lakeshore near Maryville, Washington. Her age is 87.)

My parents lived on their farm near Gardena until father's death, November 15, 1938. The 30's were difficult years for them as well as for other people in the area. To make things worse, it was at this time that my father's health failed. It was on this farm that the last of the Volker children were born, as was also my son Duane Jacques.

My father had a steam threshing rig and although threshing was hard work, I have never known him to be happier than during the harvest season. He also threshed for other farmers until all the crops were gathered in. I remember the old steam engine..how I loved to hear the whistle blow. It was an exciting time for all of us children too. The grain was cut with a binder and put into shocks. People



**Leopold Volker & bride, Minnie Voight. November 20, 1907.**

came from as far as Kansas to hire out for harvest. Dad would hire 14 bundle haulers, a separator man, engineer, grain haulers, two tankies to haul water for the engine, two straw bosses to keep the fire going to maintain steam, and a flunkie. Coal was also used, especially when the engine was being moved to other farms. As I recall, there were 40 horses needed, 14 teams hitched to bundle racks, 2 teams to haul water, 3 or 4 teams to haul grain. Neighbors from the area worked on the rigs too. They came with their own teams and bundle racks. In order to feed two dozen men or more, there was a cook shack and two cooks were hired to prepare and serve meals. The cook shack was almost a flat-roofed structure, slightly rounded at the top. It was on large steel wheels and was hauled from place to place during the season. In it was a long table to seat twenty men or more, a big black iron cook stove and shelves which held the food and dishes. The whistle on the engine signaled various jobs to be performed by the crew. There was a water whistle, a grain hauler and bundle hauler whistle, and perhaps the most welcome of all, the dinner whistle.

Lunch was served to the crew Mornings and afternoons. Cooks had to be up at four in the morning to serve breakfast between 5 and 6 o'clock. Dad would sometimes have to work on the engine all night, pounding flues to knock off the scale on the pipes. During this busy season, the children were left to milk the cows and do all the chores around the place. My sister Gladys and I each had seven cows to milk morning and evening. Milk was then run through a cream separator and the skim milk fed to the calves. There were eggs to gather, pigs to feed, as well as chickens, ducks, geese and turkeys. There were always lots of cats waiting to get a dish of nice



Mr. & Mrs. Leopold Volker & Children: Kenneth, Gladys (Mrs. Leo Roths) & Ruth (Mrs. Elmer Jacques) on mother's lap.

warm milk. Because water on the place contained alkali and could be used only for cattle, it was necessary to haul water for household use.

In threshing time there never seemed to be a set of eveners left to hitch a team of horses to the water tank. I remember my mother going to town one day. She bought a set of eveners and put them under her bed. Dad would not dare to take them or there would have been trouble. I remember also as a child in harvest time the huge quantities of vegetables that had to be ready by 10 o'clock every morning. It was always a five gallon bucket of potatoes to be dug, washed and scraped, a huge pan of lettuce to be carefully washed. (How I hated to clean all that lettuce!). But Dad loved garden lettuce and we had some every day at noon, delicious with cream, sugar and vinegar dressing. It was quite a job to check each leaf to make sure no bug or worm was hidden there.

My father had two threshing rigs and the first combine in the area during the 1920's.

I remember all the good times at the house parties which were a community get-together. There usually was a party at someone's house at least once a week, especially during the winter months. People would bring sandwiches and cake for midnight lunch. Dancing would last until two in the morning and everyone would go home happy. A collection was always taken up for the violin, piano or accordian player. I remember one place where we went to a party, they hadn't heated the living room all winter. The room heated up very rapidly causing moisture to form. Suddenly the wall paper came loose from the ceiling and fell down on the heads of the dancers.

As for myself, Ruth Jacques, Bottineau County is where my family was raised. My children are Gail, Joyce, Judy, Duane, and my husband, Elmer Jacques, have continued to make this our home with exception of a short time that we lived in Oregon.

The rest have travelled a long way from our grandparent's beloved homestead...that place which fulfilled their hopes and dreams in a promised land come true.

#### AN EX-GLENGARIAN WRITES ENTERTAININGLY OF HIS ADOPTED COUNTRY

This Is a Letter Written by Squire William Stewart  
Circa 1909

To the Editor of the News: (Glengarry, Ontario)

Dear Sir: Having some idle moments at my disposal, the thought came to me that some of your readers, especially in old Glengarry, would like to hear a few facts about the County of Bottineau, North Dakota, where a few of us Glengarrians have been residing. Twenty five years ago I left the home of my birth and settled in Bottineau County, then an unbroken prairie and the nearest railroad fully a hundred miles away. Today all this land is taken up with the exception of a few sections of shore land. The county is all settled and commodious dwelling houses and modern barns may be seen everywhere, equal in every respect to the average Glengarry home of today. The farmers generally keep several good horses and a fine hered of cattle, principally shorthorns. The county roads are kept in good repair as are our bridges. Two railroads traverse the county, the Great Northern, managed and controlled, I am happy to say by a Canadian in the person of J.J. Hill, the other the Soo road. Some eight miles intervenes between the stations of the respective roads at which huge elevators have been erected and where is to be found a ready market for all kinds of produce, also in most cases, two or three general stores. The town of Bottineau, where I live, is the county seat and has a population of some 2,000. We have a good court house with jail in the basement,



which at times is well patronized, and between civil and criminal cases during the present winter court will be in session probably some five weeks. It is the opinion of many that with the increase of population court cases will also increase. But in my humble judgement the increase is in proportion with the number of lawyers practicing their profession. We have no less than a six-room common school, a high school, better known as a school of forestry, where higher branches are taught. These buildings are all of pressed brick and in some cases are quite pretentious. We have our usual quota of mercantile establishments, some doing business on an extensive scale, while others are not so pretentious. That we are of some importance as a town, is shown by the fact that we have three banking institutions, all having a good business connection. We have two commodious hotels, steam laundry, roller mill, sash and door factory and three drug stores, the latter for medicinal purposes may sell only up to a pint of liquor, and the party receiving same is required to file an affidavit with so many diseases. We also have an opera house, where, from time to time, lectures on subjects of great interest are given as well as lighter entertainments. Last, but by no means least, we have in all eight elevators where the highest prices are paid for all kinds of farm produce. A short distance from our town is a summer resort where a number of weeks each year many visitors congregate availing themselves of the good boating and fishing at their disposal.

Now in regard to the people who reside in the county, I must say in all justice considering the different nationalities, that better society could not be found anywhere. We have, like my old Glengarry friends, our party politics, our hot contests every two years, but just so soon as the contest is over, we are as good friends as ever. The spirit of independence is fast gaining ground all over North Dakota, and I earnestly hope that 'ere long in making their selection for political honors the electorate will be more ready to support and elect good honest men, irrespective of party.

#### NEWBURG PIONEERS OLE AND BERTHA OLSON

Submitted by Beatrice Volker, 1973

When land west of the Mouse River, in Bottineau County, was opened for homesteaders in 1900, what had been range land was soon divided into many small farms. The population was increased by nine when Ole and Bertha Olson and their seven children settled in what was to be Kane Township.

Ole was born in Sweden but came to Plainview, Minnesota, when he was only three years old. He was the eldest of a family of eleven. His wife, Bertha Falkert, was born in the same house as her Mother, on a farm still occupied by the Falkert family near Plainview.

Good reports of the new land available in North Dakota came from Willow City. Bertha's sister, Lena, and her husband, Charles Getzlaff, had already homesteaded near there and welcomed the Olsons when they arrived in the spring, 1900. Ole left his wife and children at Getzlaffs while he went on to his claim to prepare temporary housing. When he reached there he found an abandoned sod barn had been built on his land by mistake. So he moved his family in while he built a house. It was cool, but the roof leaked badly when it rained. The new baby, Irene, was given the only dry corner.

Ole had no formal schooling, he had been apprenticed to a cabinet maker as a young boy. His skill as a carpenter came in handy as he built a farmstead. His house was large for his large family, who soon numbered eleven children. The oldest girl, Lily, remembered watching the railroad and grain elevators at Newburg being built from the upstairs windows of their house.



Mr. and Mrs. Ole Olson, Bertha, Harry, George and Lilly.

One of the first tasks for the children was to help plant trees. They soon had a good grove. Some of these trees still remain on the farm now owned by Mike Kersten. The grove was used for the 4th of July and community picnics. It was at one of these picnics, in 1909, that Lily Olson met a new neighbor, Ray Cool. Ray and his brother, Will, had arrived with a box car of horses and supplies in March.

Their father had purchased three quarters of land and the brothers expected to begin farming in March, as they had done in Iowa. They were surprised to find banks of snow as high as their house.

They brought a fancy top buggy and driving team so were popular with the young ladies. Most young men drove work horses and the family buggy.

Ray Cool married Lily Olson on December 21, 1909. They farmed all their working lives 3½ miles north of Newburg. Their seven children were all born there. Lily was the only one of the Olson children who remained in Kane Township.

Bertha Olson suffered an acute attack of appendicitis in 1920. Dr. Charles Durnin operated, using the kitchen table in a successful emergency operation, but she died of a blood clot. She was only 53 years old. Her youngest daughters, Grace and Frances, were 11 and 13. It was a great loss to the family.

Hard times after World War I were too much for Ole. Loan companies took over his farm and he returned to Plainview, where most of his family still lived.

The only members of this family still residing in North Dakota are Beatrice Cool Volker of Binford and Captain David R. Volker, a pilot of Grand Forks Air Force Base.

The American Legion at Westhope is named for Orlan, youngest son of Lily Olson and Ray Cool. Orlan was lost at sea while serving in the Navy during World War II.

#### Submitted by Floyd Fairweather

Fredrik Nilssen Vestre was born in 1862 at Vatnefjord, Skodje Parish, Sundmore, Norway to Parents Nils Stenerson Vestre and Johanne Fredriksdatter Hofset. He served in the Norwegian army and apprenticed as a tailor. His mother's family was engaged in that business. His own family had a farm at the farthest end of a small fjord called Vestrefjord. He came to America in 1888 and after a three week stay in Pope County, Minnesota, he came to Bottineau and later to Haram township. He acquired a treeclaim and preemption in 1890 and claimed his homestead in 1897. Later he purchased another farm about two miles west of his homestead and a quarter of land in the Turtle Mountains which he bought from his brother who moved to a homestead in Williams County.

During his first years in the county, he worked as a farm hand for Lars Sivertson near Lake Metogoshe and did tailoring in the community. He spent some winters in Minnesota. He was influential in convincing others from Sundmore to settle in Haram. He wrote a letter to Andrew Hanson which follows this article. In the late 1890's he arranged for several men to come to America and they repaid him by working out their passage money. The fare to America at the time was between forty and sixty dollars depending upon the accommodations. By bringing over stone masons and carpenters, he was able to get labor to build his house and barn. After he married, he and his wife continued to finance the passage of many young men and women to the new land. Some later returned to Norway, but most of them later homesteaded in Williams County or in Canada. Some of these "newcomers" were Peter and Ole Eyk, Iver and Berte Helle, Nikoline Lee, Louise Ertesvaag, Lars Slyingstad, and Bernt Sunde.

Fredrik had two brothers in America, Sivert, also in Haram Township, and Nels in Williams County. Other members of his family in Norway were Johan Vestre, Mads Seberg, and Anna, Mrs. John Aase.

He returned to Norway in 1899 and arranged for the passage of two women to America, one of whom he married in 1900, Hanna Petrine Oldsdatter Tenfjord from Tenfjord Nes, Sundmore (1870-1918). Her sisters and brothers in Norway were Bernt Tenfjord, Ole Dyro, Peter Dyro, Nikoline (Mrs. Mathias Vestre), Louise (Mrs. Bernt Sunde).

Mr. and Mrs. Vestre's children were Jennie, married to William Fairweather, Anna (1903-1969) married to Edward Fairweather, and Nancy married to Walter J. Huber of Hopkins, Minnesota.

Mrs. Vestre passed away in 1918 of a brain tumor and in 1923 the Vestres rented the farm to the Moen family and moved into Souris. In 1927 when Anna married, they returned to the farm. Fredrik continued for the most part to make his home with his daughter Anna, although he spent some years living on his place in the Turtle Mountains or in his house in Souris. He passed away after a lingering illness in 1950 and was laid to rest beside his wife in the Turtle Mountain Lutheran Church cemetery.

#### Letter From Fredrik Vestre to Andrew Hanson

Bottineau, February 16, 1889

My Good Friend,

I received your honored letter of the 28th of January on the 9th of this month (February). I see from your letter that you are well and that is good to hear. Also, I see that you want to come here in the spring and bring others with you. That I like very well.

You ask where the land office is. It is in Devils Lake, 100 miles from Bottineau, but you can file on land here in Bottineau. There is a great deal of land that is not on the market yet and that land is what I think they will take from and you

will see what you like best when you come. (The land he speaks of here is what today constitutes Dalen and Haram Townships and land west of them. It had not been surveyed at this date). But a person can take three claims if one can manage.

You ask if it was the whole town that burned. It was not, but it was more than half of the town, a hotel, saloon, the businesses of three Norwegians, a machine shop, hardware store and the before mentioned Settlebaks and Ertesvaags, the post office, drugstore, and several other small houses. The depot was a ways from the fire, so it did not burn.

You say that some of the newcomers who came when we did are so brave that they write English to you. I would like to know who is so good, (Tell me who it is), Those who wrote the first line of the above mentioned letter, could they not have written a few words in the other letter also to people they know?

I don't have any news that will be of interest to you. We have wonderfully good weather and about two feet of snow.

Now I would like to ask you to be so good as to thank all those who sent greetings to me. It cheers me much to hear that I have acquaintances here who send greetings to me as a friend because I thought I would meet only strangers in America. But there are some who know me anyway. I don't believe I have any relatives in this country. You greet me from Olivia. I am not sure I know who she is. Therefore, I ask you out of your kindness to tell me in particular who she is. (Olivia was Mrs. Nels Magnuson and it seems strange he does not know who she is at this time.)

You say that Elias and Knut (?) have it good. What kind of work do they do?

With this I quit my writing for this time with a friendly greeting to all who know me. I am well up to this time and hope they all are the same.

Live well is the wish of your acquaintance and write to me again as soon as you can.

F. Vestre

In care of Ertesvaag

Bottineau

Dakota Territory

#### THE FAIRWEATHERS

##### Submitted by Floyd Fairweather

Tradition states that the old Scottish Fairweather family was descended from three brothers who, having been defeated in a highland feud in ancient Moray, abandoned their clan name and relocated in the lowlands of Angushire. In order to perpetuate their migration from the northern Highlands, they selected the name Fairweather for the Book of Job XXXVII, 22, says, "Fairweather cometh out of the north." For generations the various families were engaged as woolen merchants in Angushire. From one of these families, William (1837-1907) was descended. He, his wife Elizabeth Alves (1838-1928), and family came from Montrose and Dundee to Bottineau county in intervals from the late 80's to 1901. They came by way of Canada, remained in the British settlements in the valley for a short while, and then homesteaded three miles south of Souris, where they lived until 1907 when Mr. Fairweather died while on a trip to California. Mrs. Fairweather then moved to Souris, where, driving her white horse, Dolly, she was a well known figure for many years. To illustrate that the old Scottish clan spirit was by no means yet dead, Mrs. Hunter said of her old friend Mrs. Fairweather, 'Ay! Mrs. Fairweather's a fine woman, but I canna forgive her for what they did to the covenanters.' (The covenanters had been ruthlessly suppressed by Montrose and his followers almost three hundred years before.) Mrs.



Fairweather's gardening skill was rewarded by the city of Souris when she was presented with two ornate cast-iron garden urns for having the finest garden in town. These urns today are in the possession of her granddaughter, Isabelle Benthagen, of Westhope. With the exception of one daughter, Isabel, all the children of William and Elizabeth came to the U.S.: Willaim, Edward, David, Alice, Margaret, Alexander, James, and George.

William Fairweather (1858-1941) and his wife Catherine Stewart arrived at Souris in 1901 from Dundee with their children: Jane, James, Euphemia, William, and Elizabeth. They lived for some time in Williams county where another daughter, Catherine, was born. Leaving the western part of the state, they returned to Bottineau; later they moved to California.

Edward Fairweather (1863-1938) and his wife Mary Stuart came from Dundee with their three sons: Finley, James, and William. They homesteaded near Souris, but later abandoned the home and moved to Saskatchewan.

David Alves Fairweather (1865-1938) and his wife Rebekah Faultley (1863-1951) came to Souris in 1901 from Dundee with their children: David, William, Alexander, Alfred, and Edward. Their only daughter, Isabelle, was born shortly after their arrival. Mrs. Fairweather related many tales of the agonies of traveling by train across Canada and staying in hot, stuffy, hotel rooms infested with bed bugs. Journeying from Canada across the border to Souris in a buggy with only gunny sacks to protect them from the drenching downpour, she yearned for the comfort of the city life she had exchanged for the desolation of the supposed paradise. For some time they lived with the old folks but her English temperament could not abide the frugality of a Scottish household that did not permit her children to eat between meals. She grew tired of smuggling crackers for the boys who were having their own troubles fighting off the jests of their American rural cousins jeered at their citified clothes. Trained as a decorator, but finding himself in a veritable wilderness whose settlers were necessarily more concerned with a roof over their heads than Victorian stencils on their walls, Mr. Fairweather became a mail carrier on the Souris route after an unsuccessful but amusing city man's attempt at farming. Having served in the English Cavalry, he carefully groomed his horses and polished their hoofs with bootblack for special occasions. Of old Presbyterian stock, he and his brother Alexander were staunch supporters of the early church in Souris.

Alexander Fairweather (1873-1943) who arrived as a young boy with his parents, was more successful at adapting himself to the agricultural environment than were his city-reared older brothers. He was married to Keturah Kinley, who is today the only surviving Fairweather of her generation. Three children: Margaret, Lawrence, and Marian, were reared on the family farm south of Souris.

After Alice Fairweather (1863-1937) was married to Malcolm Carmichael (1859-1898) at Souris, the couple moved to Pembina and thence to the Swan River District near Lake Dauphin in Manitoba. When Mr. Carmichael died, Alice and her children: Isabelle, Dugold, William, and Catherine, returned to Souris. Later she returned to Swan River where she married Edward Whalen (1864-1934). Their children were Edward, Mary, George, David, and James.

George Fairweather was married to Florence Depuy. To this union four children were born: Douglas, Everett, Ruth, and Mildred. After living for some time in Montana where Mrs. Fairweather died, the family returned to reside in Souris.

Margaret Fairweather (1871-1940) was married to John Paterson (1860-1936). They reared a large family on their

farm south of Souris: Edward, Harvey, John, Wilbur, James, Mabel, William, Ernest, Howard, Elizabeth, Clifford, and Leonard. When John Patterson had built his new home for his family and deserved praise for his efforts, he was rewarded by the rather curt remark of his father-in-law, who, typical of his race, was not always ready to grant praise to an outsider, "Ay, its a fine house but it hasna the construction that mine has." Ironically it was the one with the "fine construction" that was to be abandoned to the elements.

#### **The Halvor Nickelson Family Submitted by Thelma Dalen, 1974**

Among the hardy pioneers who came to north central North Dakota in 1883 and made their home in the Turtle Mountains was the Halvor Nickelson family. Gunhild Persson, the oldest of the five children is currently a resident of the Good Samaritan Center in Bottineau. She was born April 28, 1878 in Vinje, Telemark in Norway, and at the age of five she immigrated to the United States with her family.

Gunhild often recalls the memories she has of their departure from family and friends the day they left the homeland of Norway. An older sister who remained in Norway accompanied the family a short distance as they set out for the new land of America. The first steps of this journey were on foot. As the final good-bys were said they proceeded over the mountains to the nearest town. Each member of the family continued to wave until the highland separated them . . . big sister going back to reside with grandfather and grandmother while the rest of the family was headed for far away America. Yes, hearts were heavy and tears were shed.

There was much excitement and confusion as the necessary passes were checked but all went well and they boarded the boat. They were settled in their quarters and well on their way when an officer came to collect the tickets. Father found all but the one which was for Gunhild who was to go for half fare. The other children who were under five years of age got free passage. The officer said he could accept money. Father took out his billfold but no matter how many times he went through it he could not find the money. He searched his portfolio as well but to no avail. The officer who began to realize the passenger's dilemma, in all kindness gave Gunhild free passage, too. Not until the family had reached America and was in dire need of money did father find it tucked away among other papers in his portfolio.

The family landed in Philadelphia and from there went by train to Northfield, Minnesota where a brother Gunleik had come the previous year. Another brother Talleiv came the following year, and the three brothers made their home here for the next five years when stories about the fertile prairies of North Dakota and the possibilities of filing on land began to circulate among the newcomers, ideas for moving there became real and belongings were again packed in readiness for the journey by train. They now had obtained some cattle which they took with them. When they arrived in Bottineau and while the men went in search of land, the families had to stay in a box car for a few days as other facilities were not available.

All three brothers filed on land within walking distance of each other about twelve miles northeast of Bottineau. Gunhild's father settled on the farm that is now occupied by Henry Solper. This area was very desirable since Lake Metigoshe was within two miles where fish could be had; this meant a source of food.

Temporary shelters of logs were quickly constructed. The roof was made of poles which were covered with sheets of birch bark which in turn was covered with sod. It was waterproof. The birch bark as well as the logs was obtained

from the native forest about three to five miles further east. The big fire which had passed over much of the Turtle Mountains left nothing but charred remains of the forest that had once been. The families moved into their respective log cabins which had but a dirt floor. Improvements were made as time went on and in later years new homes were constructed.

To supply the family's needs in those early years was a big task. They depended on the garden of vegetables and potatoes together with the antelope, fish, and game birds that were available in some areas. Because of the recent fire, raspberries were found in abundance. It was not unusual for Gunhild and her sisters to fill a 10-quart pail with the luscious berries in a short time. What they did not use at home Gunhild and her sister Gina Hammond would carry to Bottineau and there sell them for a small price. Gunhild still has in her possession a mantle clock for which she and her sisters picked and sold raspberries.

It was a difficult, almost impossible task to eke out a living from the land itself. First the land had to be cleared by hand grubbing. When they did manage a few acres of wheat it was next to impossible to get it threshed; very few threshing machines were owned by any of the farmers in the area. They resorted to stacking the grain and in mid winter would get it threshed.

In winter they cut wood where possible, hauled it to Bottineau with oxen and sold it or exchanged it for clothes and food. In the spring and fall they tried to work out for a salary. Work was not easy to find in the immediate area so at harvest time the men went as far as Devils Lake and on to Northwood. They could not afford to buy a train ticket so they walked. After they obtained oxen they drove this distance which took a week. The straw pile which now is a thing of the past served its purpose well when these men depended on it for each night's lodging.

At a very young age the members of the family had to go out to work. It was necessary that each one contribute by taking care of himself. Wages were low and the work day was often from six in the morning until nine or ten at night. For some of the time \$1 per week was a common salary among the working class.

In the early years before any church had been built they gathered in the homes. The need for a structure where they could gather was felt and the Nickelson brothers contributed much time and effort in organizing and constructing the Fish Lake Church. A small cemetery marks the place now but the church was removed years ago.

Halvor Nickelson was also active in bringing the first telephone service into the area near Lake Metigoshe. This service consisted of one station, located at the Nickelson farm, and used by the entire neighborhood. After some years it was possible to string telephone lines to any farmer who desired his own. Among other changes for the better was the construction of a two-story frame house in 1903, and in 1914, they purchased a new Ford car.

In 1918 the family farm was sold; Halvor and his wife moved to Bottineau where they resided until they could no longer take care of themselves. Their last years were spent at the farm home of their daughter and husband, the per Perssons. Other members of the Nickelson family are a sister Gina Hammond and a brother Nicolas who reside in Minot. Mrs. Snell (Sigrid) and Mrs. W.P. McMillan (Cecil) both deceased were residents of Bottineau for many years. The Snells operated a grocery store in Bottineau until retirement when they moved to California. The Coffee Shop which was owned by the McMillans was well known to the entire country side.

Gunhild Persson, now 95 years old, together with the many other hardy pioneers has witnessed and contributed to a great many changes that this area has experienced since 1883. In spite of the many hardships they found the courage to push on and in so doing they had a part in founding the America of today.

#### FRED SKINN — NEWBURG

Submitted by Gladys Tonneson

Fred Skinn was born at Horncastle, England May 2, 1870. He came to America at the age of 20 years and homesteaded 4 miles east of Newburg on the west bank of the Mouse River.

Later he went to Winnepeg, Manitoba, Canada. On June 9, 1890 he married Elizabeth Boughey there. Five children were born to them: Mabel, Jack, Gertrude and George. William died in infancy.

In the early days Mr. Skinn had many interesting experiences with the Indians as they went by his place in covered wagons, there it was they crossed the river enroute from Fort Berthold to the Turtle Mountains Reservation.

He took great pride in the raising of his white-faced herefords and also did some farming. He shipped cattle to the St. Paul Market every fall. On one such trip he had quite an experience as four masked men entered the coach and robbed him of his cash and gold watch. Mr. Skinn remarked that there are more ways to lose money than just the shipping of cattle.

His homestead is now a part of the Saylor Game Refuge.

Fred Skinn passed away in September, 1932, and his wife in July, 1941. Mabel died in the 1918 flu epidemic and Jack of appendicitis in 1920. The two remaining of this family are Gertrude Johnson, Bottineau and George Skinn of Souris. Seven grandchildren are also a part of this family.



Mrs. Fred Skinn, George, Olive, and Gertie.



# GENEALOGY RECORD

## Family Register

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Husband's Name**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Wife's Name**

### Children's Names

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Grandchildren's Names

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Parents' Names

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Husband's Side**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Wife's Side**

### Grandparents

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Father's Side**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Mother's Side**

### Great Grandparents

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Father's Side**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Mother's Side**

### Great Great Grandparents

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Father's Side**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Mother's Side**

# The Bottineau Courant.

The Bottineau Courant

SATURDAY, : : : : JUNE 12, 1897.

## Post Office Directory.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE OF MAILS.

Rugby—Arrives 5 p. m., departs 9 a. m. Daily except Sunday.

Dunseith—Arrives 12:30 p. m.; departs 1:15 p. m. Tri-weekly, Monday's, Wednesday's and Friday's.

Scotia—Arrives 2 p. m. every Saturday. Departs 11:30 a. m. every Friday.

Cordelia—Arrives 1:15 p. m.; departs 1:45 p. m. Weekly, Saturday's.

Post Office opens at 8 a. m.; daily except Sunday.  
D. H. McARTHUR, P. M.

## Time Table—G. N. Ry.

Leave Bottineau Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday at 7:00 a. m. Arrive at Rugby Junction at 9:40 a. m.

Leave Rugby Junction Monday, Wednesday and Friday at 8:45 p. m. Arrive at Bottineau 7 p. m.

Arriving and departing trains make close connection with east and west bound trains on main line.

## BOTTINEAU GRAIN MARKET.

CORRECTED EVERY WEEK BY H. C. DANA

No. 1 hard.....	54cts
No. 1 northern.....	53 "
No. 2 northern.....	51 "
No. 3 northern.....	48 "
Rejected.....	44 "
Flax.....	57 "
Barley.....	10 "
Oats.....	10 "

The above prices are for cash wheat and govern the price for Friday only.

## PRESBYTERIAN SERVICES.

Rev. A. Striemer, of Eureka, S. D., will preach in the Bottineau and Peabody Presbyterian churches tomorrow, Sunday, at the usual hours. All are cordially invited to attend.

## A LAWN SOCIAL.

The Y. P. S. C. E. will give a Lawn Social at the home of Mrs. Thorburn on Tuesday evening, June 15, at 7 o'clock. Refreshments will be served during the evening, and the Bottineau Brass Band will be in attendance. Admission, 15 cents.

## PLAY BALL!

The Omemee nine came up yesterday and crossed bats with the Bottineau "professionals" in the afternoon. The game was interesting and the score stood 22 to 40 in favor of Bottineau.

## DELINQUENT TAX LIST.

On the 8th page of THE COURANT will be found the delinquent tax list assessed in 1895 and all years prior thereto. The law is very stringent in the enforcement of the collection of these taxes, and it behooves those who are in arrears to immediately pay up, or they may wake up some morning and find that the Sheriff has sold them out lock, stock and baggage, and without any hope of getting their property back without great expense. Pay your taxes and save your property.

**W. L. DOUGLAS**  
**\$3.00 SHOE**



The Style, Fit and Wear could not be improved for Double the Price.

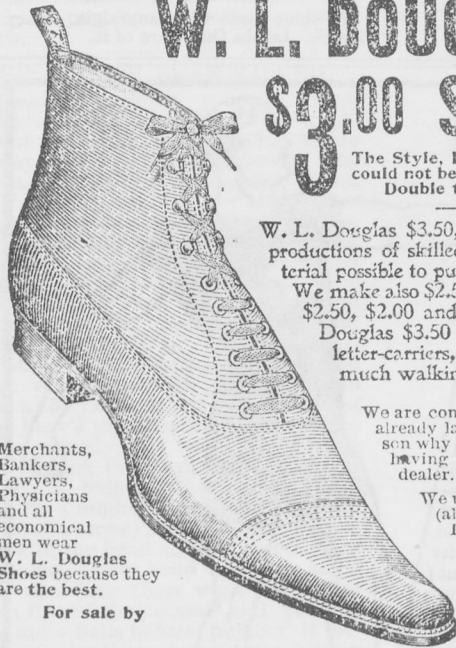
W. L. Douglas \$3.50, \$4.00 and \$5.00 Shoes are the productions of skilled workmen, from the best material possible to put into shoes sold at these prices. We make also \$2.50 and \$2.25 shoes for men, and \$2.50, \$2.00 and \$1.75 for boys, and the W. L. Douglas \$3.50 Police shoe, very suitable for letter-carriers, policemen and others having much walking to do.

We are constantly adding new styles to our already large variety, and there is no reason why you cannot be suited, so insist on having W. L. Douglas Shoes from your dealer.

We use only the best Calf, Russia Calf (all colors), French Patent Calf, French Enamel, Vici Kid, etc., graded to correspond with prices of the shoes.

If dealer cannot supply you, write

W. L. DOUGLAS, Brockton, Mass.  
CATALOGUE FREE.



Merchants, Bankers, Lawyers, Physicians and all economical men wear W. L. Douglas Shoes because they are the best.

For sale by

**W. H. McINTOSH & CO.**

**E. B. GOSS,**

**Attorney at Law, BOOT and SHOE MAKER,**

**BOTTINEAU, N. D.**

**OLE G. CLEV,**

Corner next south Judd & Woods.

State's Attorney for Bottineau Co, **BOTTINEAU, - - - NO. DAK.**

**LAKE CENTRAL HOUSE,**

**WM. EMDE, Prop.,**

**Lake Metigoshe, Bottineau Co., N. D.**

**Famous Pleasure Resort Now Open.**

**NEWLY BUILT. NEWLY FURNISHED.**

**GOOD FARE! GOOD BOATING!**

**GOOD TENTING! GOOD FISHING!**

I HAVE just opened my hotel at Lake Metigoshe, Bottineau County's Famous Summer Resort, and am prepared to accommodate the public. The house is new, the furniture is new, the boats are new and the tents are new. The table supplied with the best the markets afford, and every attention paid to the accommodation of guests.

**Tents, Boats and Fishing Tackle Supplied.**



**BOTTINEAU, N. D.**

**SATURDAY, : : JANUARY 29, 1898.**

MARYLAND is in the Republican column. On the 25th the Legislature, in session at Annapolis, elected Judge Lewis E. McComas United States Senator to succeed Arthur P. Gorman. The ballot upon which he was elected, first of the day and eighth since the contest began, resulted in his getting 63 votes to 4 for Alex. Shaw of Baltimore, the only other Republican who remained in the race. Senator Gorman got 47 votes, full Democratic strength in both houses. Maryland is to be congratulated.

THE Eastern Democratic leaders declare openly that they no longer consider it a wise policy to support Bryan and his single principle of 16 to 1; the middle-of-the-road Populist leaders emphatically declare against co-operation and fusion with the Democratic party, claiming that Bryan's free-silver was stolen from their own creed. To disinterested observers it would appear that Mr. Bryan has a difficult task before him in swinging into line even those who supported him in 1896, let alone searching for raw recruits to swell his ranks.

THE latest thing on the program is that the Pops and the free silver 16 to 1 Dems. are to make a jack pot to get before the Supreme Court on a ruling that they can each hold a separate convention, nominate the same ticket and have it appear on the official ballot in two places, and not, as the law now says, in one place only. If they are successful, that is a game two can play at, as the Republicans can split up into half a dozen parties, and have the same ticket in half a dozen places on the ballot. The Pops and free silver Dems. should not play with a red hot poker!

NOTWITHSTANDING Major Edwards "slipped off" from the State clandestinely like and hid himself to Washington, THE COURANT was onto his racket, and its artist sleuthly followed him to the nation's capital and caught the following glimpse of him as he took his first prom. on Wash. ave. The denizens of North Dakota will be pleased to observe that he is the observed of all observers, and THE COURANT wafts its hope of his landing something commensurate with his avoirdupois :

Long and Short—years with rheumatism—no time with St. Jacobs Oil—and a cure.

"Why did that rude-looking train-boy bite the quarter I gave him?" "He's an ex-cowboy from Texas, ma'am; and they frequently bite the dust out there."

A second-hand store is the loneliest looking place on earth.

Just try a 10c box of Cascarets candy cathartic, finest liver and bowel regulator made.

Why are you afraid in the dark?—Atchison-Globe.

Wrinkles come with neuralgia. They go with St. Jacobs Oil's cure of it.

"When I was a boy I was troubled with dropsy, my legs swelling until I could not walk and finally bursting open and becoming running sores. The doctors gave me up and said I could not live. At this time I began to use Ayer's Sarsaparilla and after taking fourteen bottles I was able to get out and go to work. My leg is still tender and at times somewhat sore but I have no hesitancy in saying Ayer's Sarsaparilla saved my life."—J. F. HAZEL, Tallulah, La., Nov. 21, 1895.

**WEIGHTY WORDS**  
FOR  
**Ayer's Sarsaparilla.**

**TOWER'S FISH BRAND**

**POMMEL SLICKER**

The Best Saddle Coat.

Keeps both rider and saddle perfectly dry in the hardest storms. Substitutes will disappoint. Ask for 1897 Fish Brand Pommel Slicker—it is entirely new. If not for sale in your town, write for catalogue to A. J. TOWER, Boston, Mass.

\$75 **RIDE A CRESCENT BICYCLE.** \$50

Western Wheel Works  
CHICAGO ILLINOIS  
CATALOGUE FREE

**DROPSY** NEW DISCOVERY; gives quick relief and cures worst cases. Send for book of testimonials and 10 days' treatment free. Dr. H. H. GREEN'S SONS, Atlanta, Ga.

**Yucatan, it is perfection.**

**WHAT IS IT?**

A 48 page handsomely illustrated brochure, with description of the Tennessee Centennial and International Exposition, to be held at Nashville, Tenn., May 1st to Oct. 30th, the NATIONAL EVENT of 1897. Can be obtained by sending eight cents postage to C. L. STONE, General Passenger and Ticket Agent, C. & E. I. R. R., 355 Dearborn Street, CHICAGO, ILL.

**MAKE YOUR OWN CRAYON PORTRAITS**

SIMPLE METHOD INSTRUCTIONS AND ALL MATERIALS \$1

PARTICULARS FREE. BEERS & 36 VESTY ST.

**Weeks Scale Works,**  
HAY, COAL, STOCK, GRAIN, BUFFALO, N. Y.  
AND COTTON SCALES.

**600 SECOND HAND BICYCLES \$5 TO \$15**—All makes. GOOD AS NEW. Must be cleaned out. Lists free. L. A. Mend Cycle Co., Chicago.

**CARBIDE** For sale by J. H. Bishop, 701 Phoenix Bld'g., Minneapolis, Minn.

A. N. K.—G 1837

WHEN WRITING TO ADVERTISERS please state that you saw the Advertisement in this paper.

**PISO'S CURE FOR CONSUMPTION**

CURES WHERE ALL ELSE FAILS.  
Best Cough Syrup. Tastes Good. Use in time. Sold by druggists.

### NOXIOUS WEEDS.

The County Auditor has a notice in this issue of THE COURANT in reference to the destruction of noxious weeds that those interested should take notice of and heed. Read the notice and the circulars issued in regard thereto and avoid the penalty the law says shall attach.

### THE FOURTH BEAR KILLED.

Hezekiah Gardner, son of Wm. Gardner, living about six miles northwest of town had the honor of being the slayer of the fourth bear of the season. On Friday last he saw, about a half mile from his father's house, a large bear going across the prairie, and immediately seizing his Winchester he followed in pursuit, and when about 400 yards from the animal fired the first shot at him, which struck in the fore shoulder, breaking that and causing the bear to go on three legs. It hobbled on for about a mile and laid down, when Hezekiah got to within about a 150 yards, when he put a bullet in the bear's throat which caused it to bleed profusely, and seemed to settle it. Hezekiah then approached closer and put a ball in the bear's head, when, by a mighty effort it raised up as if to start away, when a well directed shot in the head again caused it to tumble heels over head and lay as if dead. Gardner then went to within fifteen feet of the animal and gave it three more balls before putting it beyond navigation, though not killing it outright. Then Gardner got large stones and pounded it and finally a crow-bar before it was finished. His bearship weighed 360 pounds, and though so terribly shot in vital places showed fight to the last.

### PURELY PERSONAL.

Mrs. Jno. A. Scott and son, and mother, Mrs. White, are on a visit to Deloraine to a sister and daughter there.

Messrs. Wm. Smith, Jas. Hunt, Phil Halls, Jno. Horrigan and Ed. Mathieson, were visitors to the county seat from Willow City, yesterday.

Miss M. A. Johnson, of Brougham, Ont., a sister of Mrs. H. R. Russell, died on the 23rd of May, of spinal meningitis. Her death was quite sudden.

Messrs. W. R. Mumby, foreman of The Fargo Argus, and W. J. Higgins, of The Fargo Record, were visitors to Bottineau Wednesday on their way to Rolla and other points. THE COURANT acknowledges a pleasant call.

Mr. Jos. F. Fix, from Madison, Wis., a practical plasterer, arrived Monday night, and will make this his home. He will work in conjunction with Mr. Albert Carpentier, and those needing work in their line should give them a call.

### Strayed,

From my place, sec. 7, twp. 162, range 75, on or about the 2nd of June, 1897, one dark brown Mare, three years old, weight about 1250 pounds, small white spot on forehead, small wire cut inside right front leg above knee. A reward will be given for her return or information leading to her recovery. June 12-26pd] MRS. WM. DINWOODIE.

A. D. SPRAGUE,

PROPRIETOR OF THE

**Bottineau Meat Market.**

ALL KINDS OF

**FRESH AND SALT MEATS.**

CASH PAID FOR HIDES.

BOTTINEAU, N. D.



## A FULL LINE OF

**ANTI--RUST TIN-WARE. Every Piece Guaranteed. --o**

Picture Frames made to order. —o

A Full Line of Shelf and Heavy Hardware. —o

Coal, Wood and Gasolene Stoves. —o

A good assortment of single and double Harness just to hand. —o

We buy for CASH and sell for CASH, giving customers the benefit of the lowest PRICES.



**McINTOSH BRO'S.,  
HARDWARE.**

## G. K. VIKAN,

Begs to announce to the public that owing to a Dissolution and contemplated Improvements whereby his

# STOCK WILL BE ENLARGED,

He has Marked Down and will sell at a very slight advance over cost and freight charges, the remaining stock of

**Dry Goods, Notions, Boots and Shoes,  
Hats, Caps, Fur Coats, Gent's  
Furnishing Goods,**

**GLASSWARE, CROCKERY, CANNED GOODS.**

**GROCERIES AND OTHER GOODS.**

Now Is the Time to Get Bargains, as he is bound to sell to Make Room. Do Not Miss the Opportunity.

*Steamship Tickets to and from Europe on any Line.*





**E.L. Everett — First merchant in the old village of Bottineau.**



**Sarah Everett, first white child born in village of Bottineau, 1883.**



**Mrs. E.L. Everett**



**Adolph Peterson, County Commissioner**



**Wedding of Jonas Tonnesons — Haram Twp. August 8, 1899**



**The Tjostel Kongsle Family — The first family to settle in Tacoma Township, in 1890. Sons Thorwald and George; daughters Annette and Johanna still live in the area.**



**The Noe Dubois Family Early Settlers of Tarsus**

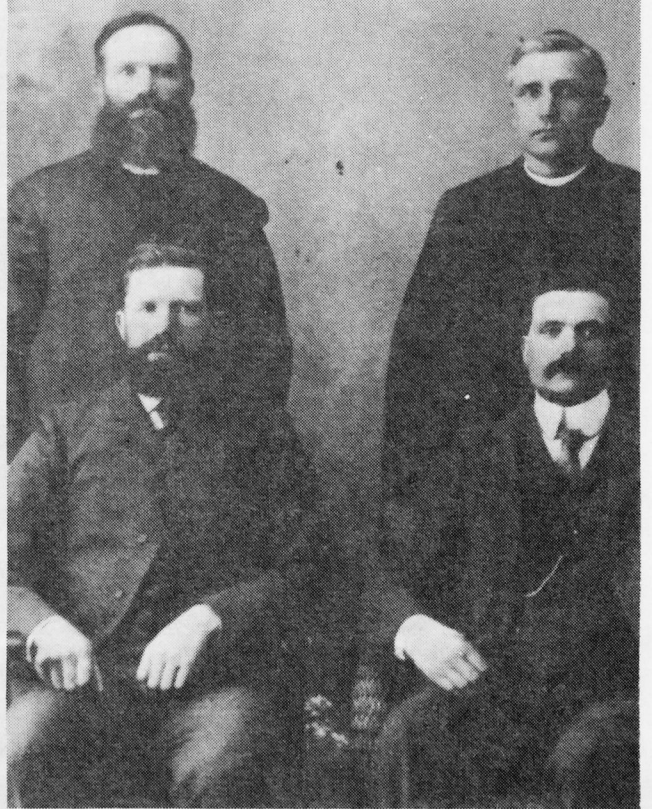


**The Merchant's Hotel in Bottineau advertised "Beds without Bugs, \$1. The building became Trambley's Laundry.**





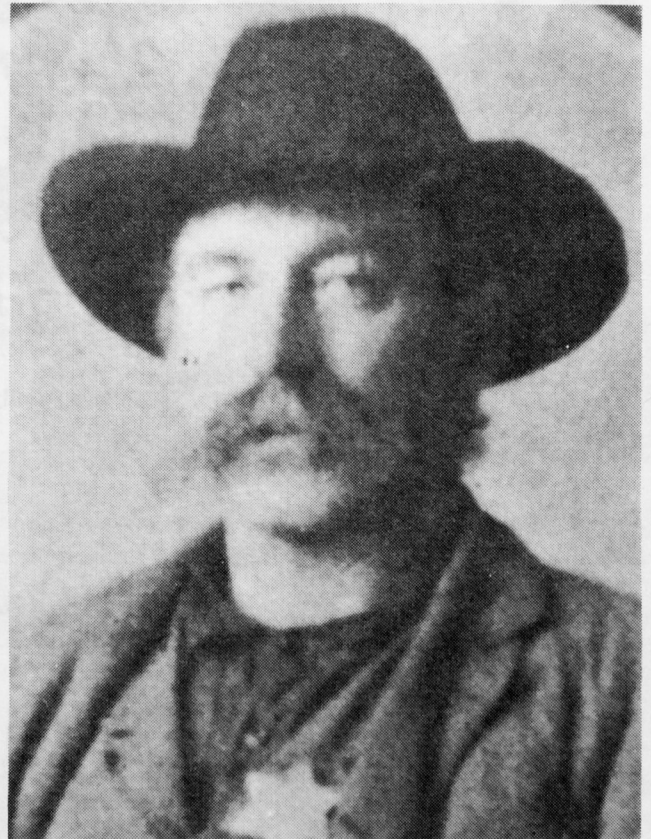
**Elias Ertresvaag was the only Norwegian among the very early settlers. He conducted a general store with R. Slettebak.**



**The four Svingen brothers: Peder, Rev Ole, Hans, Marcus.**



**Charles G. Drew — Came to Bottineau in late 1890's, barber.**



**Sam Howery, Village Marshal  
Howery scouted the mountain trails during the Indian Scare,  
but found the gun he had carried all night had no hammer.**



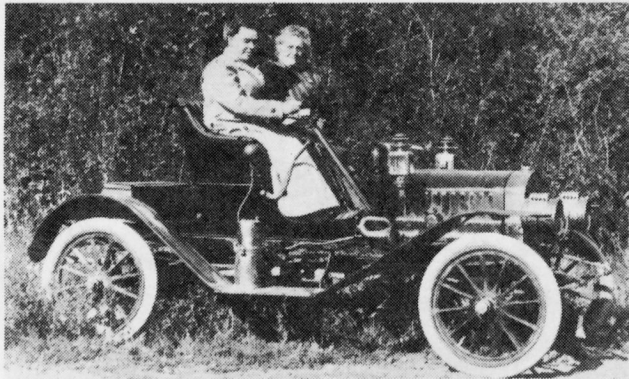
**Hans Peter Larson and wife Thea of Roland Township. The Christian Center now occupies the site of their 1890 homestead.**



**C.G. Forsberg — Souris**



**First home of John Bryce in Sergius Twp.**



**Mrs. Charles Drew, Mrs. Armstrong in red Maxwell of 1911 vintage.**

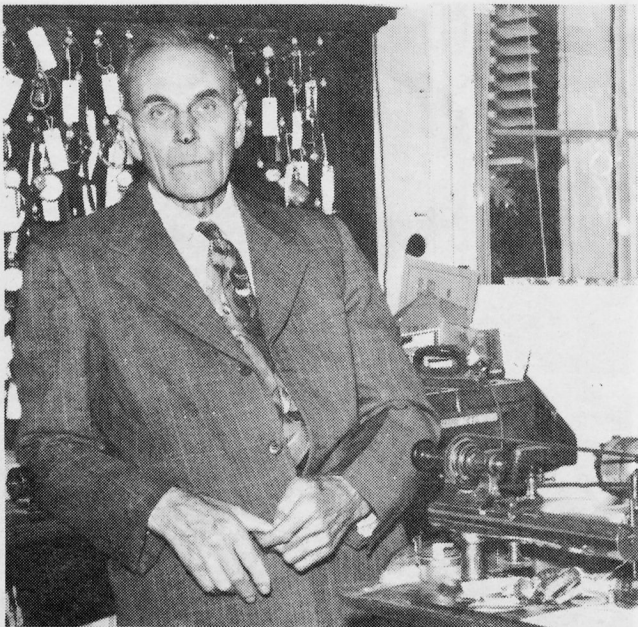


**J.R. Gyun, the Watkins man — Circa 1920**

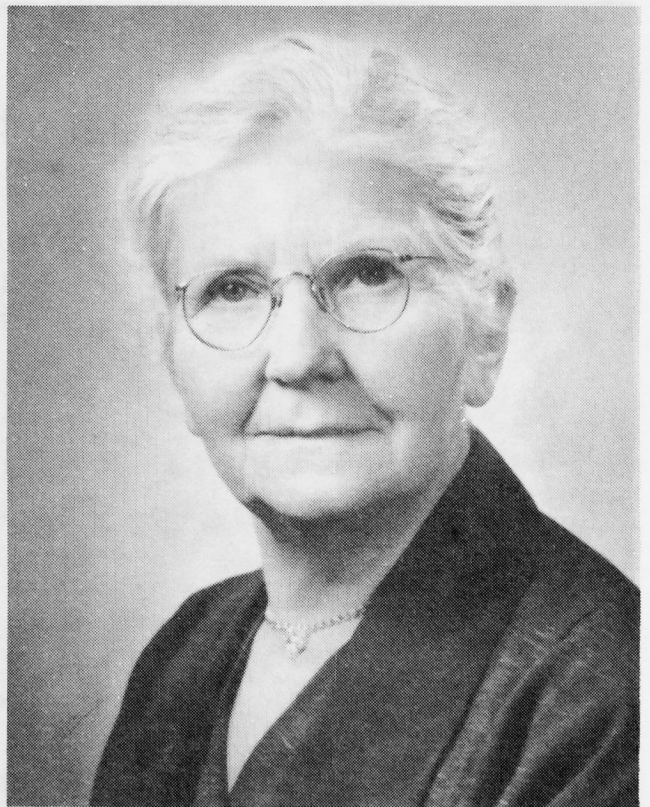


**Mr. and Mrs. John Ashiem  
Renville Township Homesteaders, 1900.**





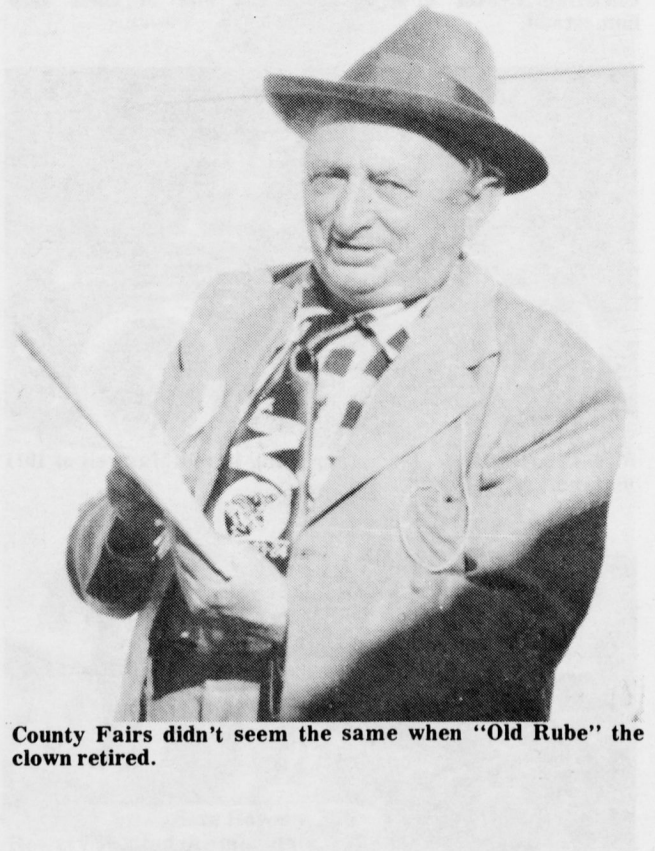
**O.S. Lien, longtime jeweler in Omeme and Bottineau.**



**Mrs. Gusti Fossum, Maxbass — North Dakota Mother of the Year, 1955.**



**P.L. Eide — Photographer**



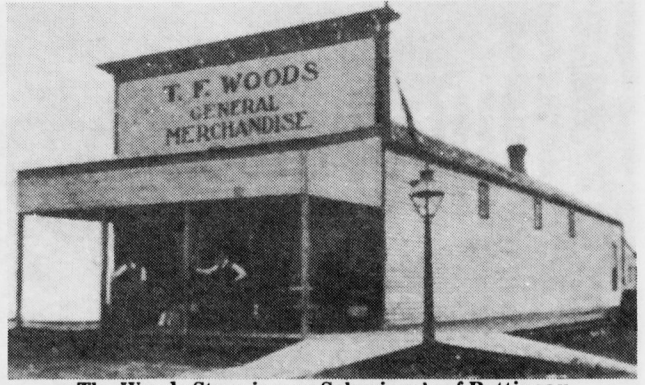
**County Fairs didn't seem the same when "Old Rube" the clown retired.**



**Residence of Archie McArthur, Bottineau.**



**Peter Hanson Home at time of Indian uprising about 1891, in Roland Township.**



**The Woods Store is now Schreiner's of Bottineau.**

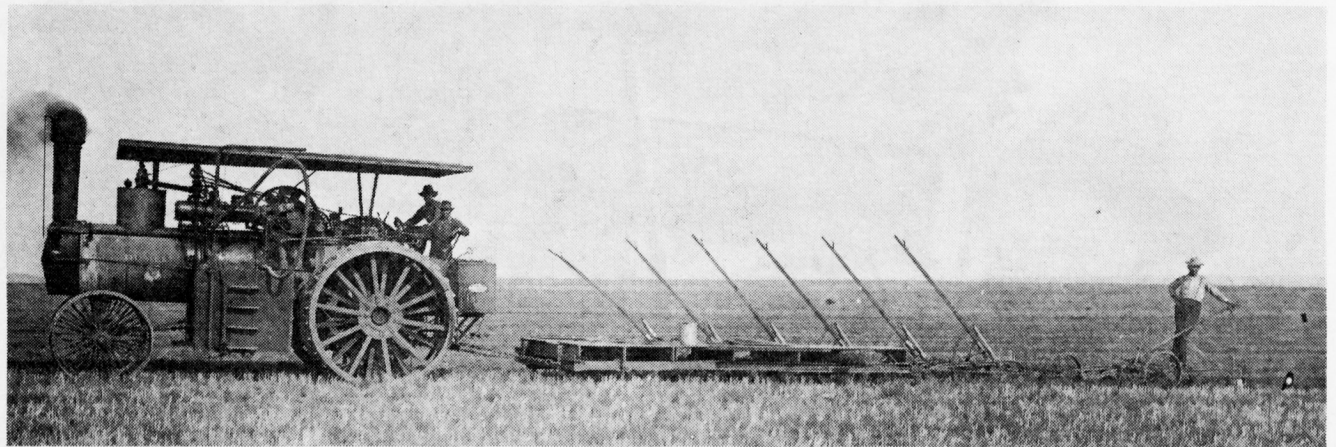


**A bit of "Togetherness" for the Jacob Nelson Family — Circa 1912.**

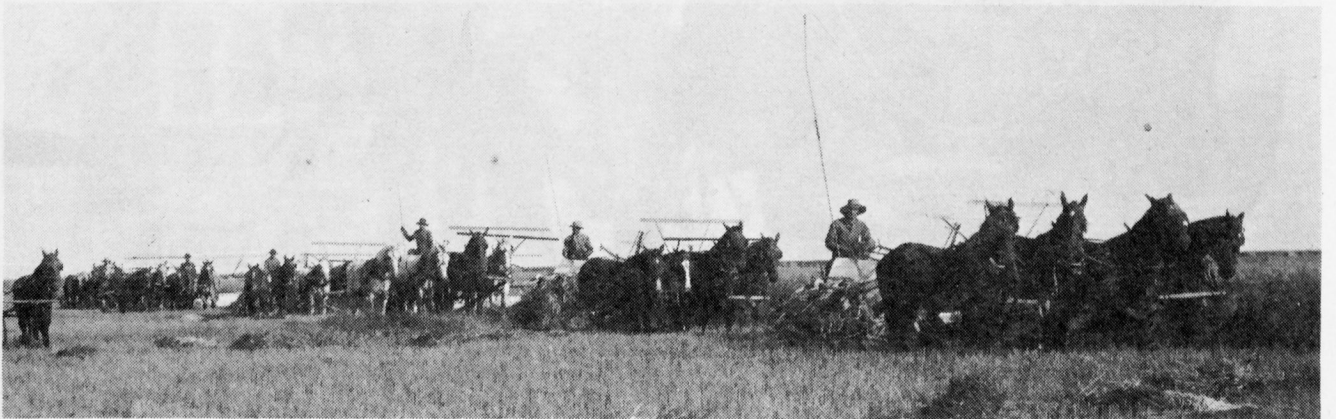




Dedication of Cairn—Butte St. Paul



Plowing on the C.P. Foster Farm — Oak Valley.



Harvesting on the B.F. Foster Farm — 1906.



**Johnsgaard Furniture Store-Bottineau, 1906**



**Turtle Mt. Harvest**





**Murry Moore Residence, 1½ miles Northwest of Bottineau.**



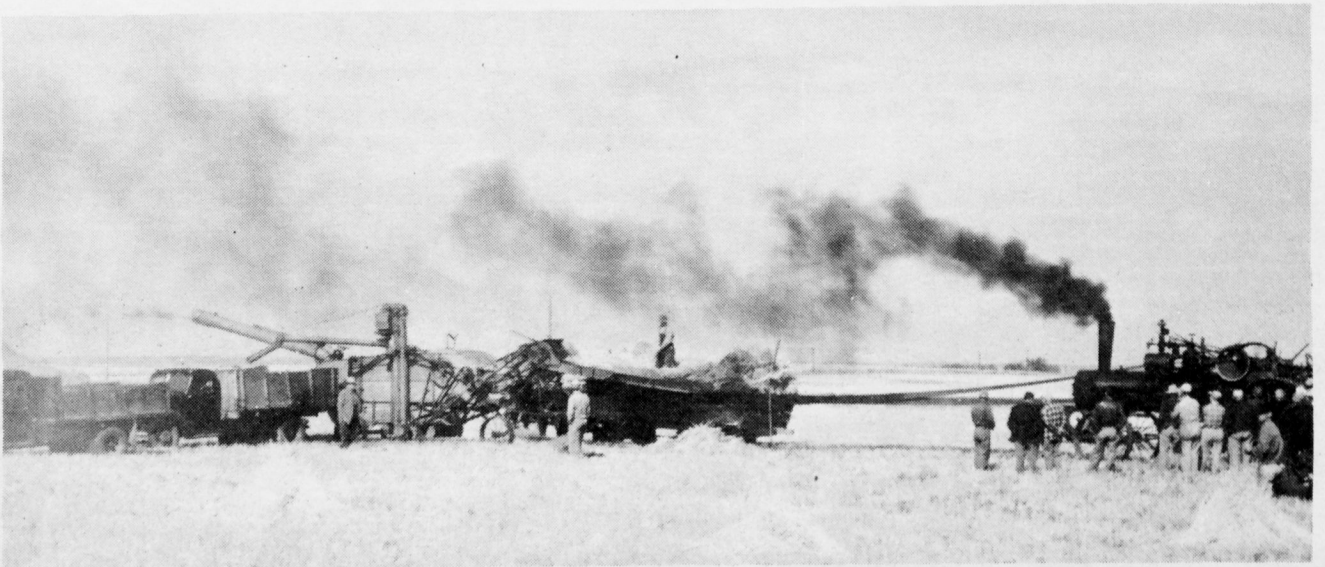
**Harvest time at Antler—1890.**



**Louis Peterson & Herman Lillestrand; Seeding time on the Lillestrand farm — Landa, 1910.**



**Old time threshing days is a tradition near Lansford.**

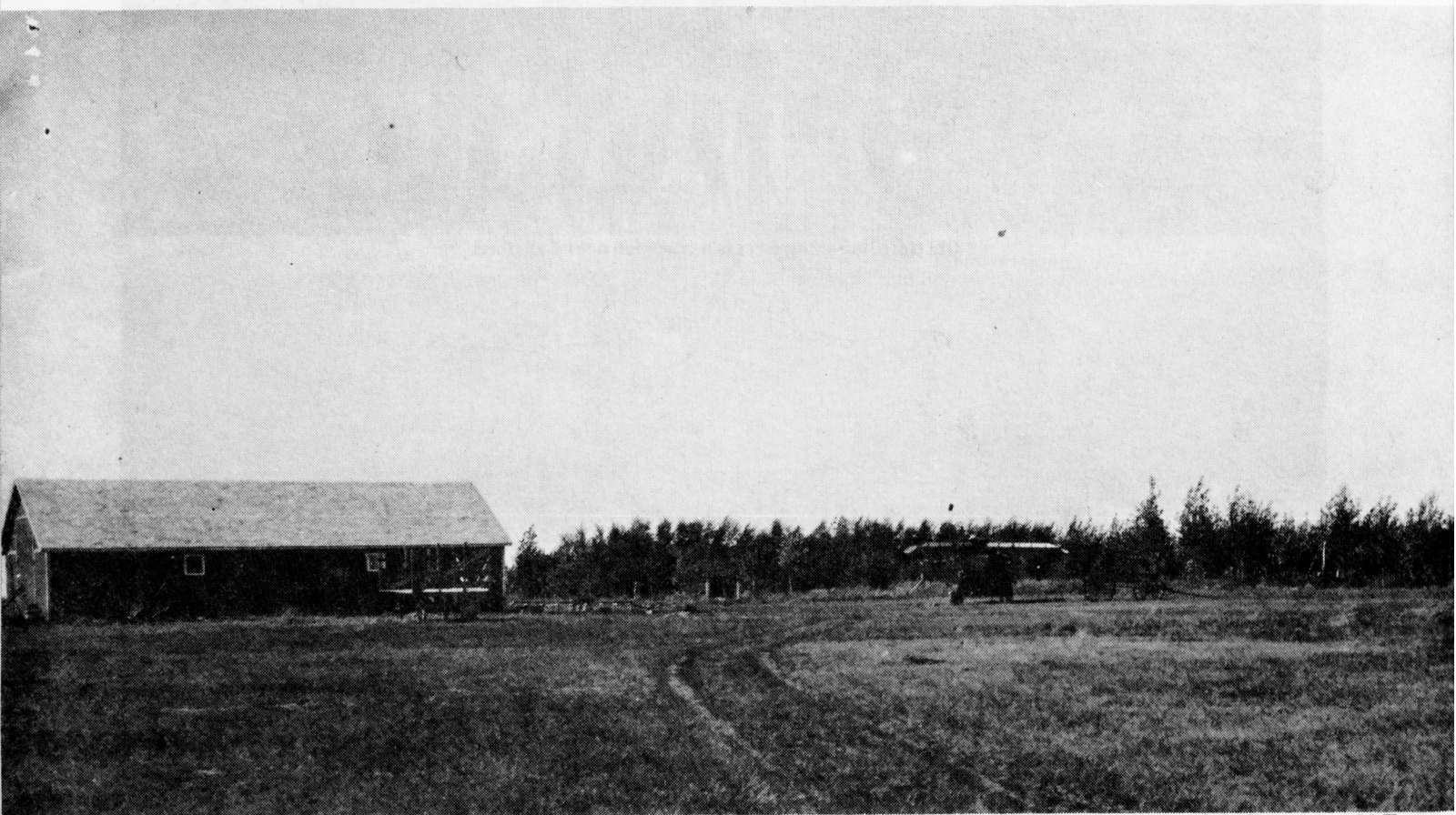


**Threshing Operation.**





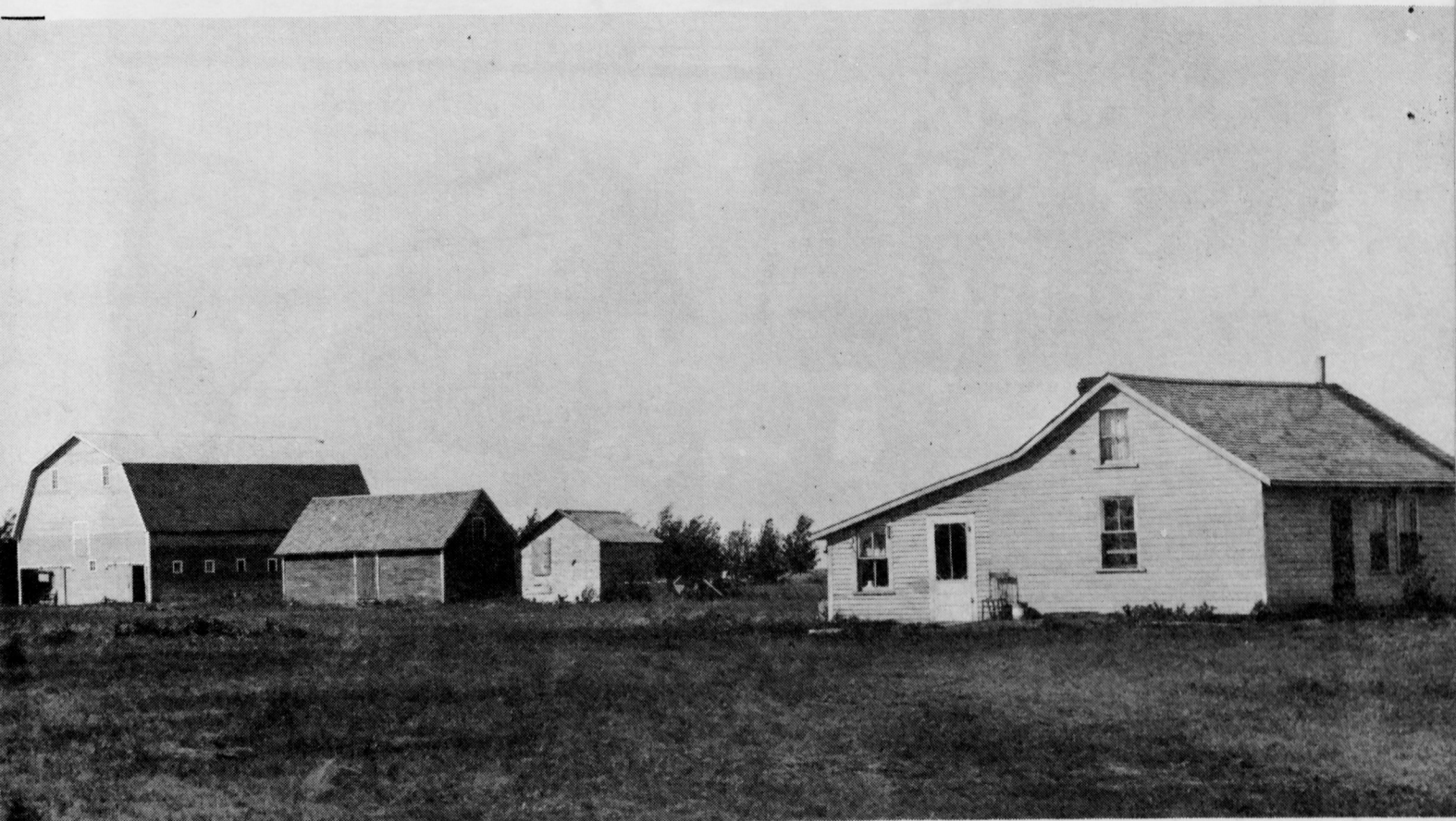
**Home of County Commissioner Ira Johnston and family, after tornado of June, 1922.**



**J.A. Cameron, I-M.E.,**

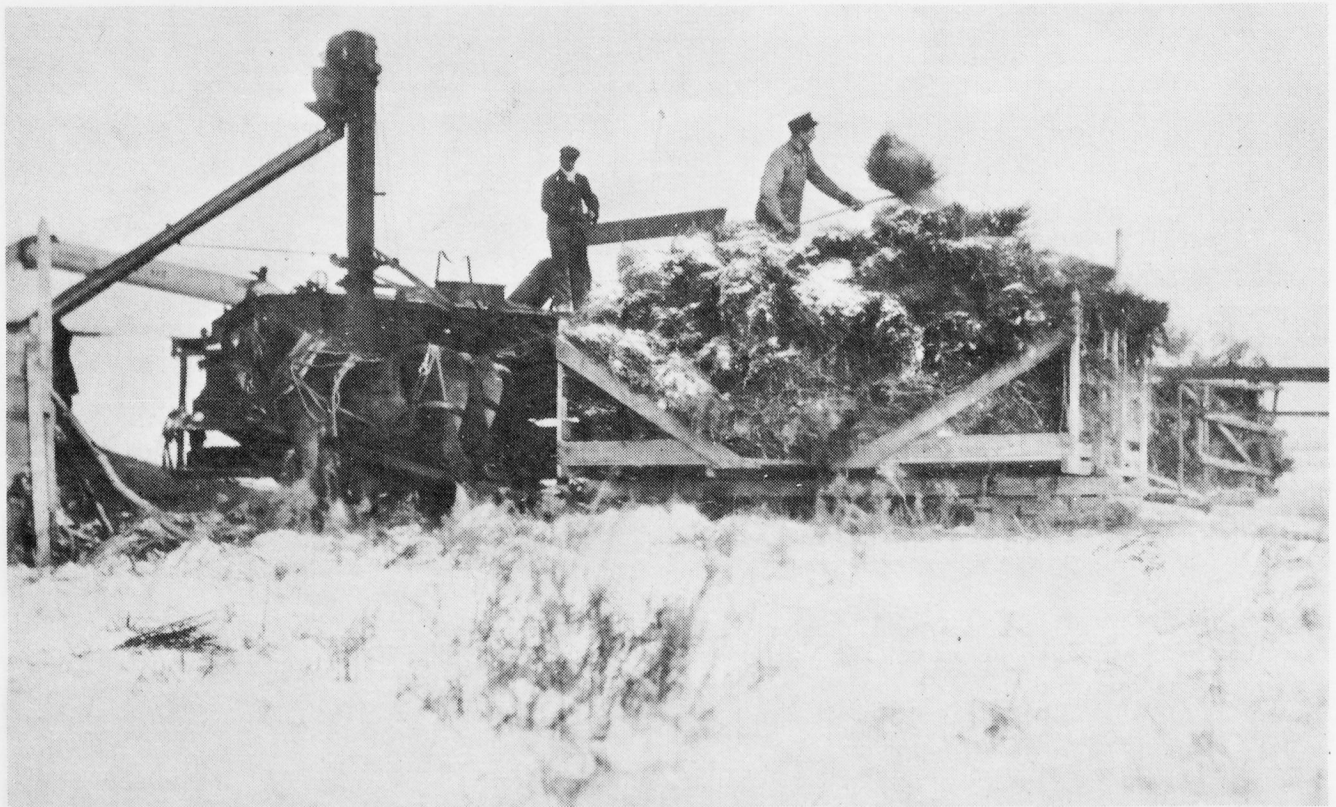


**Bundle Hauling.**

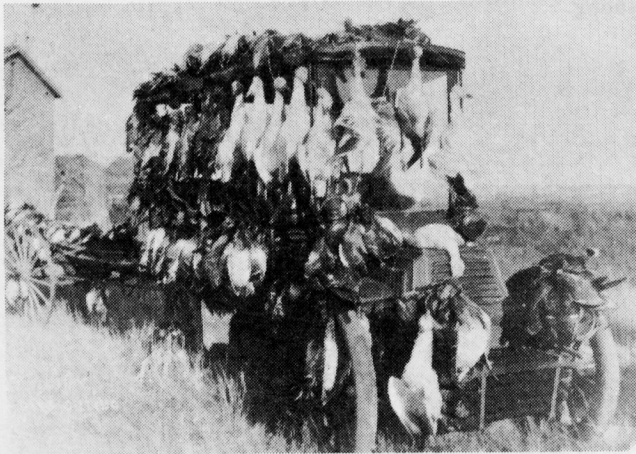


**4-M.N. of Kramer, N.D.**





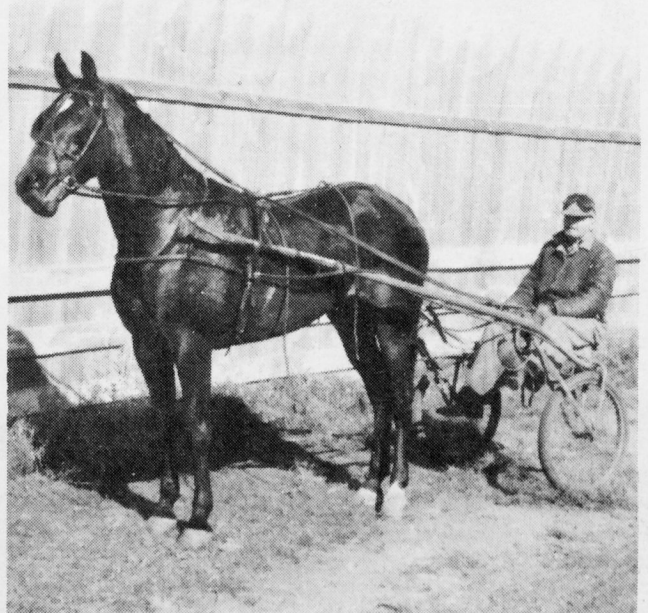
**Threshing in Winter on the John McDonald Farm.**



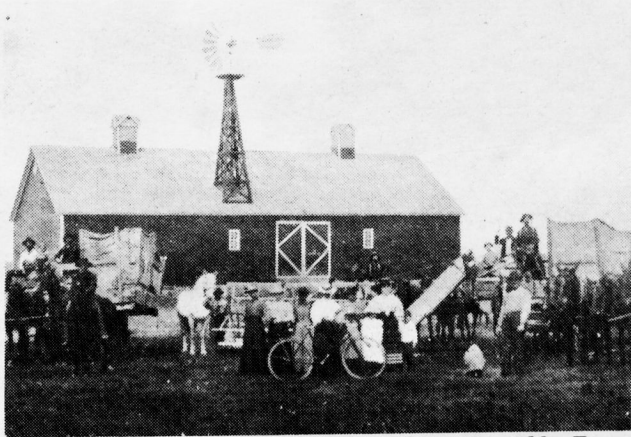
**Day's hunt near Overly.**



**Farm of William Craig, Bottineau County, N.D. Members of the Craig family reside on the original homestead.**



**L.J. Williams of Bottineau raced horses at the County fair and other fairs in North Dakota and Manitoba.**



Farm of Levi Mellon, Bottineau County, now owned by Terry & William Charnholm.



John Johnson Farm west of Overly, late 1800's.



Mr. Halter leading 3-year old cow, weight 1410 pounds, Souris Market.





**Prairie Harvest.**



**Herman Lillstrand Farm — 1904.**

NOTES

## AN OLD-TIMER SPEAKS

By Eva Conners

Youth laughs at us old-timers  
And maybe youth has cause  
For when your hair gets gray and thin  
You don't expect applause

Perhaps we're not so handsome  
Perhaps we're not so spry  
But when youth gets as old as us  
Then youth won't wonder why

For we have fought the battles  
And we have led the van  
And made this life an easier road  
For many a younger man

And he will do tomorrow  
A lot of things that pay  
Because old-timers thought them out  
And tried them yesterday

We know the world is changing  
The ways of trade are new  
Men put new labels on their goods  
New roofs on houses too

But still the old foundation  
That some old-timer laid  
Remains the cornerstone of all  
The progress men have made



